



New Hello!

الصف الثاني الإعدادي

الفصل الدراسي الأول

2025



Said Darahem

A Group of Experts in Teaching English

















تواها عالماها

تقدر تتابعنا على صفحات الأضواء الرسمية من خلال الـQR code

امسح الكود واحصل على لينكات الأضواء الرسمية













Hotline

Contents

| 0 | Unit 1 | Coming home | |
|----------|---------|--|-----|
| e | ร | Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 1 | |
| Module | 7 | How are you feeling? | |
| Mo | Unit | Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 2 | |
| | 7 | Units 1&2 Question Bank | |
| | t3 | Great jobs | 89 |
| | Unit | Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 3 | 123 |
| ~ | | | |
| | Review | Review A | 127 |
| Module | Re | | |
| Ž | | Into the past | 130 |
| | Unit 4 | Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 4 | 167 |
| | בֿ | Units 3&4 Question Bank | 171 |
| | 2 | Helping you, helping me | |
| | Unit 5 | | |
| m | ō | Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 5 | |
| | 9 | Different environments | |
| 두 | Unit | Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 6 | |
| Module | | Units 5&6 Question Bank | 249 |
| | iew | Review B | 251 |
| | Revie | neview b | 231 |
| | | | |
| | Answers | Listening Texts | 254 |
| | Ans | Challenging Questions Answers | 255 |
| | 202 | رزيع منهج اللغة الإنجليزية للصف الثانم الإعدادى للعام الدراسى 2024-5 | ته |
| | | ريع عصبي المصل الدراسي الأول الفصل الدراسي الأول | |
| | | 05-1 | |

| Month | New Hello! English for preparatory schools Year Two (SB + WB) | | | | | |
|-----------|---|----------------|--------------------------------|--|--|--|
| September | Unit 1 | December | Units 5 (cont.) + 6 + Review B | | | |
| October | Units 1 (cont.) + 2 + 3 | January (2025) | General Revision | | | |
| November | Review A + Units 4 + 5 | | | | | |



5 Coming home

How are you feeling?

Module 1 Question Bank

Selected from Previous Exams



® OBJECTIVES OF THE UNIT

A text about daily routines; a blog; interviews about routines; a website article about Reading children in India; The Railway Children Writing A text message; an email to a penfriend Listening Description of a bedroom Speaking Discussing daily routines; describing bedrooms and furniture Language Present simple Life Skills Self-management **Values** Coexistence values Issues Citizenship

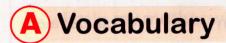


Lessons 1 & 2





SB pages 2 - 5 WB pages 72 & 73



- قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
- 🔵 قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

| Key Vocabulary | | نار بشرط عدم وجود اجاة | المفردات الرئيسية |
|------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| a block of flats | عمارة سكنية | routine (n) | روتین/نظام یومی |
| chess (n) | شطرنج | sofa (n) | ڪنبة/أريڪة |
| daily (adv) | يومينا | text (ed) (v) | |
| interview (n) | مقابلة/حوا <mark>ر</mark> | text (ed) (v) | يراسل برسائل نصية |

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

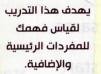
| baker's (n) | مخبز المراجع المسامل | hobby (n) | هواية المسلطل |
|-----------------|----------------------|------------------|---------------|
| blog (n) | مدونة إلكترونية | interest (n) | اهتمام |
| favourite (adj) | مفضل | prefer (red) (v) | يفضل |
| flat (n) | شقة | subject (n) | مادة دراسية |
| free time (n) | وقت الفراغ | topic (n) | موضوع |

Check Point

Choose and complete: Chess - interest - routine - interview

- 1 It's great to see yourin reading growing!
- 2is a game that people of all ages can enjoy.
- 3 My friends always do the same things at the weekends.

They have a



Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

| Line | activities | يؤدى أنشطة | take | > a bus | يأخذ أتوبيس | |
|-------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|----------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| do | > exercises/spor | پۇدى تمارين/رياضة exercises/sports | | a routine | لدیه روتین/نظا <mark>م یوم</mark> ی | |
| berra berra | homework | يؤدى الواجب المنزلب | have | > coffee/lunch | يتناول القهوة/الغداء | |
| make | > breakfast/dinn | يـُعد الإفطار/ العشاء ner | new li | fun | یمرح 🐧 الناعات easy | |

(n) = noun

(v) = verb

(adj) = adjective (adv) = adverb

(prep) = preposition

(conj) = conjunction

لاحظ الاختصارات الآتية:

| Prepositions | | | عروف الجر |
|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|
| at break | فى الفسحة | on holiday | فہ إجازة |
| at the weekend | فى عطلة نهاية الأسبوع | on the way to | فى الطريق إلى |
| different to/from | مختلف عن | share with | يشارك مع |
| for breakfast | على وجبة الإفطار | spend time on | يقضى وقتًا فى |
| help with | يساعد فہ | study hard for | يذِاكر بجدً لـ |
| in the holidays | فى الإجازات | ±_11- ±= | .,, |
| on the right | مله اليمين | talk to | يتكلم مع/إلى |

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

| Pres | ent | Past simple | P.P. | Present | Past simple | P.P. |
|------------|------------|-------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|--------|
| begin | يبدأ ميوية | began | begun | learn (ed) يتعلم | learnt | learnt |
| drink | يشرب | drank | drunk | ایترك/یغادر leave | left | left |
| get up يقظ | ينمض/يستي | got up | got up | spend يقضب | spent | spent |

Words and Opposites

لكلمات وعكسها

| Word | الكلمة | Opposite (Antonym) | عكسما |
|----------|--|--------------------------------|--------|
| good for | waltustal asitusa taas | bad for | ضار بـ |
| late | متأخرًا | early | مبكرًا |
| same | مماثل/مشابه en ov. | different tent smap e al | مختلف |
| start | ایندا سموروده دار در از | finish 162 and to be some 1911 | ينهى |

neck Point

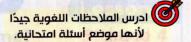
Choose and complete:

Same - at - for - learn - do

- 1 Next holiday, I am going to water activities like swimming, diving and fishing.
- 2 I like playing with my friends break time.
- **3** "....." is the opposite of "different".
- 4 It isn't easy toa new language. It needs hard work.

يمدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسما.

Language



| bala to | inf - bala | inf /hal | n with I n |
|-----------|-------------|---------------|--------------|
| neip to + | inf. = help | + IIII. / nei | D WILLI T II |

- I help my brother (to do/ do) his homework.
- I help my mother with the housework.
- تستخدم أمام جميع وسائل النقل بشرط عدم وجود أداة أو ضمير أمام الوسيلة. وسائل المواصلات + by I go to school by bus.
 We travelled to France by plane.

in + (a/an/the/my/his....) + car/taxi/canoe

تستخدم أمام وسائل النقل التى نجلس بداخلها أثناء الحركة.

- My father goes to work in his car.
- They went to the club in a taxi.

on + (a/an/the/my/his....) + bus/train/plane

تستخدم أمام وسائل النقل التى يمكن أن نقف بداخلها أو على ظهرها أثناء الحركة.

- I go to school on the bus.
- Sally enjoyed her journey on the train.
- home

البیت (لا پأتہ قبلها حرف جر بمعنی إلی)

- They get home late.
 He came home late.
- He arrived home late.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1 I always help my mumbreakfast.

Check Point

a) make

b) making

c) to making

d) makes

2 Yesterday, we went the train to visit our grandparents.

a) by

b) at

c) in

d) on

3 My father home late from work today.

a) went to

b) got

c) arrived at

d) came to

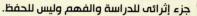
4 My uncle travelled to Hurghadaplane.

a) in

b) on

c) at

d) by





Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

| Word | الكلمة | Synonym (Meaning) | <u>مرادفها</u> |
|----------|---------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| good for | مفید لـ | useful for | مفید ل ^ا مفید ل |
| start | ا يبدأ | begin (and Allaw reddom) | يبدأ ه (۱۳۵۱ مر) |

اللاحقة Suffix

| Word | الكلمة | اللاحقة Suffix | الوظيفة Function | The new word الكلمة الجديدة |
|------------|----------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| bake (v) | يخبز الم | vellecra- Franc | تحويل الفعل إلى اسم فاعل | baker (n) خباز |
| differ (v) | يختلف | -ent | تحويل الفعل إلى صفة | different (adj) مختلف |

البادئة Prefix

| Prefix d | البادئة | الوظيفة Function | Word à | الكلما | The new word | الكلمة الجديدة |
|----------|---------|------------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|----------------|
| un- | | تعطى عكس المعنى | important (adj) | هام | unimportant (| adj) غير هام |

Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

| Word | الكلمة | Similar word | الكلمة المشابهة |
|-----------|--------|--------------|------------------|
| blog | مدونة | block | مبنی و موسود و ا |
| interview | مقابلة | review | مقال نقدی |

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة فم الهجاء ولكن مختلفة فم المعنم.

B Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question: - Do you do the same things every day?

Read about Mariam. How does she get to school?

I'm Mariam. My daily routine⁽¹⁾ is the same every school day! I always get up at 6:30 in the morning. My mum always makes my breakfast. I go to school by bus with my friend, Dina. Sometimes we listen to music. My parents work at the hospital. They get home late, so I often help to make dinner. In the evening, I do my homework, read on the sofa⁽²⁾, watch TV and text my friends⁽³⁾. Then I go to bed!

Post-reading questions:

- 1 Give a suitable title for the passage.
- 2 What time does Mariam get up?
- 3 What does Mariam do before going to bed?





- روتین/نظام یومی (1)
- يقرأ على الأريكة (2)
- أراسل أصدقائم برسائل نصية (3)



Look quickly at the blog. How does Sherifa help at home?

My best friend's family

Hi, everyone! Today's interview(1) is with my best friend, Sherifa and her family. Here's a photo of us. Sherifa's on the right.

How many people are in your family, Sherifa?

There are five people: me, Mum, Dad and my two brothers.



When do you get up?

I usually get up at 6:30 and help Mum make breakfast. My brothers help, too. My dad starts work very early, so he leaves home before we get up. That's why he doesn't have breakfast with us. He eats when he gets to work. I walk to school with my brothers.

- حوار/مقابلة (1)
- يستمع للموسيقى (2)
- يلعب الشطرنج (3)

Do you like to study?

Yes, I do. My favourite subject is English.

What do you do in the evening?

I listen to music⁽²⁾ every day. My dad and I sometimes play chess⁽³⁾. My brothers always watch TV and my mum usually reads.

«صهارة التفكير النقدى» "Critical Thinking Skill" «صهارة التفكير

- What is critical thinking?

ما هب مهارة التفكير النقدى؟

- هو عملية تحليل وتقييم المعلومات التب جمعت من خلال الملاحظة وبناء رأى نقدي شخصي على ما تم قراءته من معلومات في النص ودائما ما تكون إجابة هذه النوعية من الأسئلة غير مرتبطة بإجابة واحدة ولكن تعتمد الإجابة على فهمك وتحليلك للمعلومات الواردة بالفقرة أو النص.

Example:

Sherifa walks to school with her brothers.

Why do you think Sherifa and her brothers walk to school?

بناء على الملاحظة والقراءة الجيدة نستنتج أن المدرسة قريبة من منزلهم. لذلك ستكون الإحاية كالتالي:

I think they walk to school because it is near their house.

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

Practise more

Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

| Choose the corr | ect answer from a | a, b, c or d: | |
|--------------------|---------------------|------------------------|--|
| | | d floor of our buildin | q. |
| | | c) flat | The state of the s |
| | | | norning. |
| a) in | b) for | | of us. Sherifa's on no (brht, |
| 3. My sister likes | | | tories and pictures of our |
| family. | | | baker (h) |
| a) blog | b) routine | c) break | d) daily |
| 4. Let's | exercises to stay h | ealthy and strong! | wo brothers. |
| | | | d) do way ab madW |
| | | oick up some fresh br | |
| | | c) blog | |
| | me my ho | | The before we get up. T |
| | | c) on | |
| | | | to paint beautiful pictures. |
| | | c) blog | |
| | | | Do you like to study? . |
| | | c) get up | |
| | | when we met last tin | The second secon |
| | b) flats | | |
| | | ith pieces on a board | listen to music ¹⁰ every |
| a) Tennis | b) Chess | c) Basketball | d) Running |
| 11. Eating vegeta | bles is for | your body and help: | s you grow strong. |
| | | c) bad | |
| | | | proud when I get high |
| marks. | | | |
| a) in | b) off | c) at | d) for |
| 13. Every day, I | a routine of | eating breakfast, ge | tting dressed, and going |
| to school. | | | algenes I |
| a) give | b) make | c) have | d) do wainada |
| 4. Ice cream is m | y dessert | , especially chocolate | e and vanilla. I like it. |
| a) bad | b) different | c) fun | d) favourite |
| 5. I see many hou | uses my v | vay to school. | |
| a) at | b) on | c) of | d) in |

Time to Practise



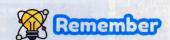
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. Uncle Omar lives in | n a of flat | s in the city centre. | الأسفاعترين ١٠٠٤ يالا على ١٠٠٤ يالا على المالا |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| a) block | b) back | c) blog | d) bag |
| 2. I go to school | ; I always go ir | the morning. | المنوفية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) to day | b) daily | c) in day | d) week |
| 3. How do you like to | your tim | ne in the holidays? | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
| | b) spend | | d) do |
| 4. Samir has an impo | ortant tod | lay for the new job. | الجيزة ٢٠٠٤ |
| a) interview | b) revision | c) view | d) classroom |
| 5. What do you do in | your? | | الجيزة ٢٠٢٣ كالمش كالمش |
| a) free time | b) far time | c) busy time | d) last time |
| 6. Do you h | not or cold drinks? | | المنوفية ٢٠٢٣ كالرواجي و١١٥٥ |
| a) draw | b) prefer | c) text | d) stay |
| 7. Youris y | our usual way of do | oing something. | القاهرة ۲۰۲۶ بروي ۱۱۵۷ ۱۲۸ |
| a) food | b) routine | c) relatives | d) hobbies |
| 8. This is co | omfortable. It takes | four people. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) chair | b) curtain | c) drawer | d) sofa |
| 9. I my roo | m with my sister. Tl | nere are two beds. | المنوفية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) do | b) cry | c) share | d) play |
| 10. Mum is really tired | l today. I will help h | ner dinner. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) text | b) listen | c) make | d) build |
| 11. Can you | my mother for me | ? My phone is not wo | rking. ۲۰۲۳ |
| a) test | b) exit | c) taste | d) text |
| 12. Mai has a great | | | المنوفية ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) interesting | b) interest | c) interested | d) interests |
| 13. My favourite | is English. | v. Lanut sa otrjet | القامرة Slisdy9llov ۲۰۲۲ |
| a) sport | b) music | c) singer | d) subject |
| 14. My father starts w with us. | ork very early in th | e morning, so h <mark>e</mark> doe | sn't have |
| a) breakfast | b) lunch | c) dinner | d) supper |

ركي الحل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين فه ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



C Language



1 The Present Simple Tense

زمن المضارع البسيط

(اسم مفرد) **It**

e.g. - I get up at six o'clock every day.

الاستخدام

- e.g. The sun rises from the east. (Fact حقيقة)
 - We go to the club at the weekends. (Habit عادة)

التكويــن معرف التكويــن التكويــن

- I You We They (اسم جمع)

 inf. مصدر الفعل Affirmative
- e.g.- I play football at the club. الإثبات e.g.- Ahmed plays tennis.
 - You play chess online.

inf. عصدر الفعل + s/es/ies + مصدر الفعل + s/es/ies

She

He

- The cat plays with the ball.

- اسم جمع) You We They (اسم جمع)

 don't + inf.
- e-g-- Ali and I don't play football at the club.
 - The students don't play in the playground.

Negative النفى

- مصدر الفعل **doesn't + inf.** مصدر الفعل **e.g.**- Nancy doesn't **play** tennis.
 - My brother doesn't **play** the piano.

السؤال



- e.g. A: Do Ahmed and Samir play volleyball?
 - B: No, they don't.

e.g. A: Does Ghada play tennis?

B: Yes, she does.

Q.word أداة استفهام + do + I, we, they, you, اسم جمع **inf.** عصدر الفعل?

e.g. - When do you play volleyball?

Whquestions السؤال

بأداة استفهام

Q.word أداة استفهام + + اسم مفرد + he, she, it, اسم مفرد + مصدر الفعل **inf.**

e.g.- Where does he play football?

Usage

الاستخدام

- نستخدم ظروف التكرار للتعبير عن مدى تكرار فعل ما.
- Sally never has coffee for breakfast. e.g. I always get up at 11 o'clock.
 - ظروف التكرار ونسبة كل منها:

- غالبًا often (60-70%) عادة - usually (70-80%) عادة - often عادة - عادة - عادة - مالبًا sometimes (50%) أبدًا - never (0%) أبدًا

Form

التكوين

آمِ السم جمع + inf. اسم جمع + adverb of frequency He, She, It, اسم مفرد + adverb of frequency ظرف التكرار + inf. + s, es, ies

- e.g. He usually listens to music on his way to school.
 - My kids always go to school by bus.

كما لاحظنا يتم وضع ظرف التكرار قبل الفعل الأساسي، ولكن يختلف الوضع مع verb to be كالتالي:

صفة + adjective ظرف التكرار + adverb of frequency صفة

e.g. - We are usually late.

- Mona is always clever.

ا ا- عند السؤال عن ظروف التكرار نستخدم (How often):



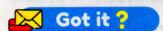


| often | do | ا المال we يمع) | you they اسم ج) | inf? مصدر الفعل | e.g. A: How often do Nora and Yasmine study science? B: They sometimes study science. |
|-------|------|--------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|---|
| How | does | he it | she (اسم مفرد) | inf? مصدر الفعل | e.g. A: How often does Nader walk to school? B: He always walks to school. |

٢- يمكننا استخدام الكلمات التالية عند الإجابة عن السؤال بـ How often:

ثلاثة مرات three times / مرتان twice / مرة واحدة once

- e.g. I visit my grandparents once a week. (مرة فه الأسبوع)
 - She cleans the bedroom twice a day. (مرتان فب اليوم)



تُعكُنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 My cousin (always is) helpful.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (is always) لأن ظرف التكرار يأتى بعد verb to be.
- 2 A: (How many) does Laila practise the violin? B: Twice a week.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (How often) لوجود twice في الإجابة مما يعني أننا نسأل عن عدد المرات.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises (1)



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. On Saturdays, A | Amr alwaysup | at seven. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| a) gets | b) get | c) getting | d) to get |
| 2. Hamdi | drink coffee for break | fast. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ (١٩٥٥ ما ١٩٥٥ ما |
| a) doesn't | b) don't | c) isn't | d) hasn't |
| 3. Our school | at three o'clock ev | very day. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) finish | b) finishes | c) finished | d) finishing |
| 4. She a | sports car. | | الغربية ٢٠٢٢ |
| a) never drive | b) drives never | c) drives ever | d) never drives |
| 5. A: How | do you watch TV? B: | Twice a week. | المنوفية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) many | b) often | c) long | d) much |
| 6. My sister | polite and clever. | | الغربية ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) always is | b) is always | c) does always | d) always does |
| 7. They1 | football. They prefer ten | nis. Tello wally ay | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) likes | b) not like | c) doesn't like | d) don't like |
| 8. A: Ma | riam listen to music? B | Yes, she does. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) Do | b) Have | c) Does | d) Did |
| Aytn and Wafaa | always Englis | sh stories in the ever | ning. |
| a) reads | b) reading | c) read | d) is reading |
| 10. I share | my toys with my sister | . I like doing that. | |
| a) once | b) never | c) always | d) don't |
| Complete the ser | ntences with the corre | ct form of the word | l(s) in brackets: |
| 1. My brother usua | ally(h | nelp) me with my sch | nool work. ۲۰۲۶ الدقملية |
| 2. On Fridays, we | (not/s | study). We always sp | end the day out. |
| 3. Omar | (never is) late for | or school. | الجيزة ٢٠٢٣ |
| 4. I always | (drinking) mi | ilk for breakfast. | المنوفية ٢٠٢٣ |
| 5. It doesn't | (rains) in su | ımmer. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |

3 How to Form A Question

كيفية تكوين سؤال

أُ<mark>ولًا:</mark> السؤال بمعنى هل (Yes/No question) هو عبارة عن سؤال يبدأ بفع<mark>ل مساعد أو فعل ناقص:</mark>

التكويــن

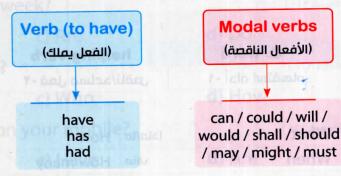
نكوِّن السؤال بمعنى (هل) عن طريق:

Helping verb (فعل مساعد) + subject (فاعل) + complement تكملة الجملة

Auxiliary/Modal verbs:

تعرف أولا على الأفعال المساعدة/الناقصة:





1 Verb "to be"

الفعل يكون

Verb to be + subject الفاعل + (noun صفة /adj. صفة /inf. صفحر الفعل +ing)?

الإجابة Answer

A: Is Basma eating?

A: Were they happy at the party?

B: Yes, she is. / No, she isn't.

B: Yes, they were./ No, they weren't.

2 Verb "to do"

الفعل يفعل

Verb to do + subject الفاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل

الجمل فى زمن المضارع أو الماضى البسـيط لا تحتوى على فعل مســاعد، لذلك نســتخدم (Do/Does) مع المضارع البسيط ونستخدم (Did) مع الماضى البسيط.

| Question | السؤال | Answer | الإجابة |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---|---------|
| A: Does Waleed work hard? | Led. | B: Yes, he does./ No, he doesn't. | |
| A: Do they like fish? | DEPOSITE OF THE PERSON NAMED IN | B: Yes, they do. / No, they don't. | |
| A: Did Aya make lunch? | | B: Yes, she did. / No, she didn't. | |

3 Verb "to have"

الفعل يملك

Verb to have + subject الفاعل + past participle التصريف الثالث للفعل

we باخلال في السقال في المضارع المسلمر المجود prilog والفاعل we

راجع جداول تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة داخل الدروس. نمسمول And Sthood on 1.8. Chood on 1.8. In Alexandri

| لسؤال | Answer | الإجابة |
|--|---|---------|
| A: Have you got a bike? A: Has Sally bought a car? A: Had Ali finished his homework? | B: Yes, I have./ No, I haven't. B: Yes, she has./ No, she hasn't. B: Yes, he had./ No, he hadn't. | |

Modal verb + subject الفاعل + inf. عصدر الفعل?

الإجابة Answer

A: Will they study English tomorrow?

helping ver

A: Can he play the guitar?

Q. word

B: Yes, they will./ **B:** No, they won't. **B:** Yes, he can. / **B:** No, he can't.

ثَانِيًا: السؤال بأداة استفهام:

يتكون السؤال بأداة استفهام كالتاله:

| | | crbind serp | subject | CC | implement: |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| ١- أداة استفهام | اقص | ۲- فعل مساعد/ن | ۳- فاعل | بال | ٤- تك ملة السر |
| | | | يدا. | ستفهام التالية ج | • قم بحفظ أدوات الا |
| What | ما/ماذا | How | ڪي ف | How heavy | كم الوزن |
| When | متب | How many | کم عدد | How long | كم المدة |
| Where | رأين ط | How much | كم الثمن/الكمية | How far | كم البعد/المسافة |
| Who | من المدارية | How often | کم مرة | How fast | كم السرعة |
| Which | أى/أيهما | How old | كم العمر | How wide | كم العرض/الاتساع |
| Why | لماذا | How tall | كم الطول | How deep | كم العمق |
| Whose | مِـلْك من/لمن | How high | كم الارتفاع | What kind | ما نوع |

| Sentence الجملة | وال | الس |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|
| They will travel to Aswan next week. | When will they travel to Aswan? | |
| Karim is playing tennis. | What is Karim doing? | eneralesenerales |
| Ola has got a car. | What has Ola got? | |

Got it ? an old week and sey is

تُــــكُـنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1(where/we) going?
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (Where are we) لأن السؤال في العضارع المستمر لوجود going والفاعل we يأخذ are
- 2 What colour (are) your new bike?
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (is) لأن bike صفرد.
- 3 A: will Ali spend his weekend? B: In Alexandria.
 - الاحاية الصحيحة (Where) لأن الإجابة تعبر عن مكان.
- 4 Can you(climbing) this tree?
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (climb) لأن Can يتبعها فعل في المصدر.



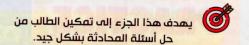
Language Exercises (2)



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| _ | | | | and the state of the state of the | of the last of the |
|---|------------|---------|-----------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1 | Choose the | correct | answer | from a. | b. c or d: |
| | CHOOSE THE | COLLECT | dillouter | | -, |

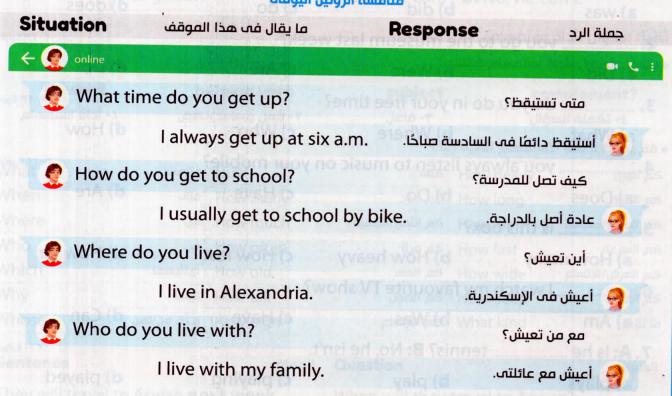
| 1. When Nij | ar's last birthday? | | التناهرات |
|----------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| a) was | b) did | c) do | d) does |
| 2 you go to | the museum last w | eek? | الغربية ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) Did | b) Were | c) Are | d) Do |
| 3 do you d | o in your free time? | | الجيزة ٢٠٢٣ 💆 ١٩٢٥ (١٩٢١) |
| a) What | b) Where | c) Who | d) How |
| 4 you alwa | ys listen to music on | your mobile? | القاهرة ۲۰۲۲ |
| a) Does | b) Do | c) Have | d) Are |
| 5 is this bo | x? | | |
| a) How many | b) How heavy | c) How fast | d) How far |
| 6 I watch n | ny favourite TV show | v? Aukimala mavn | |
| a) Am | b) Was | c) Have | d) Can |
| 7. A: Is he t | ennis? B: No, he isn' | nonework Jotsen | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) plays | b) play | c) playing | d) played |
| 8. How go | to work? | | |
| a) do they | b) are they | c) they do | d) they are |
| 9 taught y | ou to ride a bike? | | |
| a) What | b) Where | c) Who | d) How |
| 10. Has your father | a computer? | | المنوفية ٢٠٢٤ ٢ ١ ١ ١ ١ ١ ١ ١ ١ ٥ ط |
| a) getting | b) gets | c) get | d) got |
| 2 Complete the sente | ences with the corre | ect form of the wo | ord(s) in brackets: |
| | | | القاهرة ۲۰۲۳ م ، Do you u |
| 2. Why | (be) you laughi | ng? | لقامرة ٢٠٠٤ القاد (3) |
| 3. Did your sister | (wen | t) to the market las | st week? ۲۰۲۶ |
| 4. A: | (Who) does Karee | em come to school | ? B: By bus. |
| 5. What | (was) you doir | ng all day yesterday | y? من ما الله الم |





Discussing daily routines

مناقشة الروتين اليومى



Speaking Exercise



Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

Complete the following dialogue:

| Mona is asking Reham about her daily routine. | اهرة ١٠٠٤ |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Mona: Where do you live? | 10. Has your father - H- |
| Reham: (1) | |
| Mona : (2)? | |
| Reham: I live with my family. | |
| Mona: Do you usually have dinner with your family? | |
| Reham: (3) | |
| Mona: How often do you do exercise? | in Ovhere) especification - |
| Reham: (4) | |
| Mona : (5)? | |
| Reham: I like to go to parks on holiday. | |



2. Write it right

يهدف هذا الجزء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل حيد.



How to write about a daily routine

- My name's (الاسم).
- I live in (المكان).
- I always get up at (الوقت).
- I usually walk to school with (الأشخاص).
- I have lunch with my family.
- I do my homework in the evenings.
- I do sports every (اليوم).
- I go to bed at (قدساء).

كيفية الكتابة عن نظام يومى

Writing tips

Organise your thoughts before starting. Brainstorm all related ideas and vocabulary.

نظم أفكارك قبل البدء فى الكتابة. فكر فى مفردات وأفكار مرتبطّة بالموضوع.

Example

My family's daily routine

My name's Basmala. I live on the second floor of the new block of flats with my dad, mum, grandma and two brothers. I always get up at 6 o'clock on a school day. My mother always makes my breakfast. I walk to school with my two brothers. My father goes to work at 7:30 a.m. He works at a school. Sometimes I walk to school with my father. I never go to school late. We usually have lunch at five together. In the evenings, I do my homework. I often play chess with my grandma before I go to bed. I study hard for my exams. I often listen to music. We often go to the park on the weekends. I like to play on the grass there.

| Point | Write a paragraph about: |
|--------|--|
| eck Po | "Your school day" |
| Che | My name's |
| | Why hash you to be a second as the second as |
| | 3n Faloria day Tayeryana Makwamily I. gapad (d. (esan ni braststas) (gan) I. |
| | 3. At break, I have some sandwiches and talk |
| | 16 (C |
| | A Luse Gro gecup late when I was young, but now I get up |
| | KEKUS Daedin Company C |
| | MARK. |

TEST YOURSELF



Lessons (1&2) Unit 1



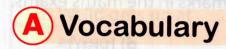
| Listen and choo | se the correct answ | | الله الاستماع الاستماع |
|--|--|------------------------------|--|
| 1. Walid gets up | at in the mo | orning. | فى نماية الكتاب. الجيزة ٤ |
| a) five | b) six | c) seven | d) eight |
| 2. Walid has brea | kfast at | Rouportolios | |
| a) home | b) the road | c) a restaurant | d) school |
| 3. Walid has | brother(s). | | |
| a) no | b) one | c) two | d) three |
| 4. Walid is good a | at | | |
| a) maths | b) Arabic | c) English | d) geography |
| Complete the fo | llowing dialogue: | and the same | - Example |
| Zeinab and Aish | a are discussing the | eir daily routines. | |
| Zeinab : Hi Aisha | ! What time do you u | sually get up in the r | norning? |
| Aisha: I get up | at 7 o'clock. What abo | out you, Zeinab? | ny dad, mante go |
| Zeinab : (1) | | | e to get up very ea |
| Aisha: How do | you get to school? | | Suit Hairfully of May |
| Zeinab : (2) | | | walk from our hou |
| | 's nice. (3) | | |
| | flat. | | |
| | | | |
| Zeinab : I live wit | h my parents and my | little sister. What abo | out you? |
| | | | Write a paragra |
| Choose the corre | ect answer from a, b | cord: | |
| | ds, I go to the funfair | | we a lot of f |
| a) take | b) spend | | d) make |
| | time drawing a | | |
| a) spent | b) began | | d) drank |
| 3. At break, I have | some sandwiches a | nd talk my i | |
| a) in | The second secon | e) for | The state of the s |
| | b) at | c) for | d) to |
| 4. I used to get up | late when I was you | ng, but now I get up | |
| I used to get up a) different | b) late when I was you b) early | ng, but now I get up c) same | |
| I used to get up a) different | b) late when I was you b) early he bus to get to the m | ng, but now I get up c) same | |

| The colou | i di youi si | | | | |
|--|--|---|---|---------------------------------|--|
| a) in | | b) by | c) from | | d) at |
| 7. The | of flats | has many floors, | and I live on t | he fifth flo | oor. |
| a) chess | | b) routine | c) break | | d) block |
| 8. Habiba lik | es numbers | s so much, she | gets high i | marks in t | he maths exam |
| | | | | | ىكندرية ۲۰۲۲ |
| a) never | | b) doesn't | c) always | | d) hasn't |
| 9. Does he | to | music? | | | نوفية ۲۰۲۳ |
| a) listen | | | c) listening | 9 | d) listened |
| 0. How will t | they | their garden | grow faster? | | feed the chick |
| a) make | granni (4 | b) made | c) makes | | d) making |
| to part and | o makes mili | oly cernole (act) | | |) in hyneliotes |
| | | ces with the corr | | ie word(s | |
| 1. He never | MU/ 10 MM | (come) to | school late. | | رة ٢٠٠٤ و (١١) |
| 2. My sister | | (don't) he | lp in the kitche | en. | قیة ۲۰۲۲ |
| 3. We | Salven | (visits) grandma | a's house on Su | undays. | |
| - ALCOHOLIS | | (Llaur) alurare mo | kes delicious | food? B: | My mum. |
| Write a par | agraph of | waterred) (v) 1) watermalon (r | rds on: routine" | el-take turr | change (d) (v) describe (d) (v) ntagine (d) (v) |
| Write a par | agraph of | NINETY (90) wor "Your daily | rds on: routine" | el - take turr | change (d) (v) describe (d) (v) ntaglidatid) (v) ntaglidatid) (v) |
| Write a par | agraph of | NINETY (90) wor | rds on: routine" | ska - las | change (d) (v) describe (d) (v) morry (wied) (v) choose and (1) I can help |
| Write a par | Questions | "Your daily | rds on: routine" | ska - las | change (d) (v) describe (d) (v) .m.chinami (v) .m.chinami (v) .m.chinami (v) .m.chinami (v) .m.chinami (v) .m.chinami (v) |
| Challenging 1 Choose 1. People | Questions the correcte | "Your daily | rds on: routine" , b, c or d: Fridays. | you edit | change (d) (v) describe (d) (v) describe (d) (v) mannama (d) (|
| Challenging 1 Choose 1. People a) do | Questions the correcte | "Your daily "t answer from a usually work on b) don't | rds on: routine" , b, c or d: Fridays. c) haver | you edit | change (d) (v) describe (d) (v) mmmmmmm (v) mmmmmmm (v) mmmmmmm (v) mmmmmmm (v) mmmmmmm (v) mmmmmmmmmmmm choose and choose and |
| Challenging 1 Choose 1. Peopla) doc 2. Which | Questions the correcte | "Your daily "t answer from a usually work on b) don't he inter | rds on: routine" , b, c or d: Fridays. c) haver | you edit | رv) (b) apman (v) (b) apman (v) (b) apman (d) apman (d) aren't |
| Challenging 1 Choose 1. Peopla do do 2. Whick a) is | Questions the corrected the co | "Your daily "t answer from a usually work on b) don't he inter | rds on: routine" , b, c or d: Fridays. c) haver rested in? c) have | el-take turr complete you edit | راب عنه نهاية الكتاب ط) aren't |
| Challenging 1 Choose 1. Peopla do 2. Whick a) is 2 Comple | Questions the corrected associated the sentent associated the senten | "Your daily "Your daily "t answer from a usually work on b) don't he inter b) are tences with the c | rds on: routine" , b, c or d: Fridays. c) haver ested in? c) have | el-take turr complete you edit | راب عنه نهاية الكتاب ط) aren't |
| Challenging 1 Choose 1. Peopl a) do 2. Which a) is 2 Comple 1. Why | Questions the corrected the subjects are the sent | "Your daily "Your daily "t answer from a usually work on b) don't he inter b) are tences with the c | rds on: routine" , b, c or d: Fridays. c) haver ested in? c) have | the word | جاب عنه نهاية الكتاب درة d) aren't d) has |
| Challenging 1 Choose 1. Peopl a) do 2. Which a) is 2 Comple 1. Why | Questions the corrected the subjects are the sent | "Your daily "Your daily "t answer from a usually work on b) don't he inter b) are tences with the c | rds on: routine" , b, c or d: Fridays. c) haver ested in? c) have | the word | جاب عنه نهاية الكتاب درة عالم منه نهاية الكتاب d) aren't d) has |
| Challenging 1 Choose 1. Peopl a) do 2. Which a) is 2 Comple 1. Why | Questions the corrected the subjects are the sent | "Your daily "Your daily "t answer from a usually work on b) don't he inter b) are tences with the c | rds on: routine" , b, c or d: Fridays. c) haver ested in? c) have | the word | جاب عنه نهاية الكتاب درة d) aren't d) has |
| Challenging 1 Choose 1. Peopl a) do 2. Which a) is 2 Comple 1. Why | Questions the corrected associated the sentence of the subjects are the sentence of the sentence of the subjects are the subject ar | "Your daily "Your daily "t answer from a usually work on b) don't he inter b) are tences with the common (do) you so | rds on: routine" , b, c or d: Fridays. c) haver ested in? c) have | the word | جاب عنه نهاية الكتاب d) aren't d) has d(s) in brackets |
| Challenging 1 Choose 1. Peopl a) do 2. Which a) is 2 Comple 1. Why 2. Every | Questions the corrected associated the sentence of the subjects are the sentence of the sentence of the subjects are the subject ar | "Your daily "Your daily "t answer from a usually work on b) don't he inter b) are tences with the c | rds on: routine" , b, c or d: Fridays. c) haver ested in? c) have orrect form of ad? | the word (eating) | جاب عنه نهایة الکتاب رزة ۲۰۲۶ ط(a) aren't d) has d(s) in brackets breakfast early |
| Challenging 1 Choose 1. Peopl a) do 2. Which a) is 2 Comple 1. Why 2. Every | Questions the corrected associated the sentence of the subjects are the sentence of the sentence of the subjects are the subject ar | "Your daily "Your daily "t answer from a usually work on b) don't he inter b) are tences with the common (do) you so | rds on: routine" , b, c or d: Fridays. c) haver ested in? c) have | the word (eating) | جاب عنه نهایة الکتاب رده ۲۰۲۶ ط(a) aren't d) has d(s) in brackets breakfast early. |
| Challenging 1 Choose 1. Peopl a) do 2. Which a) is 2 Comple 1. Why 2. Every | Questions the corrected associated the sentence of the subjects are the sentence of the sentence of the subjects are the subject ar | "Your daily "Your | rds on: routine" , b, c or d: Fridays. c) haver ested in? c) have orrect form of ad? | the word (eating) | جاب عنه نهایة الکتاب ره ۲۰۰۶ d) aren't d) has d(s) in bracket: breakfast early |



Lessons 3 & 4





SB pages 6 - 8 | WB pages 74 & 75

| Key Vocabulary | فردات الرئيسية معادر | المف |
|----------------|----------------------|------|
|----------------|----------------------|------|

| adventure (n) | مغامرة العومامو | railway line (n) | خط سکة حدید |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------------|
| feed the chickens | يطعم الدجاج | tap (n) | صنبور/حنفية |
| knife (n) | سكينة | terrible (adj) | فظیع/سیئ جـدًّا |
| prison (n) | سجن ۱۱۱۱۳ ۱۱۱۳ | text message (n) | رسالة نصية |
| profile (n) | الملف الشخصى | typical (adj) | معتاد/نموذجہ/مثالہ |

المفردات الإضافية Additional Vocabulary

| bread (n) | خبز | picnic (n) | نزهة خلوية |
|-------------------|------------|------------------|-------------------|
| carry (y ied) (v) | يحمل | suggest (ed) (v) | يقترح |
| change (d) (v) | يتغير | the country (n) | الريف 8 8 8 8 8 8 |
| describe (d) (v) | يصف المراد | village (n) | قرية |
| imagine (d) (v) | يتخيل | water (ed) (v) | پروی/پسقہ |
| marry (y ied) (v) | يتزوج | watermelon (n) | بطیخ |

Choose and complete:

village - profile - picnic - prison

- 1 I can help you edit your onlineif you want.
- 2 Theis connected with our town by a bridge.
- 3 He was sent tobecause he stole a laptop from the store.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

التعبيرات اللغوية have > a job to do a gual de salabata de salaba

| do | a job | يؤدى مهمة | have | > a job to do | لديك عمل للقيام به |
|----|--------------|-----------|------|---------------|--------------------|
| | wrong | یفعل خطأ | take | > turns | يتبادل الأدوار |

عروف الجريس والمستورية المستورية ال

| around the world | حول العالم | find out about rave yeb | يكتشف عن |
|---------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|--------------|
| ask for Mead I have some | يطلب | full of | ملام بـ ع |
| at first/last | فى البداية/أخيرًا | in many ways | بطرق كثيرة |
| at the (end/beginning) of | فى نھاية/بداية | move from to | ينتقل من إلى |
| careful with | حریص علی | on TV | فى التلفاز |
| different for | مختلف بالنسبة لـ | take away from | یبعد عن |

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

| Present | | Past simple | st simple P.P. Present | | ent | Past simple | P.P. | |
|--------------|-------|-------------|------------------------|-----------|------|-------------|-----------|--|
| become בייבר | | became | become | يشعر feel | | felt | felt | |
| bring | يُحضر | brought | brought | forget | ينسى | forgot | forgotten | |
| feed | يُطعم | fed | fed | know | يعرف | knew | known | |

Words and Opposites

كلمات وعكسها

| Word | الكلمة | Opposite (Antonym) | عكسما | Word | الكلمة | Opposite (Antonym) | عكسما |
|------------|--------------|-----------------------|-------|---------|-----------|-----------------------|-----------|
| attractive | جذاب 666 | ugly | قبيح | near | قریب | far 🚙 🗼 | نعتد |
| borrow | يستعير/يستلف | lend | يسلف | outside | بالخارج | inside 📨 | بالداخل |
| careful | حریص | careless | ممعل | poor | فقير | rich | منخ |
| full | ممتلئ (عرارا | empty | فارغ | remembe | er يتذكر | forget | ينسى |
| large | فخم المستحدد | small/tiny | صغير | young | صغير السن | old | كبير السن |

Choose and complete: do - around - careless - feel - take

1 You can't both play the game at the same time -turns.

2 I'd like to sail the world.

3 The opposite of "careful" is "......".

4 I always worried when my parents aren't at home.

لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسما.



ادرس الملاحظات اللغوية جيدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.

with

ذو/لديه (تستخدم عند الوصف)

They have a big home with a large garden.

My six-year-old cousin

لاحظ عدم جمع كلمة (year) لأنها هنا تستخدم كصفة لكلمة (cousin) والصفة لا تجمع.

My six-year-old cousin is here and he wants to play a game with me.

Check Point

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 My school has two buildingsa big playground.

a) with

b) for

c) at

2) I saw a ten-.....old boy swimming in the lake.

a) years'

b) year's

c) years

ocabulary Builder

جزء إثرائه للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ.

Definitions التعريفات

| poor | فقير | people without enough(1) money | كاف (1) |
|--------------|------|--|---------|
| prison | سجن | a place where people go when they do something(2) wrong(3) | |
| railway line | | the road that a train travels on | خطأ (3) |

Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

| Word | الكلمة | Synonym (Meaning) | مرادفها | Word | الكلمة | Synonym (Meaning) | مرادفها |
|------------|--------|----------------------|---------|----------|--------|----------------------|---------|
| attractive | جذاب | beautiful | جميل | near | قریب | close | قریب |
| careful | حريص | cautious | حریص | terrible | فظیع | very bad | سئ حدا |

اللاحقة Suffix

| Word | الكلمة | اللاحقة Suffix | الوظيفة Function | The new word الكلمة الجديدة |
|-------------|-----------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| attract (v) | يجذب ١٥١ | -ive | تحويل الفعل إلى صفة | THE RESERVE THE PARTY OF THE PA |
| care (n) | رعاية/حرص | ιω _σ ful _{priuo} | تحويل الاسم إلى صفة | careful (adj) حریص |

Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

| Word | الكلمة | Similar word | الكلمة المشابهة |
|---------|-------------|--------------|------------------|
| message | رسالة | massage | تدلیك |
| poor | فقير | pour | يصب |
| tap | صنبور/حنفية | tape | ت : شریط لاصق |

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة فى الهجاء ولكن مختلفة فى المعنى.

B **Reading & Listening Skills**

Read the profile quickly. Which of the three questions is Shahana answering? SB page 6

esson 3

اهتمامات (2)

يشارك (4)

يطعم (6)

موايات (1)

نموذجہ/مثالہ (3)

حنفية/صنبور (5)

Lives around

Tell us about your life!

- What are your hobbies⁽¹⁾ and interests⁽²⁾?
- What is a typical (3) day in your life?
- What job do you want to do one day?

My name's Shahana. I'm from India. I live in a village with my parents, my brother and my sister.

I share (4) a room with my sister. We all get up early. There is an outside tap (5) at the end of the street where we live. My mum gets water from the tap every morning. Then we all have breakfast. We have bread with a cup of tea. My dad works in a shop.

I have two jobs to do when I get home from school. I feed (6) the chickens, then I help my mum make dinner. After dinner, I do my homework. Sometimes I help my brother and sister to do their homework, too. Then I go to bed.

Pre-reading question: - What kind of fruit do you like?

Read the conversation and answer the questions.

SB page 7

Grandma, have you got a watermelon (1)? Yunis

Grandma Yes, I have. It's on the table.

Can I have some, please? Yunis

I like watermelon.

Grandma Yes, of course. We need a knife (2) to

Shall I help you to cut it? Yunis

Grandma Thank you, Yunis, but be careful (3) with (3) حریص/حذر

the knife!

بطيخة (1)

سكين (2)

Post-reading question: - Why should we be careful when we use the knife?

Pre-reading question: - What game did you use to play when you were young?

Complete the text message with can, shall or have you got. SB page 7

← (online

Hi, Amal. Have you got that game called Odd one out?

No! I don't play that game now. It's for young children.



Have you got any other children's games? My six-year-old cousin is here and he wants to play a game with me.

Yes, I have Role-play! Do you remember that game?



Yes, I do! Can I borrow it this evening? My cousin would love it!

Of course. Shall I play it, too? It's better with three 🦂 people, and I still enjoy that game.



Of course! You can come to my house later.

Post-reading question: - What game has Amal got?

- What kind of stories do you like reading?



Read the story and put these pictures in the correct order.

SB page 8

The Railway Children by E Nesbit

It is the 1900s. Roberta, her younger brother Peter and their little sister, Phyllis, live with their parents in London. They have a big, attractive (1) home with a large garden. One terrible (2) day, two men take their father away from home. The children do not know where he is going or why.

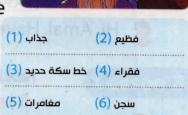


The children move from the city with their mother to a small house near a railway line (3). The family are poor (4) and life is very different for them.



The children have lots of adventures (5) near the railway line. A kind old man, who travels on the train every day, becomes their friend.

The old man helps the family in many ways. He helps their father too, because their father is in prison (6) for something he did not do. Finally, their father comes home. The family is so happy to be together again at last.





adventure /ədˈven·tʃər/ prison /prIzan/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

«مهارة التفكير النقدي»: "Critical Thinking Skill"

كما ذكرنا من قبل هو عملية تحليل وتقييم المعلومات التب جمعت من خلال الملاحظة، والسؤال في الغالب ىأتى فى اتجاهين:

الأول: أن يسألك عن رأيك بناء على التفكير والاستنتاجات (تمت مناقشته من قبل). الثانم: أن يضعك محل أحد الاشخاص ويسألك عن تصرفك ورد فعلك في هذا الوضع. فعلى سبيل المثال من القصة السابقة:

If you were one of the children, what would you do?

إن كنت أحد الأطفال ماذا سوف تفعل؟

I would try to find work to help my family.

يمكن أن تختلف الإجابة من شخص لآخر فعبر عن رد فعلك كما ترى من وجهة نظرك.

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| Choose the correct a | answer from a, b, c | or a: | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1. Mom will | snacks for our mov | vie night. | at feel |
| a) become | b) feel | c) forget | d) bring |
| 2. Theis a | place with lots of op | en fields and farms. | |
| a) railway | b) country | c) message | d) picnic |
| 3. My teacher | reading a book t | o be better at Englis | h. bood (g. a) |
| a) fed | | c) suggested | |
| 4. Dad is planning to | the colou | r of our living room | walls next month. |
| a) change | b) carry | c) find out | d) suggest |
| 5. Be careful | the information y | ou share about your | self online. |
| a) for | b) with | something ni (21g. t | o. When no (be do |
| 6. My dream is to | a famous foo | otballer like Mo Salah | a. prize |
| a) come | b) carry | enjoy s eau are | d) become |
| 7. Last year, my gran | dparentsfr | om the country to th | ne city to live near us. |
| a) brought | b) suggested | c) moved | d) carried |
| 8. I the pla | nts to help them sta | y healthy and grow | big. |
| a) watered | b) described | c) imagined | d) suggested |
| 9. In stories, the prir | nce and princess ofte | enand live h | nappily ever after. |
| | b) marry | | d) feel |
| 10. I usually ask | | | |
| | b) for | c) on | d) at |
| 11. The playground i | s full child | ren playing and laug | hing. |
| a) on | b) for | c) of | d) about |
| 12. I found | more information a | bout animals from a | book at the library. |
| | b) for | | d) on |
| 13. I can't go out ton | ight because I have | lots of jobs to | 14. Studentii can• •••• |
| a) make | b) do | | The state of the s |
| 14. When it's sunny, | l always like to play | to enjoy th | e warm weather. |
| a) inside | b) near | c) far | IN the state of th |
| 15. My mum will | my tablet if I | don't finish my home | ework on time. |
| a) move from | b) pay for | c) take away | d) find out |

Time to Practise

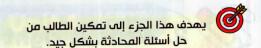


Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d.

| | | V1 V1 | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|---|
| 1. To give food to | an animal is to | it. | | لقاهرة ۲۰۲۶ |
| a) feel | b) feed | | d) fan | JAVE . |
| 2. The ar | e the people without | | | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) rich | | c) poor | | |
| 3. The weather wa | s, so we cou | Idn't travel to Alex | andria | C. CW 5::>!! |
| | b) wonderful | | | |
| | eful when you use the | | | |
| a) knife | b) tap | c) profile | d) table | sC A |
| 5. The opposite of | "attractive" is " | | | القليوبية ٢٣٠ |
| a) good | b) far | c) small | d) ugly | a constant |
| 6. When people do | something wrong, th | ev go to | a, agi, | المنوفية ٢٤٠ |
| a) prize | b) prison | c) cinema | d) concert | |
| 7. The school work | ers use ain the g | arden to water th | e plants there | ، د د قرام قوال |
| a) cap | no b) tap | c) tab | d) man | |
| | eekend, I visit my gran | | Managed Williams | Ciceáiall |
| | b) typical | | | , |
| | life without comput | | | الشرقية ۲۲۰ |
| | b) imagine | | d) visit | |
| | is in the country near | | | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) line | b) square | c) circle | d) tube | |
| 11. Living in the des | ert has a lot of | | | القاهرة ۲۲۰ |
| a) houses | b) adventures | c) rooms | d) chanc | 6 |
| 12. They bought a | house as their | old one was very | small. | الإسماعيلية ٢ |
| a) tiny | b) bad | c) large | d) funny | (Arguer) |
| 3. My friend is send | ling me ame | | DARKE BROWN | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) research | b) street | c) picnic | d) text | |
| 4. Students can rea | d and books | | | المنوفية ٢٢ |
| a) lend | b) give | c) borrow | d) send | |
| 5. Every day, my fat | her buys 14 loaves of . | | | الجيزة ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) cheese | b) rice | c) coffee | d) bread | Es ul |
| التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك. | 0u) الخاص بكل درسين في ملحق | وسات قو بالاحلية عن الـ iz | ح ادا العندون الت | 20 |



Skills





| Build Hall of Strate of the Hall of Strate Windows 15 of 17 | |
|---|--|
| Asking for something: | طلب شمع الما المالية Willy school is المالية المالية |
| • Can I + inf, please? | هل یمکننہ، من فضلگ؟ |
| A: Can I have a cup of tea, please? | B: Yes, of course. |
| Suggesting doing something: | e have lunch at one والمامة المامة المام |
| • Shall I + inf? | هل؟ |
| A: Shall I help you to cut it? | B: Good idea. |
| • Let's + inf | ميا بنا ميا بنا فعلانانيا garden. Its in the village يا sha |
| A: Let's go to the park tomorrow. | B: OK. Why not? |
| Asking about feelings: | السؤال عن المشاعر السؤال عن المشاعر الطور المور My sister Messecond |
| How (do/did) you feel? | كيف تشعر؟alp our mother with the house |
| A: How did the children feel when the | y moved to the small house? |
| B: They felt very sad. | 2. How to describe a room, flat or a |
| | |

Speaking Exercise

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Complete the following dialogue:

Khadeja is painting some pictures and wants to borrow watercolours.

Mariam: What are you doing, Khadeja? Khadeja: (1)..... Mariam: That's great! I know you are good at art. Khadeja: Yes, I like it. Can I ask for something? Mariam : (2)..... Khadeja: (3) Mariam: Yes, I have got a box of watercolours in my drawer. Khadeja: (4).....? Mariam: Of course, you can borrow it. Just be careful with it.



1. How to write about your weekend routine

- I'm (الاسم). - I live with (الأشخاص).
- I like to (الأنشطة التي تقوم بما في المنزل).
- My father works in (المكان).
- I help my mother with the housework.
- I go to bed at (قدسا).

كيفية الكتابة عن الروتين الخاص بنهاية الأسبوع

- My house is (الوصف).

Writing tips

After brainstorming ideas and related vocabulary, start thinking about a good introduction for your paragraph.

بعد تحديد الأفكار والمفردات المرتبطة بالفقرة، ابدأ بالتفكير في مقدمة جيدة للموضوع.

Example

My weekend routine

My name's Shahenda. I live with my parents and my sister in a large house with a beautiful garden. It's in the village. I share a room with my sister. On Fridays, we all get up early. We have breakfast in the garden. Then, we help our father who works on the farm. I like to water the flowers and plants in the garden. I get water from an outside tap. My sister likes to feed the chickens and collect the eggs. We also help our mother with the housework. We do our homework after dinner. Sometimes I help my sister with her homework. We go to bed at ten o'clock.

2. How to describe a room, flat or a house

كيفية وصف غرفة، شقة أو منزل

- I live in (المكان).

- Our flat/ house is (الوصف).
- It has got (الغرف).

- My bedroom is (الوصف).
- It has (الأشياء التي يما).

Example

To: adam@yahoo.com

From: karim@yahoo.com Subject: My bedroom

Hi Adam,

How are you? I'd like to tell you about our flat. I live in a flat with my family. It has got two bedrooms, a dining room, a kitchen, a living room and a bathroom. It's in a big city. Our flat is very comfortable. My bedroom has a big window with curtains. When I open the curtains, the room is very bright with the sunlight. My bed is under the window. I have a wardrobe in front of the bed. I put my clothes there. There is a mirror next to the wardrobe. There's also a lamp next to the bed. The bathroom is next to my bedroom. It's big. It has a nice basin there. In the evenings, I like to read in bed or watch TV. I always feel comfortable and happy in our flat.

Write soon.

Karim

TEST YOURSELF



Lessons (3&4) Unit 1



| _ | | | | | | |
|---|-----------|---------------|------|--------|-----|------------|
| 1 | Doad the | following | then | answer | the | questions: |
| | neau tile | IOIIO WILLIAM | | | | |

| 1 Read the following, t | then answer the qu | uestions: | السرمية ٢٠٠٤ |
|--|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| I'm Tarek, I live in C | airo. This is a typic | al day for me. On so | chool days, I get up |
| at half past six. I usual | ly have breakfast w | ith my family. My so | chool is far away. So |
| I never walk there. My | mum and dad dri | ve me there . When | we hear the bell at |
| seven o'clock, we go | to the school hall. | We have three lesso | ns, then it is break. |
| During the break, I usu | ually talk with my fri | ends in the playgrou | und, but sometimes |
| we go to the library to | read books. We ha | ve lunch at one o'cl | ock. School finishes |
| at three o'clock. | ani no samuana dii | | the wardrobe |
| A) Answer the follow | wing guestions: | | |
| | sage about? | | |
| 2. Do you think it's | s good to be in a sc | hool that's far from | your house? Why? |
| Why not? | All Market | wardrobe ni | |
| 3 Why do pupils s | sometimes go to th | e library? | 61P6164-0-5213W |
| B) Choose the corre | ct answer from a, | b, c or d: | |
| 4 The underlined | word "there" refers | to | |
| a) school | | | d) school hall |
| The first time that the first section may be a second to the section of the second time to the second time time to the second time time time time time time time time | is school at | | |
| a) six | b) seven | | d) four |
| | word "typical" mea | ans | |
| a) unusual | b) safe | c) usual | d) unknown |
| 2 Choose the correct | answer from a, b, | ord: ware parto | |
| 1. His mother was an | gry because he | something w | rong. |
| a) brought | b) came | c) did | d) spent |
| 2. This box is too hea | vy toLe | t me help you. | |
| a) carry | b) feed | c) water | d) cut |
| 3. I want to have a | in the park | next weekend. | |
| a) prison | b) message | c) village | d) picnic |
| 4. I forget to bring m | y book. The opposi | te of "forget" is | |
| a) lend | b) know | c) remember | d) borrow |
| 5. Ramy's family lives | s in a big and a/an. | house. It's rea | ally amazing. ۲۰۲۶ لقاهرة |
| a) bored | b) tiny | c) attractive | d) terrible |
| 6. The metal road th | at a train travels on | | قاهرة ۲۰۲۶ |
| a) railway | b) high way | c) smart way | d) home way |

| 7. We always start | our exams | the beginning of Jan | uary. |
|--|---|--|--|
| a) at | b) of | c) on | d) out |
| 8she go | ot blond hair? | | جيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) Does | | c) Has | d) Have |
| 9.1 to be | d before 11 p.m. | | |
| a) often goes | b) goes often | c) go always | d) always go |
| 10. How tl | ney learn English so f | ast? one mum vM. er | I never walk the |
| a) were | al, we have deed | e go to th bib (2 of h | d) does |
| 3 Complete the sen | tences with the cor | rect form of the wor | d(s) in brackets: |
| 1. I neverthe wardrobe. | (leaves) my | clothes on the bed. I | always put them in |
| 2. Rayan | (not/ like) ea | ting spicy food. | |
| | (I can) have a cooki | | |
| | (we are) goi | | |
| 4 Write a paragraph | of NINETY (90) wor | ds on. Then, we he | Dour lainer who |
| works on the farm; | TREETE WATER THE TENT | | |
| from an outside tap | "A typical s | chool day" | لجيزة ٢٠٠٤ [hoose me |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | hes his school at | |
| 2.0 | n ne recitat fature en e | 4 | - visie |
| 1 | | "lealast" brow beath | obaccedT a |
| Challenging Question | | HARE WATERS | ras gortu, a.), suzunu (s |
| | | | |
| | | b, c or d: | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. |
| | e fifteen bre | | |
| | b) minutes | | d) minutes' |
| 2. There is a tan | to water the plants | The word "water" her | e is a/an |
| | | THE WORL WATER HEL | - 15 a, a, |
| a) adjective | b) verb | c) noun | d) adverb |
| a) adjective 2 Complete the se | b) verbentences with the co | c) noun prrect form of the wo | d) adverb ord(s) in brackets: |
| a) adjective 2 Complete the se | b) verb entences with the co | c) noun rrect form of the wo t) late for helping us | d) adverb ord(s) in brackets: |
| a) adjective 2 Complete the se | b) verb entences with the co | c) noun rrect form of the wo t) late for helping us | d) adverb ord(s) in brackets: |
| a) adjective 2 Complete the se | b) verb entences with the co(doesn(go) with y | c) noun rrect form of the wo t) late for helping us | d) adverb ord(s) in brackets: |
| a) adjective 2 Complete the se 1. My mum | b) verb entences with the co(doesn(go) with y | c) noun rrect form of the wo t't) late for helping us ou in the last trip? | d) adverb ord(s) in brackets: |
| a) adjective 2 Complete the second mum | b) verb entences with the co(doesn(go) with y | c) noun rrect form of the wo t) late for helping us | d) adverb ord(s) in brackets: |
| a) adjective 2 Complete the se 1. My mum 2. Who QUESTION SURVEY | b) verb entences with the co(doesn(go) with y | c) noun rrect form of the wo t't) late for helping us ou in the last trip? | d) adverb ord(s) in brackets: |
| a) adjective 2 Complete the second mum | b) verb entences with the co(doesn(go) with y التحديد نقاط القوة والضعف لديك. | c) noun prrect form of the wo o't) late for helping us ou in the last trip? عد كل مهارة من مهارات الامتحان ا | d) adverb erd(s) in brackets: هذا الجدول يوضح درجاتك ف |



Lessons 5 & 6



المفردات الرئيسية



SB pages 9 - 11 | WB pages 76 - 78

A Vocabulary

| Key Vocabulary | | | - Indiana |
|----------------------|------------------|--------------------|--|
| armchair (n) | كرسى ذو مساند | cushions (n) | وسائد |
| basin (n) | حوض | lamp (n) | مصباح |
| bookshelf (n) | رف الكتب | match (ed) (v) | یطابق/یتماشہ مع |
| carpet (n) | سجادة | mirror (n) | مرأة 🎾 |
| chest of drawers | خزانة ذات أدراج | nature reserve (n) | محمية طبيعية |
| cupboard (n) | دولاب | penfriend (n) | صديق بالمراسلة |
| curtains (n) | ستائر سام | wardrobe (n) | خزانة ملابس |
| Additional Vocabular | vand ym eved ber | | مفردات الإضافية |
| Additional Vocabular | January Comments | | The state of the s |

| Additional Focusarias | The state of the s | | - |
|-----------------------|--|-----------------|--------------------|
| bathroom (n) | حقام | information (n) | معلومات 81 معمودان |
| bedroom (n) | حجرة نوم ۱۸۱۱ ۱۸۹۱ | nearby (adv) | مجاور/بالقرب من |
| breakfast break (n) | استراحة الإفطار | sunlight (n) | ضوء الشمس 25008 |
| description (n) | وصف - الجاد الا | website (n) | موقع إلكترونى |

| | | carpet - Sunlight - bookshelf - cupboa | rd |
|---------|----------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| k Po | 1 makes my | room warm. | يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك |
| Chec | 2 The ground of the living | ng room is covered by a colourful | للصفردات الرئيسية |
| | 3 Thein the | kitchen is full of dishes and glasses. | والإضافية. |

| Language Expression | • | | لتعبيرات اللغوية |
|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| get > dressed | | practise > English | يمارس اللغة الإنجليزية |
| keep > clothes | يحفظ الملابس | take > photos | يلتقط صورًا فوتوغرافية |
| Prepositions | THIS DOY THE COUNTY | | عروف الجر |
| a reply to | ردًّا على | look for | يبحث عن |
| a short walk from | على مسافة قصيرة من | look out of | ينظر من |
| at night | فہ اللیل | Nice to meet you! | من الجيد أن ألقاك! |
| belong to | تخص/تنتمی ل | on the front | في المقدمة |
| hear from | يتلقى أخبارًا من | on the nont | S James James |

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

| Present | Past simple | P.P. | Present | Past simple | P.P. |
|--------------------|-------------|------|----------|-------------|------|
| يحفظ/يحتفظ بـ keep | kept | kept | ییع sell | sold | sold |

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

| Word | الكلمة | Opposite (Antonym) | Key Vocabulary |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| comfortable | cushions (۸) مریح | uncomfortable | عکسها غیر مریح غیر مریح |
| downstairs | فى الطابق السفلى | upstairs | عير حريــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ |
| enjoy wardrobe. | تسیمیع نا | hate/dislike | ىكە . |
| open | يفتح/مفتوح ٤٧٨٥ (٥) | close/closed | يغلق/ مغلق |

Choose and complete: (close - kept - get - belonged - sold)

لقياس فممك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر

وتصريفات الأفعال

والكلمات وعكسما

- 1 I usuallydressed before I have my breakfast. 2 The opposite of "open" is "......".
- 3 The sweets to Sarah, but she shared them with her friends.
- 4 My brotherhis clothes in a chest of drawers when we were in Alexandria.



ادرس الملاحظات اللغوية جيدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية



- would ('d) love/like to + inf.
 - I'd love to visit the nature reserves near El Faiyoum.

ىود أن

Thank you for/Thanks for + (n/v. ing)

شکرًا علی

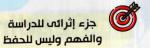
- Thank you for sending me your profile.
- I just wanted to say thanks for the present you sent

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 Thank youhelping me do my homework. It is hard for me sometimes. a) with
- 2 I would love to the park and play there.
 - a) to go b) to going c) go
- d) going

d) for





يضع (4) ضوء (3) الأرضية (2) أدراج (1)

| _ | - | | | | | |
|---|-----|---|----|---|-----|---|
| | efi | - | | | n | 3 |
| | | ш | и. | v | LL. | , |

التعريفات

| a chest of drawers خزانة ذات أدراج | | it has drawers ⁽¹⁾ where you can put your clothes |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| basin | something you can wash your face in | |
| carpets | these are on the floor ⁽²⁾ | |
| curtains ستائر they are next to your windows and you close them | | they are next to your windows and you close them at night |
| it gives you light ⁽³⁾ | | it gives you light ⁽³⁾ |
| yo مراَة yo | | you can see yourself in this |
| wardrobe خزانة ملابس it is a big cupboard where you can put ⁽⁴⁾ your clothe | | it is a big cupboard where you can put ⁽⁴⁾ your clothes |

حروف جر المكان

| Prepositions of place | videos on my | | J. for being thy |
|-----------------------|--------------|----------|------------------|
| above | فوق | next to | بجوار maniamo |
| behind | خلف | on | ملد |
| in front of | أمام | opposite | مواجه لـ |
| near | بالقرب من | under | تحت مورند دور |

Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها فكاللاف أأأ

| Words and Syllenyms | | |) 9V |
|---------------------|-----------|-------------------|---------|
| Word | الكلمة | Synonym (Meaning) | مرادفها |
| comfortable | مريح | relaxing | مريح |
| enjoy | يستمتع بـ | like/love | يحب يحب |

اللاحقة Suffix

| Word | الكلمة | اللاحقة Suffix | الوظيفة Function | The new word |
|------------|--------|----------------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| inform (v) | يعلم | -ation | تحويل الفعل إلى اسم | information (n) معلومات |

البادئة Prefix

| Prefix البادئة | الوظيفة Function | Word قماكاا | The new word |
|----------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| be. | | comfortable (adj) | uncomfortable (adj) |
| un- | تعطى عكس المعنى | مریح کای ۱۱۱ مریح | غیر مریح |

Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

| Similar Spe | | | |
|-------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|
| Word | الكلمة | Similar word | الكلمة المشابهة |
| lamp | مصباح والمسامية | lamb | خروف صغير |
| match | یتطابق/یتماشی مع | much | كثير مرد المعجما |

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة فى الهجاء ولكن مختلفة فى المعنى.

Reading & Listening Skills



Lesson 5

Listen to two descriptions. Which room is each person describing? SB page 9

Narrator 1

Boy My room is small, but it's really attractive (1). I have a lamp (2) on a bookshelf (3) next to my bed so I can read at night. I have a wardrobe (4) with a mirror (5) on the front, and my desk is under the window. Do you like my curtains (6)? The colour matches the carpet (7).

> The best thing about my room is the sofa. I can sit there and read or watch videos on my computer.



| جذاب (1) | (2) مصباح |
|-----------------------|---|
| رف الكتب (3) | دولاب ملابس (4) |
| مرآة <mark>(5)</mark> | (6) ستائر |
| سجادة (7) | وسائد (8) |
| کرسی ذو مساند (9) | خزانة ذات أدراج (10) |
| (11) . ຕ່ອງ | *************************************** |



Narrator 2

Girl

My bed is under the window. There are cushions (8) on it! Sometimes I sleep with the curtains open because I like to look out of the window! I've got lots of books, and I like to sit and read in the big armchair (9). I keep some clothes in the chest of drawers (10). Our bathroom is downstairs, but I have a basin (11) in my room, where I can wash my face before I go to bed.

Listen and complete the description of the bedroom.

WB page 76

Girl

I like my parents' bedroom. When they open the curtains, there is always lots of sunlight in the room. Their bed is under the window. In front of the bed, they have a big wardrobe. My mum puts her dresses in there. There is also an armchair next to the window.



My dad sometimes reads his book here. He puts his clothes in a big chest of drawers. This is behind the door. They don't have a basin in their room because the bathroom is next to their room, but they have a big mirror. My sister always likes to look at herself in it!



Read the email. Why does Judy want a penfriend?

SB page 10

Dear Rebecca,

It is very nice to meet you. My name is Judy. I'm from Al Fayoum, in Egypt. It's a large city, with beautiful nature reserves (1) nearby. I live with my parents and my brother in a flat. My grandparents live in a flat downstairs.

On Saturdays, I usually get up early and help my grandmother with her shopping, then I read or do my homework. In the afternoons, I visit my friends or play computer games with my brother.



صديق بالمراسلة (2) محميات طبيعية (1)

My favourite subjects are maths and English. Thank you for being my penfriend (2). I'm happy to be able to practise my English!

I hope to hear from you soon.

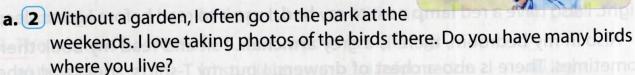
Judy

Put this email to a penfriend in the correct order.

WB page 77

Hi Leila

b. 1 Thank you for your email. Here is some information about me. I live with my parents and my two sisters in Oxford. We live in a house but we don't have a garden. Does your home have a garden?



- d. 3 I enjoy my school and I have many friends there. The school is a short walk from my house. Is your school nearby, or is it far from your home?
- c. 4 I hope you can write to me again soon and please answer my questions! Best wishes.

Mariana



Pre-reading question: - How many lessons do you have every day?

Complete the emails with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

SB page 11

Hi Alex!

Thanks for being my penfriend. I'm from England. I get up at about half past seven, and then my mum makes breakfast for the family.

kisten to two descriptions of oce

I walk to school with my brother. Our school finishes at three o'clock. After school, we sometimes do sport or play music.

I don't watch TV when I get home. I always do my homework first.

Can you tell me about your typical daily routine in Germany?

Hi Dan!

Thanks for your email. In Germany, school starts very early in the morning. So, I don't have breakfast before school. There's a "breakfast break" after the first lesson. How many lessons does your school have every day?

Post-reading question: - Where is Dan from?

Pre-reading question: - Do you have a room of your own? Can you describe it? Complete the text with words from the picture: SB page 11

I love my bedroom! I have a big white wardrobe in the corner. Next to it, there is a mirror. I look at myself in it in the mornings. I also have a small bookshelf where I put my books.

Next to this, there is a big window. I have blue curtains on it. I close them at night. I also have a red lamp next to my bed. I use it to read before I go to sleep.

Also in my bedroom, there is a grey armchair. I sit and read my book there sometimes. There is also a chest of drawers. I put my T-shirts, socks and other clothes in it. Finally, there is a big carpet on the floor!

Post-reading questions:

- 1 Give a suitable title for the previous passage.
- 2 What does the underlined word "there" refer to?

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| Choose the correct ar | | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------|--|-----------------------|
| 1. Please, turn the | off. I want to | sleep. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) cupboard | b) sofa | c) lamp | d) desk |
| 2 make sitti | | | |
| a) Curtains | b) Mirrors | c) Cupboards | d) Cushions |
| 3. It's exciting to recei | ve emails from you | ur to learn a | bout their life in |
| a different place! | | | |
| | | c) penfriends | |
| 4. A is like a | special home for p | plants and animals. | |
| a) nature reserve | b) cupboard | c) breakfast break | d) lamp |
| 5. I like looking | the car window | w while we drive thro | ugh the country. |
| a) up | b) after | c) for swans toer | d) out of |
| 6. There's a grey | in my bedroo | m. I sit on it to read be | ooks. مامرة ۲۰۲۳ |
| a) armchair | b) cupboard | c) wardrobe | d) mirror |
| 7. When we go on wa | lks, I bring my cam | nera so I can | photos. |
| a) take | b) get | THE WAY A PROPERTY AS A PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE PART | d) practise |
| 8. I didn't hear | my friend for a | long time. I really mis | s him. lood (B |
| a) of | | use c) from the spill is | |
| 9. Mum puts my sock | s in the second dra | awer of the | of drawers. |
| a) lamp | | c) lamp | d) chest |
| 10. The curtains 1 | the painting and th | ne bed. They are the s | ame colour. درقية عسو |
| a) deal | b) treat | c) play | d) match |
| 11. In my room, I have | a smallt | o wash my hands and | I face. ٢٠٢٤ قهلية |
| a) curtain | b) carpet | c) basin | d) pool |
| 12. The internet has lo | ts ofabo | ut everything. | |
| a) practice | b) sunlight | c) information | d) light |
| 13. My grandparents li | ive becau | use they're old and ca | n't go up. |
| a) above | b) opposite | The second secon | |
| 14. The chair is | the table. | | |
| | b) next | c) front | d) on |
| 15. We put up some ne | ew on th | e window of the livin | g room. مرقیة ۲۰۲۶ |
| a) cushions | b) carpets | c) chairs | d) curtains |

TEST YOURSELF



Lessons (5 & 6) Unit 1



| Omar is asking Ayman about his life. Omar : Do you live in a block of flats? Ayman : (1) | Complete the f | following dialogue: | | Chagge the corre |
|---|---|--|------------------------------------|--|
| Omar : Do you live in a block of flats? Ayman : (1) Omar : What do you do in your free time? Ayman : (2) Omar : Reading. (3) | | | | قامرة ١٠٠٤ محمد ١٠٠٤ قامرة |
| Ayman: (1). Omar: What do you do in your free time? Ayman: (2). Omar: Reading. (3). Ayman: Yes, I go to the library. Omar: (4). Ayman: I go to the library twice a week. Omar: What's your favourite book? Ayman: (5). 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. You can see yourself in the a) mirror b) sofa c) bookshelf d) carpet 2. We put our clothes in the a) curtains b) wardrobe c) armchair d) bed 3. I put my books on the a) b) bookstore c) bookshelf d) pocket 4. El Faiyoum is a large city, with beautiful nature reserves a) under b) nearby c) next d) up 5. Hany is a clever student. He studies hard. a) never b) not c) sometimes d) always 6. Did Ali to the shops yesterday? a) go b) went c) used to go d) goes 3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Gehan (usually) goes to school on Friday. 2. How often (you/visit) your uncle? 3. My father (don't) wear a hat when it's sunny outside. 4. (Does) your father in Cairo yesterday? QUESTION SURVEY QUESTION SURVEY Language Ayman: (2) Your father in Cairo yesterday? Called in the correct father in Cairo yesterday? Called in the called in the correct father in Cairo yesterday? Called in the called in the correct father in Cairo yesterday? Called in the called in t | | | -2 | and the language of the |
| Omar : What do you do in your free time? Ayman : (2) | | | | a) cupudatu |
| Ayman: (2). Omar: Reading. (3) | Omar : What | do you do in your free | time? | 18 Clermany |
| Ayman : Yes, I go to the library. Omar : (4) | Ayman : (2) | et 1.859699999434 | schudel (1919) / (derv earl- | |
| Ayman: Yes, I go to the library. Omar: (4) | Omar : Readin | ng. (3) | oy-med Alisma,avisper | 3. It's exciting to |
| Omar : (4) | | | | |
| Ayman: I go to the library twice a week. Omar: What's your favourite book? Ayman: (5) | | | | |
| Omar : What's your favourite book? Ayman : (5) | | | | Later and the same of the same |
| Ayman : (5) 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. You can see yourself in the | Omar : What's | s your favourite book? | Cities pour monde nave | |
| 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. You can see yourself in the | Avman : (5) | your favourite book. | | |
| 1. You can see yourself in the | Letrania medicale TVI | THE PARTY OF THE PARTY OF | STATEMENT TO STATE THE PROPERTY OF | 5.1 like looking |
| a) mirror b) sofa c) bookshelf d) carpet 2. We put our clothes in the | 2 Choose the cor | rect answer from a, b | , c or d: offs (d | |
| 2. We put our clothes in the | 1. You can see ye | | in my bedro | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ و ٢٠١٥ |
| a) curtains b) wardrobe c) armchair d) bed 3. I put my books on the | 3 3 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 | | c) bookshelf | d) carpet |
| a) bookshop b) bookstore c) bookshelf d) pocket 4. El Faiyoum is a large city, with beautiful nature reserves | 2. We put our clo | othes in the | | الدقملية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) bookshop b) bookstore c) bookshelf d) pocket 4. El Faiyoum is a large city, with beautiful nature reserves a) under b) nearby c) next d) up 5. Hany is a clever student. He studies hard. a) never b) not c) sometimes d) always 6. Did Ali to the shops yesterday? a) go b) went c) used to go d) goes 3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Gehan (usually) goes to school on Friday. 2. How often (you/visit) your uncle? 3. My father (don't) wear a hat when it's sunny outside. 4. (Does) your father in Cairo yesterday? QUESTION SURVEY QUESTION 1 2 3 TACKLES Speaking Vocabulary Language | | | c) armchair | d) bed |
| 4. El Faiyoum is a large city, with beautiful nature reserves | | | | المنوفية ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) under b) nearby c) next d) up 5. Hany is a clever student. He | | | | d) pocket |
| 5. Hany is a clever student. He | 4. El Faiyoum is a | a large city, with beaut | iful nature reserves | المنوفية ۲۰۲۲ |
| a) never b) not c) sometimes d) always 6. Did Ali to the shops yesterday? a) go b) went c) used to go d) goes 3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Gehan (usually) goes to school on Friday. 2. How often (you/visit) your uncle? 3. My father (don't) wear a hat when it's sunny outside. 4. (Does) your father in Cairo yesterday? QUESTION SURVEY QUESTION 1 2 3 TACKLES Speaking Vocabulary Language | a) under | b) nearby | c) next | d) up |
| 6. Did Ali to the shops yesterday? a) go b) went c) used to go d) goes 3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Gehan (usually) goes to school on Friday. 2. How often (you/visit) your uncle? 3. My father (don't) wear a hat when it's sunny outside. 4. (Does) your father in Cairo yesterday? CUESTION SURVEY QUESTION 1 2 3 TACKLES Speaking Vocabulary Language | 5. Hany is a cleve | | | القليوبية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) go b) went c) used to go d) goes Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Gehan (usually) goes to school on Friday. 2. How often (you/visit) your uncle? 3. My father (don't) wear a hat when it's sunny outside. 4. (Does) your father in Cairo yesterday? CUESTION SURVEY QUESTION 1 2 3 TACKLES Speaking Vocabulary Language | a) never | b) not | c) sometimes | d) always |
| 3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Gehan | 6. Did Ali | to the shops yester | day? | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
| 1. Gehan | a) go | b) went | c) used to go | d) goes |
| 1. Gehan | 3 Complete the se | entences with the cor | ract form of the work | d(a) in hypothesis |
| 2. How often (you/visit) your uncle? (الجيزة على المعادلة على المعادل | | | | |
| 3. My father | | | | القليوبية ٢٠٠٤ |
| 4 | 2. My fathor | (you/vi | sit) your uncle? | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
| QUESTION SURVEY هذا الجدول يوضح درجاتك فه كل مهارة من مهارات الامتحان لتحديد نقاط القوة والضعف لديك. QUESTION 1 2 3 TACKLES Speaking Vocabulary Language | 1 wiy fatrier | (Doos) (don't) v | vear a hat when it's sur | |
| هذا الجدول يوضح درجاتك فى كل مهارة من مهارات الامتحان لتحديد نقاط القوة والضعف لديك. QUESTION 1 2 3 TACKLES Speaking Vocabulary Language | 4 | (Does) your father | in Cairo yesterday? | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| هذا الجدول يوضح درجاتك فى كل مهارة من مهارات الامتحان لتحديد نقاط القوة والضعف لديك. QUESTION 1 2 3 TACKLES Speaking Vocabulary Language | QUESTION SURV | EY | | |
| QUESTION 1 2 3 TACKLES Speaking Vocabulary Language | | THE REPORT OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF T | ب كل مهارة من مهارات الامتحان لتد | هذا الحدول بوضح درجاتك فه |
| Vocabulary | QUESTION | | | |
| | TACKLES | Speaking | Vocabulary | Language |
| | MARK | | bi carpets | znointaux (s |



Al-Adwag Test on Unit







Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or



القاهرة ٢٠٢٤

| 1. | 1 | What's | Samira | talking | about? |
|----|---|--------|--------|---------|--------|
|----|---|--------|--------|---------|--------|

- a) Her family tree.
- c) Her daily routine.
- 2. When does Samira get up?
 - a) At 6:30 pm.
 - c) At 6:03 am.
- 3. What are her parents' jobs?
 - a) Doctors.
 - c) Sellers.

b) At 6:03 pm.

b) Her holiday.

d) Her trip.

- d) At 6:30 am.
- b) Teachers.
- d) Engineers.
- 4. What does Samira like doing on the sofa?
 - a) Reading.

b) Texting friends.

c) Doing homework.

d) Watching TV.

Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Kamal is telling Ahmed about his bedroom.

: Do you live in a house? Ahmed

Kamal

Ahmed : Fantastic! (2).....

: We have got three rooms. Kamal

: Have you got a bedroom of your own? Ahmed

Kamal

:(4)_____? Ahmed

: I like my bedroom because it has a big window and a wardrobe. Kamal

: Are there any curtains in your room? Ahmed

Kamal

Reading Comprehension

| Read the following | g, then answer the d | auestions: | |
|--|---------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| Lam Ava. My be | droom is wide and h | right I koop it clo | البحيرة ٢٠٢٤ an and tidy because it is |
| my favourite room | in the house Its wall | s are white and th | an and tidy because <u>it</u> is ie floor is brown. On the |
| floor, there is a bid | blue carpet I have t | two sofas, a table | and an armchair. I also |
| have a small chest | of drawers where I n | out my clothes Le | njoy reading so there is |
| a bookshelf with n | nany books on it. On | the bookshelf, th | ere is a vase with small |
| plant and an old cl | ock. There are two wi | indows and both | of them have got lovely |
| curtains I made my | self. I like to read and | d have fun in my l | pedroom. It's warm and |
| comfortable. | | | 2. When does Samira |
| | lowing questions: | | |
| 1. What's the ma | ain idea of the passag | je? | |
| A Marian | AUIS VEO JA (O | | c) At 6:03 am. |
| 2. What does the | e underlined pronour | n "it" refer to? | 3. What are her parer |
| 2 Why do you t | nimle A lile a terre d | | |
| 3. Wily do you ti | hink Aya likes to read | and rest on her b | edroom? |
| P) Chassa the saw | sofal manufator | like doing on the | . What does Samira |
| | rect answer from a, loooks on a | | |
| | b) sofa | c) table | inguistra de la compania del compania della compani |
| | " in the passage | | d) carpet |
| a) tidy | b) warm | c) lovely | d) comfortable |
| | carpet on t | | u) comortable |
| a) yellow | b) white | c) black | d) blue |
| tain to Did All | to the shop apparely | med about his/b | Kamal is telling Ah |
| 6) 90 | Vocabulary o | and Structur | Ahmed Do yous |
| Chap o mai nidinica | bundami avilth a corr | act form of the | |
| Francisco Laboratoria Laboratoria del Companyone de | answer from a, b, c | | |
| | | | ient castle we visited. |
| a) topic | b) description | | d) object |
| and the second s | the first bus | | |
| AND DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY | b) do | c) miss | d) take |
| | all matches on an inte | | المنوفية ٢٠٢٢ |
| | b) printer | | |
| 4. vve nave a | in our garden and | we use it to wate | r our plants. ۱۰۲۲ البحيرة |

c) tab

d) tip

a) tap

b) tape

| QUESTION TACKLES | 1 Listening | Speaking | 3 Reading | 4 Vocabulary | Language | 6 Writing |
|-----------------------|----------------|--------------------------|------------------|--|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| OUESTION | | 2 | | THE RESERVE OF THE RE | | 6 |
| | | E SERVICE DE L'ANDRES DE | | DUNCHES SON CONC. | 5 | |
| QUESTION | JURVET | القوة والضعف لديك | تحان لتحديد نقاط | هارة من مهارات الام | ج <mark>د</mark> رجاتك فہ كل و | عذا الجدول يوضد |
| DUESTION | LCLIDVEY | e) Have | | | | |
| | - Sysbilen | ext summer | urghada ne | ey travel to H | rlt (bid) | |
| da 644 648 | H-I Empethy | bla woll (a. | | n wolld | gnal. | woll (n |
| Langua | Adverbs o | | | niveri zi (u .nzimov obil | | |
| | g Describing | weetza piasti | adgalisasah. | Column Cases 18 m 6 | ILS OD SEEDE | ag anc. L |
| ually are | | c) is usually | | b) are usu | ally is | a) usu |
| | | | | lan2020@gm | | |
| vour fami | ly house | Your name | is Adam a | nd your em | ail address | is adam |
| Weite an a | mail of NUA | IETV (QA) wa | ords to you | ır pen friend | Dan to tell | him abou |
| - Bandini | A test abo | in plan 3 | Writin | 9 are send activi | | |
| | | atching colo | | disout my roc | | |
| | | (he/shou | | | | |
| | | | | with my cou | sins on Satu | rdays. |
| | | (goes/alw | | | | |
| 1. A: | Ally Mandow | (Do) you st | udy Arabic | tomorrow? E | : No, I won' | t. |
| Complete | the senten | ces with the | e correct fo | orm of the w | ord(s) in br | ackets: |
| a) much | | b) many | | c) often | d) old | |
| | do | they watch | | | امام (الم | |
| a) tidying | 3 5 6 4 | b) tidied | | c) tidies | d) tidy | |
| | | p my room t | | a) sidios | al) tidy | |
| and the second second | | b) never sta | | c) always stay | d) stay i | lever |
| | | n classes du | | | Sydil Have s | ىرقىة ۲۰۲۲ |
| a) bed | | b) wardrob | | c) armchair | d) book | |
| 7. My moth | er keeps he | er clothes in | | | Nasdy Sin | بویس ۲۰۲۳ |
| a) match | | b) practise | | c) belong | d) hear | |
| 5. I like to | En | glish by read | ding books | and listening | | English. |
| a) card | | b) curtain | | c) carpet | d) draw | |
| 5. There's a | brown | on the | e floor of th | e living room | | ۲۰۲۴ قیلیدامس |

Bubble Sheet Exercises

| 1 Complete the fol | lowing dialogue: | | |
|--|--|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| | her room to Judy. | | |
| Judy: Hi, Aya. Hov | | | |
| Aya : (1) | | | or is brown. On the |
| a) I'm fine, than | ks. | b) I'm nine year | s old. |
| c) Nice to meet | factor where between the control of the parties of the land | d) I'm moving h | ouse. |
| Judy : Do you have | | | |
| Aya : (2) | LOGIZE WE WE SEE WO WITH | . I share a room w | rith her. |
| a) No, I don't. | b) Yes, I have one. | c) Yes, I have. | d) No, I haven't. |
| Judy : (3) | | ? | |
| | ame? b) Who is it? | | d) How is it? |
| | ractive with a big wardrol | | |
| | | | |
| a) Is there a car | pet in the room? | b) Are there any | carpets in the room? |
| c) Are there any | curtains on the window? | d) Are there any v | vindows in the room? |
| Aya: Yes, there ar | e curtains and the colour | matches the carp | et. |
| | best thing about your roo | | 2.She unamman |
| | | | 3. I usually |
| a) My room is at | | (he/shout | |
| | g about my room is the m | | d) carpet |
| c) I share it with | THE RESERVE OF THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NOT THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NOT THE PERSON NAMED IN | d) Nothing. | |
| 2 Choose the corre | ct form of the word(s) in | the brackets from | n a, b, c or d: |
| | ng) to an art class once a v | | |
| a) went | lism b) go bas msbA a | c) goes | d) is going |
| | ually/be) very hot in summ | er. sme abnemb | |
| a) usually is | | c) is usually | d) usually are |
| A THE STATE OF THE | y and(having) I | oreakfast. | |
| a) have | b) is having | c) had | d) has |
| 4. A:(W | no) do vou use vour table | 7 R. Always | |
| | ho) do you use your table | | |
| a) How long | b) How often | c) How old | d) How much |
| a) How long 5(Did) t | b) How often they travel to Hurghada no | c) How old ext summer holid | |
| a) How long | b) How often | c) How old | |
| a) How long 5 (Did) t | b) How often they travel to Hurghada no | c) How old ext summer holid | ay? |
| a) How long 5 (Did) t a) Will | b) How often they travel to Hurghada no | c) How old ext summer holid | ay? |



© OBJECTIVES OF THE UNIT

| Reading | A text about night workers; descriptions of weekend activities; an article about happiness |
|-------------|---|
| | for teenagers; an informal email |
| Writing | A text to describe a place or a photo; an email to a friend |
| Listening | People talking about learning new skills; descriptions of photos |
| Speaking | Describing weekend activities; describing photos; responding to news |
| Language | Adverbs of manner and best and an advantage of the state |
| Life Skills | Empathy 1023 STUG MOS BIR STEER HER MER MAN AND STEER BY SWIE I E. 1 |
| Values | Patience |
| Issues | Social participation |



Lessons 1 & 2

Watch a video



SB pages 12 - 15 | WB pages 79 & 80

| (\mathbf{A}) | Vo | ca | bu | lary |
|----------------|----|----|----|------|

- قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
- قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

| Key Vocabulary | | State of the property and | المفردات الرئيسية |
|------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| artist (n) | فنان | repair (ed) (v) | يصلح |
| calligraphy (n) | فن الخط | sewing (n) | الخياطة/الحياكة |
| deaf (adj) | أصم | sign language (n) | ـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ |
| food stall (n) | كشك الطعام | skill (n) | ممارة |
| neighbour (n) | جار | tourist (n) | سائح |
| park (ed) (v) | يركن السيارة | ward (n) | جناح/قسم/عنبر |
| patients (n) | المرضى | wave (d) (v) | یلوح بیده |
| | Jobs | الوظائف | dows to marinering |
| call-centre worker (n) | عامل مركز الاتصال | police officer (n) | ضابط شرطة |
| computer engineer (n) | ممندس كمبيوتر | shop worker (n) | عامل فہ محل |
| nurse (n) | ممرضة | street-food seller (n) | بائع طعام بالشارع |

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

| cook (n) | طاه ٍ/ طباخ | paint (ed) (v) | يدهن/يلون |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------|-----------|
| dance (d) (v) | یرقص | present (n) | هدية |
| fantastic (adj) | رائع | sail (ed) (v) | |
| keyboard (n) | لوحة المفاتيح | seem (ed) (v) | پیدو |

Choose and complete: repair - computer engineer - shop worker - nurse

- 2 I asked the mechanic tomy car because it broke down.
- 3 I always help my brother repair his computer, so I'd like to be a

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

| catch | > | fish | يصطاد سمكًا | have/take | > a rest | يأخذ راحة |
|-------|---|------------|-------------|-----------|------------------|----------------------|
| get | > | ready | تسيعح | make | a calligraphy bo | يعد كتاب فن الخط ook |
| give | > | a surprise | يفاجئ مشسرس | шо | sure sure | يتأكد |

(n) = noun

(adj) = adjective

(prep) = preposition

لاحظ الاختصارات الآتية:

حروف الجر **Prepositions**

| at home | فہ البیت | look after | یعتنی بـ |
|------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|-----------|
| by the fountain | بجوار النافورة | look forward to + (v.ing/ noun) | يتطلع إلى |
| communicate with | يتواصل مع | on a boat | فى قارب |
| excited about | متحمس بخصوص | problem with | مشكلة في |
| go on a trip | يذهب فى رحلة | tin <mark>of</mark> beans | علبة فول |

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs (2) The Barrier Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

| Present | Past simple | P.P. | Present | Past simple | P.P. |
|-----------------------------|-------------|--------|--------------------|-------------|------------|
| catch یمسك/یلحق بـ/یصطاد | caught | caught | speak يتحدث | spoke | spoken |
| يقود/يسوق drive | drove | driven | یسبح/یعوم swim | swam | swum |
| hear يسمع | heard | heard | يُعلم/يـُدرس teach | taught | taught |
| hurt یصیب/یؤذی/یؤلم | hurt | hurt | understand یفمم | understood | understood |
| sew يخيط | sewed | sewn | wear يرتدى | wore | worn |

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

| Word | الكلمة | Opposite (Antonym) | عكسما |
|-------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| bored | شاعر بملل to pnivsh (al | excited and (d | منفعل/متحمس می |
| busy | مزدحم/مشغول | free biswi | متفرغ Willooking fo |
| hungry | جوعان 🗀 1990 | full 1995 m (d | ممتلۂ/شبعان |
| lazy | كسول | active | نشيط |
| lovely | جمیل/رائع | ugly | قبيح |
| safe | آمن | dangerous | خطير |
| stay | يبقہ/يقيم/يظل | leave | يغادر |
| traditional | تقلیدی | modern | حدیث/عصری |

Check Point

Choose and complete: on - modern - caught - speak - for

falsii Synonym (Medning)

- 1 When I went snorkelling with my family, I stayed the boat because I was frightened.
- 2 Yesterday, we fish at the lake and it was so much fun!
- 3 Suzan likes to wear traditional clothes. The opposite of "traditional" is ".....".
- 4 I am bilingual. I can two languages.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فممك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسما.

Language Notes

ادرس الملاحظات اللغوية جيدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.

1 look forward to + (v.ing/ n)

يتطلع إلى (يأتي بعدها الفعل مضافًا إليه (ing))

- I look forward to going home and having a rest.
- She looks forward to her birthday party.
- adjectives ending with (ing/ed)
 - نستخدم (ing) لوصف الاسم (الشهء/الشخص) الذي تسبب فه الشعور. (مؤثر).
 - نستخدم (ed) لوصف الشعور (متأثر).
 - The lion is standing in front of the goats. The lion is frightening. The goats are frightened.
- would prefer to + inf.

ىفضل أن

I'd prefer to study English in England.

Check Point

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1) The film was so that I fell asleep before it finished.
 - a) bored
- b) boring
- c) excited
- d) exciting
- 2 I would preferice cream for dessert instead of cake.
 - a) to have
- **b)** having
- c) to having
- d) have
- 3 I'm looking forward Adel at the weekend.
 - a) to meet
- b) meeting
- c) meet
- d) to meeting



جزء إثرائك للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ



Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

| Word | الكلمة | Synonym (Meaning) | مرادفها |
|--------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| cold | ile woht speak fo | cool | باردداموده عما |
| lovely | جميل/رائع | beautiful | جمیل جمیل |

اللاحقة Suffix

| Word | الكلمة | Suffix | اللاحقة | Function | الوظيفة | The new word | الكلمة الجديدة |
|---------------|------------|--------|---------|-------------------------|------------|-----------------|----------------|
| danger (n) | خطر | -0 | us | | All Lines | dangerous (a | dj) خطیر |
| tradition (n) | تقلید/عادة | | al_ kao | سم إلى صفة Wo langua | تحویل الان | traditional (ad | dj) تقلیدی |

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question: - What are your dream goals?

Lesson 1

3 am in Cairo

Read about some people in the photos. What are their jobs?

A: I'm looking after patients (1) at a hospital. It's very busy. I'm looking after children in the children's ward (2). I like my job, but I'm feeling tired tonight. I'm looking forward to (3) going home and having a rest.



Amal

B: We're driving around the city and making sure (4) that people are safe in the streets. We aren't very busy tonight. It's cold, so everyone is staying at home. Adel's feeling a bit bored and I'm feeling hungry. I'm looking forward to having breakfast!



Emad and Adel

C: I'm parking (5) my food stall (6) here because it's the best place in the city. Lots of people and tourists come this way. People start to buy their breakfast at 6 am. I'm getting everything ready. I'm feeling cold and I'm looking forward to drinking some hot coffee!



| المرضى (1) | جناح الأطفال (2) |
|---------------|------------------|
| يتطلع إلى (3) | يتأكد (4) |
| يركن (5) | كشك الطعام (6) |

Post-reading questions:

Kamal

- 1 Do you think Amal is working hard? Why/ Why not?
- 2 Why do you think Kamal is looking forward to some hot coffee?
- 3) Why aren't Emad and Adel busy tonight?

Pre-listening question:



Lesson 2

- What skills would you like to learn during the summer holiday?

Listen to three people talking about learning new skills and put the photos in the correct order.

SB page 15

Tamer I'm Tamer. At the moment I'm learning a new skill (1). I'm learning sign language (2) so I can communicate (3) better with my cousin, Sami. Sami is deaf (4) – he can't hear. He's learning sign language at school, too. I'm having sign language lessons on Saturday morning so I can give Sami a surprise (5)!



I'm Eman. At the weekend, I'm learning to do lots of new things. Our neighbour, Mr. Osman, is in hospital at the moment. With some other neighbours in our building, we're repairing his flat. He lives in a lovely flat, but he can't look after it at the moment. My sisters and I are



painting the kitchen and I am also sewing some new curtains.

ممارة (1)

مفاحأة (5)

Manal I'm Manal. Mona and I are starting a calligraphy (6) and art club at school. We're very excited about it. My uncle is an artist (7) and he's coming to the school to teach us. We're studying traditional (8) Arabic calligraphy and we're enjoying it very much. I'm making a calligraphy book for my uncle as a present.



اصم (4)

تقليدي (8)

يتواصل (3) لغة الإشارة (2)

فنان (7) فن الخط (6)

Post-listening questions:

- 1 What are Eman's sisters doing at present?
- 2 Why is Manal making a calligraphy book?
- **3** Why do you think Tamer is interested in learning sign language?

Read about what Ziad, Injy and Aya do at the weekend. Choose two sentences from a-d to complete each text.

SB page 14



1. Hi, I'm Ziad. I live with my mum and dad in a small flat

in Minya. At the weekend, I'm usually quite lazy. d



2. Hello, I'm Injy and this is my sister Aya. We live near the sea.

- (a) My father and my uncle have an old boat which they are repairing. I am learning to sail but Ava doesn't like the water very much!
- (b) On Friday evening, my parents and I usually have a big dinner with my grandparents and we sometimes stay at their house. It's bigger than our flat.
- (c) At the weekend, we do our homework and on Saturday we sometimes spend time with our father and uncle on their boat.
- (d) On Saturday morning, I often stay in bed and then I have a late breakfast with grandmother - she's a fantastic cook! In the afternoon, I do my homework.

- Understanding reference:

فهم ما يشير اليه الضمير:

WB page 79

My father and my uncle have an old boat which they are repairing. What does the underlined pronoun "they" refer to?

How to answer this question:

كيفية الإجابة عن هذا السؤال:

أُولًا: عليك أن تعرف ماذا تشير الضمائر إلى:

Pronouns are words that refer to the closest specific noun right before them.

الضمائر عادة تشير لأقرب اسم يسبقها

ثانيًا: عليك قراءة الجملة التي تسبق الضمير جيدًا وتحديد الاسم التي تشير إليه، وباتباع الخطوات نستنتج أن they في الجملة السابقة تشير إلى: father and uncle.

Listen to four people doing the jobs in Exercise 1. Write their jobs.

1 I'm sorry, sir, but you can't leave your car here. Man

There seems to be a problem with the keyboard, but it won't take Woman 1 me long.

Good morning, this is Dina speaking, how can I help you? Woman 2

Are you looking for tins of beans? You can find them on the top Man shelf, over there.

Answers:

omprehension Skil

(1) A police officer

(3) A call-centre worker

(2) A computer engineer

(4) A shop worker

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. My mother is go | ood atSh | e always makes he | r clothes by herself. |
|--|--|--|--|
| | b) dancing goodbye to | | |
| | b) waved cople who travel to r | | |
| | b) Shop workers the car in | | |
| a) park 5. We had a | b) connect day at the beacl | c) wave n. It was really fun. | d) appear |
| | | | d) deaf nd seeing all the differen |
| a) about 7. It's a d | b) with ay; let's go out and | c) for play in the park! | d) of |
| | b) busy job to treat | | d) lovely |
| | b) patients elps me feel | | |
| | b) busy friend will | | d) lazy at week for my birthday. |
| a) paint I 1. We have a probl | b) get lem the te | c) give levision. It won't st | d) catch art. |
| a) with | b) at 'key on the | c) in | d) on |
| a) present 1 3. Thein | | c) skill ses delicious food f | d) keyboard or everyone to enjoy. |
| | b) waiter on a big boa | | d) cook s jumping in the waves. |
| | b) sailed so exciting. I can | de large I character language and as has I a | d) sewed at happens next. |
| a) hurts | b) catches | c) seems | d) sails med-liss ATE |

Time to Practise



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. A prepare | es food for people t | o eat in the street | S. Tym briol | الجيزة ٢٠٢٣ |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| a) shop worker | b) police officer | c) nurse | d) street-fo | od seller |
| 2. Police officers shou | | | | |
| | b) give | | | |
| 3. She is learning | | | | البحيرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| | b) biology | | | |
| 4. Deaf people can | | | | |
| a) communicate | b) take | | | |
| 5. I'm forwa | | | | |
| a) taking | b) looking | | | |
| 6. I usually | my baby sister whe | n my parents are a | away. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) look after | b) wash up | c) tidy up | d) look up | |
| 7. Ramy is | | | | دمياط ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) blind | b) short | c) slow | d) deaf | |
| 8. A/An is a big re | oom with many bed | ds where people st | ay in hospita | الجيزة Is. ٢٠٢٤ |
| | b) reward | | | |
| 9. We need a comput | ter engineer to | our comput | er. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| | b) prepare | | | |
| 10. Street-food sellers | put their food | in the best place | ces in the city | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) still | b) stall | c) stale | d) sale | |
| 11. My little brother is | | | | nd watch |
| laying games (!VTne? | | | | القاهرة ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) excited | b) careful | c) lazy | d) hungry | |
| 12. My cousin draws v | ery well. He wants t | to be a/an | tions or acti | المنوفية ٢٠٢٢ |
| a) engineer | b) doctor | c) artist | d) pilot | |
| 13. A/An wo | rker is the person w | ho answers phon | e calls. | الجيزة ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) art club | b) street food | c) sign languag | ge d) call-c | entre |
| 14. Calligraphy needs | a great | | | الشرقية ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) skull | b) score | c) skill | d) speed | |
| 15. Our next door | is very kind. | | | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) neighbour | b) cafe | c) ring | d) commu | nity |

حكم المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين فم ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



Language

1 The Present Continuous Tense

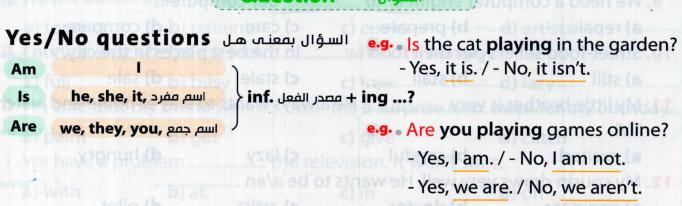
زمن المضارع المستمر

e.g. l am doing my homework now. (This means I'm in the middle of doing it.) هذا يعنى أننى أقوم بأداء الواجب الآن أي بدأت جزء وما زلت أعمل لأنهيه، ومن هنا ننتقل لاستخدام المضارع المستمر.

Usage الاستخدام We use the present continuous to talk about things that are happening now. - يعبر عن شمء يحدث الأن (وقت الكلام).

e.g. Nelly is watching an English movie at the moment.





– إذا كان المخاطب مفردًا يتم تحويل Are you إلى am أ. - إذا كان المخاطب جمع يتم تحويل Are you إلى We are.

السؤال بأداة استفهام Wh- questions

Q. word أداة الاستفهام am اسم مفرد ,he, she, it, اسم مفرد are we, they, you, اسم جمع e.g. What is Adel doing?

- He is playing cards.

inf. مصدر الفعل + ing?

e.g. What are you doing?

- I am/ We are playing handball.

الحصط عند إضافة الـ (ing) للفعل:



e.g. - (take - taking) - (come - coming)

الأفعال المنتمية بـ (e) نحذف الـ (e):

• بعض الأفعال المنتهية بحرف ساكن قبله متحرك واحد غالبًا ما نضاعف الحرف الأخير قبل إضافة الـ (ing):

e.g. - (put - putting)

- (cut - cutting)

- (swim - swimming)

e.g. - (lie - lying) - (die - dying)

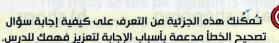
الأفعال المنتمية بـ (ie) نحذف الـ (ie) ثم نضع (ying).

Key words الكلمات الدالة

at the moment - في محده اللحظة - Listen! انظر - Watch out الحرس - لاعترس المعدة اللحظة - Listen! فى الوقت الحاضر at present - الأن now

e.g.- My mother is cooking lunch now.

- Listen! The students are making noise.



Got it ?

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 He(not/write) a letter at the moment.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (isn't writing) لوجود at the moment الدالة على المضارع المستمر والحملة منفية.

2 Are Menna and Judy (watch) TV now?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (watching) لوجود now الدالة على زمن المضارع المستمر فنضيف للفعل (ing).

The difference between Present Simple and Present Continuous الفرق بين المضارع البسيط والمضارع المستمر

- لاحظ الفرق في الاستخدام بين المضارع البسيط والمضارع المستمر:

The Present Simple Tense

لمراجعة زمن المضارع البسيط ارجع للشرح ص 14

It's used to express:

a) Habits: العادات

e.g. I always drink milk for breakfast.

b) Routines and repeated actions:

الروتين والأفعال المتكررة

e.g. We go to school every day.

c) Things that are always true: الحقائق

e.g. The sun rises from the east.

The Present Continuous Tense

It's used to express:

a) Things that are happening now:

أشياء تحدث وقت الكلام

e.g. Listen! Amir is shouting.

b) Unfinished actions in progress around now: أفعال تحدث ولكن لم تنته إلى الآن e.g. Hany is studying medicine.

c) Temporary situations or actions:

أفعال أو مواقف مؤقتة

e.g. They are painting the school this week.

Got it ?

تُـمكُنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

(1) Sally often (drive) carefully.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (drives) الدالة على العادة في المضارع البسيط لوجود often.

(2) My kids(sleep) at present.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (are sleeping) لوجود at present الدالة على المضارع المســـتمر والفاعل اســـم جمع .My kids



Language Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| 1 Choose the correc | t answer from a, b, o | or d: | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| 1. Listen! The childr | en a lot of r | noise. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ - (ص) - (ط) |
| a) makes | b) are making | c) make | d) made |
| 2. Why is Omar | his food stall at | this place? | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) parking | b) parks | c) parked | d) park |
| 3. My mother | at the moment. | | الإسماعيلية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) is shopping | b) shops | c) shop | d) shopping |
| 4. Basel usually repa | airs computers, but to | oday hehis gr | randparents. ۲۰۲۳ القليوبية |
| a) visits | b) are visiting | c) visit | d) is visiting |
| 5. My neighbour | in a lovely flat | t, but now he is stayi | ng in his son's house. |
| a) living | b) live | c) lives | d) is living |
| 6. Huda and Fareed | ahard beca | ause they have an Er | nglish test next week. |
| | | | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) studied | b) study | c) studying | d) are studying |
| 7. I am busy at the r | moment. Ia | n email. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ من الموجودة الم |
| a) write | b) writing | c) am writing | d) wrote |
| 8. Whosh | e waiting for at the n | noment? | |
| a) are | b) is | c) do | d) does |
| 9. The baby is quiet | today. He | a lot. | |
| | b) cries | The state of the same of the s | d) doesn't cry |
| 10. We are students, | but wethis | week to help clean | our neighbourhood. |
| a) works | b) work | c) is working | d) are working |
| Complete the sent | ences with the corre | ect form of the wor | d(s) in brackets: |
| 1. Drive carefully he | | | |
| 2. Listen! The rain | (fall) on tl | he roof. | |
| 3. Mona | (learn) a new skill a | at the moment. | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ Earlesto VII ۲۰۲۶ |
| | . (you/are) texting at | | .7 |
| | (doesn't) playing ten | stead at present | الشرقية ۲۰۲۶ ۲۰۲۶ السرقية ۲۰۲۶ |
| | the girls dancing to | | TA SING HE TODAH. |
| | | | |

Skills



Write it right

يهدف هذا الجزء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل حيد.

كيفية الكتابة عن وظيفة أحلاد



How to write about your dream job:

- There are many good jobs.
- I'm looking forward to being (الوظيفة) one day.
- This job is very important.
- I like it because (السبب).
- I like helping people.
- It's very interesting.

riting tips

The body of the paragraph is where you explain and mention more examples. Elaborate on ideas, each idea is explained in one sentence.

هيكل الفقرة عبارة عن شــرح وذكـــر الكثير من الأمثلة. وضح أفــكارك، كل فكرة فى حملة

Example

A job I like

There are many interesting jobs. I think the doctor's job is the most important one. A doctor helps people get better after being sick. That's why I look forward to becoming a doctor one day. I like helping the sick and looking after them. I want to help the poor to get good medical care رعايـة طبيـة without paying any money. That will make me happy. I also want to make people aware of the importance of staying healthy. However, being a doctor isn't easy as it needs a lot of hard work. I think we should all study well to achieve our dreams.

| Έ | Write a paragra | tring di tires di tired di tring di tired the control di tring di tired di |
|---------|------------------|---|
| k Point | | "Your dream job" |
| Check | My name's | safether was the most state of the state of |
| | TERRITOR, SO | |
| | | altins bloots closus |
| | t her to wassess | . We didn't tell our grandmother that we are going to visi |
| | | |
| | HEALT-BAID IS | a) Catch b) make c) Nave |
| | | |



Unit 2



| 1 Listen and choos | الستماع نص الاستماع في الاستماع في الكتاب. | | |
|------------------------------------|--|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. The speaker is | learning to do lots of r | new things at the | الإسماعيلية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) holiday | b) night | c) weekend | d) day |
| Karima can cor | nmunicate in | language. | |
| a) English | b) signal | c) Arabic | d) sign |
| 3. The speaker's s | ister isnew | curtains. | |
| a) sewing | b) playing | c) learning | d) teaching |
| 4. The speaker is | painting the | now. | - I ike inggada ike |
| a) kitchen | b) bedroom | c) wall | d) garden |
| 2 Complete the fo | llowing dialogue: | but now he is starP6 | d) is visiting |
| Samar wants to | know what Ola is doi | ing at the moment. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| | What are you doing? | | |
| | ar. (1) | | |
| | (2) | | |
| Ola : To my p | enfriend, Sara. | | |
| Samar : Where o | | | |
| CONTRACTOR STORY CONTRACTOR OF THE | (4) | | I want to top of the |
| | 3 years old. | e happy. I also want to | That will make m |
| | have any other penfric | ends? led revework v | |
| | | | work I think we. |
| 3 Choose the corre | ect answer from a, b, | c or d: | d) doesn't cry |
| 1. They want to | their house w | hite with blue doors. | |
| a) draw | b) paint | c) write | d) catch |
| 2. I had lots of | on my birthday | from my friends. | |
| a) artists | b) signs | c) presents | d) wards |
| | me to bring her two. | | |
| a) tins | b) pots | | d) stalls |
| | ur grandmother that | we are going to visit h | ner toher |
| a surprise. | Lyourage tayling at p | reserv? | |
| a) catch | b) make | c) have | d) give |
| | helps to keep people b) police office | | دمیاط ۲۰۲۶ (م |
| a) engineer | b) police office | c) shop worker | d) nurse |

| THE STREET, NAME AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF | | | | لقاهرة With each other. ٢٠٢٤ |
|--|--|---|--|---|
| a) Engli | | b) sign | c) signal | d) Latin |
| to particular from the first of the control of | | | shop | THE REPORT OF |
| a) work | | | c) officer | d) engineer |
| THE RESERVE THE PARTY OF THE PA | THE RESERVE AND ADDRESS OF THE PERSON OF THE | | r from the lake. | |
| a) drink | IS 19 | b) drink | c) drank | d) is drinking |
| 9. How | your | parents feeling | g now? | |
| a) have | | b) is | c) are | d) do |
| 10. What | you | usually eat for | breakfast? | |
| a) do | | b) are | c) does | d) is |
| The second secon | ırday mornir | | | word(s) in brackets: n bed and have a late |
| The state of the s | | (listen) to | the teacher now | They are making a noise |
| | | nds | | They are making a noise |
| | | (com | | مسمد (n) نقامرة ۲۰۲۶ |
| LEST FERRILL | | teenager (n) | thusbands and the second | (r) zzanigast |
| 5 Write a pa | aragraph of | NINETY (90) v | vords on: | |
| behind | | "Diffe | rent jobs" | |
| حقل زفاف | | wedding (n) | licuso | nature (n) |
| The American Street | | | | |
| | HOURO | Aublicht und | on the night | |
| nelii | | (n) | dia againment | (ad)) |
| in the foreg | round | ettell/assaul na | towards the not | nyleft |
| CALL. | | (п)-півзицопі | in things | ANTI MEDICAL PROPERTY OF |
| Challengin | g Questions | | | |
| Chan | III Paskelini | nebs) vibilis dove | Logica | J76 II # J2 : 2 : 2 - J2 - |
| | | ct answer from | | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. |
| | | | have worked for a | |
| a) ti | | b) tires | c) tiring | d) tired |
| 2. Poli | ce officers are | A CANADA AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AN | WHITE THE PARTY OF | ure that people are safe. |
| a) d | O hung | b) have | c) watch | d) be brisdaun |
| 2 Comp | lete the sent | tences with th | e correct form of t | he word(s) in brackets: |
| 1. It's o | cold, so every | yone | (stay) at h | ome. |
| 2. ľm l | looking forw | ard to going h | ome and | (have) a rest. |
| Word | Tgratefub | owels - norma | ta: husbapph cr | Landibin Seed L |
| QUESTION | SURVEY | round the play | were standing a | T A lot of |
| dalkin anni | | : نقاط القوة والضعف لد | ارة من مهارات الامتحان لتحديد | هذا الجدول يوضح درجاتك فى كل مم |
| QUESTION | 1 .006 | ried to 20 years | We Entimat | 4 Amie nim/5 C |
| TACKLES | Listening | Speaking | Vocabulary L | anguage Writing |
| MARK | | | | |

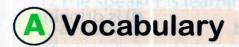


Lessons 3 & 4

Watch a video



SB pages 16 - 18 | WB pages 81 & 82



| Key Vocabulary | | | المفردات الرئيسية |
|-----------------|--|----------------|-------------------|
| airport (n) | مطار م مدود | normal (adj) | عادی ۱۹۵۰ مادی |
| alone (adj/adv) | بمفرده | relax (ed) (v) | يسترخى |
| crowds (n) | الحشد/الجمهور | sharp (adj) | om vsbruns2 ao |
| desert (n) | صحراء | skin (n) | جلد breakfast |
| grateful (adj) | ممتن/شاکر معتن/شاکر | striped (adj) | مقلم/مخطط 2711960 |
| guest (n) | رضيف المحادثة | suitcase (n) | حقيبة سفر |
| happiness (n) | السعادة | teenager (n) | <u>مراه</u> ق |
| mosque (n) | م سجد | treat (ed) (v) | يعامل/يعالج |
| nature (n) | الطبيعة | wedding (n) | حفل زفاف |

| Additional Vocabulary | Le livey | | المفردات الإضافية |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| aged (adj) | بالغ من العمر | magazine (n) | ِ مجلة |
| continue (d) (v) | يستمر | mountain (n) | جبل |
| exciting (adj) | مثیر مثیر | port (n) | ميناء برواروموارم Owignotle |
| funny (adj) | مضحك | probably (adv) | من المحتمل موجود المعجود |
| long time. (n) llid | تل/مضبة 101 6 101 6 101 6 | rock (n) | مخرة ۱۰ Yool uoY مخرة |
| human (n) | إنسان | suit (n) | بدلة _{المطال} ة |
| husband (n) | نوج 1300 في | weeding (n) | إزالة الأعشاب الضارة |
| laugh (ed) (v) | يضحك | young people | الشباب Complete the |

Check Point

Choose and complete: (husband - crowds - normal - grateful

- 1 A lot of were standing around the players after the match.
- 3 I am to all the teachers for their help.

يمدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

| Lang | guage Expressions | | kills | | التعبيرات اللغوية |
|-------|------------------------|---------------|-------|-------------------|-------------------|
| catch | a plane | يلحق بالطائرة | tet | a rest | يحصل على راحة |
| | well | یؤدی جیدًا | aet | married with | يتزوج wen s يتزوج |
| do | wrong | يخطئ | get | texts | يتلقى رسائل نصية |
| feel | > better | یشعر بتحسن | week | worried | يقلق |
| make | e > friends Most of th | يكو ّن صداقات | take | > a selfie/ photo | يلتقط صورة شخصية |

Prepositions حروف الجر

| for the first time | ssef, her hus لأول مرة | happy/pleased about | سعيد/مسرور بخصوص |
|--------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| get on a plane | يركب طائرة | on a trip to | فَى رحلة إلى |
| go into | يدخل به مراه محمد | smile at | يبتسم لـ |
| | Prepositions of p | عروف جر المكان lace | |
| behind | خلف charatting und | in the middle | فى الوسط |
| in front of | inch. أمام | on the left | على اليسار |
| in the background | فَى الخَلْفِيةُ | on the right | على اليمين |
| in the foreground | فى المقدمة/الطليعة | towards the right/left | نحو اليمين/اليسار |

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

| Present | | Past simple P.P. Preser | | Present | Past simple | P.P. |
|---------|-------|-------------------------|--------|--|-------------|-------|
| choose | يختار | chose | chosen | show عرض/يبين/يوضح | showed | shown |
| fly | يطير | flew | flown | ure peed be | | |
| hang | يعلق | hung | hung | win per service servic | won ت | won |

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

| Word | الكلمة | Opposite (Antonym) | لمسحد | Word | الكلمة | Opposite (Antonym) | امسكد |
|----------|--------|--------------------|----------|--------|--------|-----------------------|----------|
| dark | غامق | light | فاتح | normal | عادی | abnormal | غیر عادی |
| friendly | ودود | unfriendly | غير ودود | win | يفوز | lose | يخسر |

| ě | ١ | | 1 | |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| ľ | • | | 3 | |
| ï | | | 1 | |
| d | ì | ١ | ١ | |
| ٦ | | | į | |
| ť | | ŕ | 1 | |
| ľ | • | Ī | 1 | |
| 4 | | | 3 | |
| l | | | 1 | |

Choose and complete:

win - flew - feel - on - in

1 Tomorrow, we are going to get a plane and visit a new country.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسها.

3 Drinking warm soup can make you better when you have a cold.

4 I to London two weeks ago. I did a lot of shopping there.

ادرس الملاحظات اللغوية جيدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.



مصدر الفعل . inf / صفة . مصدر الفعل . adj

- The trip made the children happy.
- This medicine will make you feel better.



جزء إثرائك للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ. التعريفات



مساحة (1)

كل شىء (2)

البشر (3)

Definitions

| Delimitions | | Section 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 |
|-------------|-----------|--|
| alone | بمفرده | not with other people |
| desert | الصحراء | an area ⁽¹⁾ of very dry land |
| grateful | ممتن/شاکر | feeling happy about the good things in your life |
| nature Mad | الطبيعة | everything ⁽²⁾ in the world that is not made by humans ⁽³⁾ |
| normal | طنتعب | usual, not different |
| teenager | مراهق | a boy or girl aged 13 - 19 |

الكلمات ومرادفها

| Word | الكلمة | Synonym (Meaning) | <u>مرادفها</u> |
|-------|--------|-------------------|----------------|
| relax | يسترخى | calm | يهدأ |
| win | يفوز | beat | يمزم |

اللاحقة Suffix

Words and Synonyms

| Word | الكلمة | Suffix اللاحقة | الوظيفة Function | The new word | الكلمة الجديدة |
|-------------|--------|----------------|---------------------|------------------------------|----------------|
| friend (n) | صديق | -ly | تحويل الاسم إلى صفة | friend <mark>ly</mark> (adj) | وحوح |
| happy (adj) | سعتد | -ness | تحويل الصفة إلى اسم | happi <mark>ness</mark> (n) | السعادة |

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:

- What do you do to keep good memories alive?



Lesson 3

- Listen to the descriptions and put the photos in the correct order. SB page 16
 - Girl 1 This is a photo of my sister's wedding(1). It's at the end of the day and the guests (2) are slowly leaving. Most of the family are still there, though, and still enjoying the party. That's my sister smiling happily at the camera and the man next to her is Youssef, her husband.



Boy 1 That's my class on our school trip to the mountains. We're sitting carefully on the rocks (3) because they are very sharp (4)! We got up at 5:00 o'clock in the morning and walked for hours and hours. You can't see me in this picture. I'm sitting under a tree and hungrily eating my lunch.



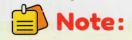
Boy 2 This is me at the airport (5). I'm waiting excitedly to get on a plane for the first time! My family were with me but you can't see them because my sister is taking the photo while my parents are quickly buying some sandwiches for us to eat on the plane.



Girl 2 This is my aunt's new baby. Isn't she sweet? She is laughing loudly in this picture because she can see my aunt's cat. She always laughs when she sees this cat - she thinks it's very funny (6).







تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

laugh /la:f/ picture /pikt[ər/

Post-listening questions:

- 1) Why are the students sitting carefully on the rocks?
- 2 The baby girl is laughing loudly. Explain the reason.

Listen and read to complete the description of the photo with the expressions in the box.

SB page 17

Lesson 4

This is a photo of my family in Al-Azhar Park in Cairo. My mother and my sisters are sitting under a tree in the foreground of the photo. In the background, you can see the Umm Sultan Shaban Mosque. The tree is towards the right of the photo and my eldest sister Reem is sitting in front of it. Our



mother is behind her – we can't see her face. My middle sister Talia is in the middle of the picture. She is taking a selfie as usual! Our aunt is behind them, down the hill and on the left. I think she is getting ready to take a photo, too.

SB page 18

Happiness for teenagers

It's normal (1) to get worried or to feel sad sometimes – but what helps teenagers (2) to feel happy? We found five things that can help.

1. Get lots of rest

Teenagers often don't sleep enough, but this is a time in your life when you need a lot of sleep. Young people (3) who sleep eight to ten hours a night are much happier!

60

طبيعہ (1)

الشباب (3)

الطبيعة (5)

مسرور (6)

المراهقون (2)

وحيدًا/بعفرده (4)

2. Be friendly

It's good to be alone (4) sometimes, but people need people. Spend time with your family and also try to make new friends because this makes teenagers happy.



3. Go outside

People need nature (5) to be happy. Go to the desert or the river or, if you live in the city, go to a park.



4. Help someone

When you do something kind for someone else, this makes you feel happy, too. Try it! You feel really good.



5. Be grateful

One of the best ways to be happy is to remember the good things in your life and feel pleased (6) about them.



Pre-reading question: - Who do you go to when you have troubles?

Read the email to a magazine and its reply, and write the missing sentences a-c in the right places. WB page 82

- a) Your friends probably feel worried, just like you.
- **b)** Please can you help me?
- c) What am I doing wrong?



New Message



Send

Dear Help! Magazine,

Yours, Osama

I am a **normal** teenager but I often feel worried about things. Every day, I stay at home and do my homework. Then, I get texts from my friends and they say they are all doing exciting things! 1 c I do well at school and I enjoy my weekends with my family. We often go to the park or the beach, but I sometimes think that my friends are having a better time than me. ² **b**

New Message



Dear Osama,

Thank you for writing to us and yes, we will try to help you. It is normal to think that other people are doing more exciting things than you, but remember: you are wrong! 3 [a]

When you go to the park or the beach, do you send photos to your friends? They probably think YOU are having a better time than they are! Remember that we all work and relax at different times.

Be grateful for the good things in your life and continue to work hard!

Yours truly, Help! Magazine Send

- Understanding reference:

فهم ما يشير إليه الضمير:

Read the first email carefully, then try to find what the pronoun "We" in the sentence "We often go to the park or the beach." refers to.

اقرأ الإيميل الأول جيدًا ثم حاول أن تعرف ما يشير إليه الضمير We في الجملة.

تذكر: نذكر اســم الكاتب في نهاية الإيميل ودائمـًـا ما تشــير We لاسم الكاتب وأشخاص آخرين معه فقم بقراءة الجملة التب تسبق الضمير جيدًا.

Answer: The underlined pronoun "We" refers to Osama and his family.

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating

| Choose t | he correct ans | wer from a, | b, c or d: |
|----------|----------------|-------------|------------|
|----------|----------------|-------------|------------|

| 1. After a long day | at school, I like to | by watching r | my favourite show. |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| a) feel | b) catch | c) relax | d) mix |
| 2. Anas told me a | veryjoke. I | laughed a lot. | |
| a) scary | b) funny | c) friendly | d) excited |
| 3. Basel | something wrong by | taking his father's ph | one without asking. |
| a) caught | b) got | c) did | d) felt |
| 4. My aunt has tw | o sons, elev | en and thirteen. | remembers and a |
| a) called | b) named | c) old | d) aged |
| 5. Sarah went | the shop to buy | some sweets. | |
| a) of | b) for | c) into | d) out |
| 6. Tomorrow, we a | re going to | a plane to visit Paris. | |
| a) catch | b) make | c) do | d) feel |
| 7. Be careful with | that knife; it's very | | |
| a) sweet | b) loud | c) normal | d) sharp |
| 8. My teacher smil | led me whe | n I answered the que | stion correctly. |
| a) for | b) at | c) in | d) on |
| 9. Doing things th | at you love can give y | ou lots of | |
| a) worry | b) sadness | c) happiness | d) nature |
| 10. The opposite of | "dark" is "". | | |
| a) abnormal | b) friendly | c) light | d) grateful |
| 11. Basmala | her younger broth | er nicely and shared | her toys with him. |
| a) treated | b) relaxed | c) continued | d) laughed |
| 12. The students we | ere pleased | their exam results. | |
| a) on | b) for | c) about | d) of |
| 13. I have to | reading the story | because the teache | er will ask us about it |
| tomorrow. | | | |
| a) treat | b) wait | c) stop | d) continue |
| 14. We should keep | oursafe fro | om the sun when it's | very hot. |
| a) skill | b) skin | c) skull | d) scale |
| 15. I like | I like watching trees a | and birds. | |
| a) desert | b) rock | c) mountain | d) nature |
| | | | |

Time to Practise



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. When you invite a | person to your hous | e, they are your | المنوفية ٢٠٢٤ |
|---------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| a) grass | b) guess | c) guests | d) glasses |
| 2. I'd like to invite you | u to my brother's | He'll get ma | arried. ۲۰۲۶ |
| a) wearing | b) sleeping | c) wedding | d) weeding |
| 3. He went to the | to catch the p | lane. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) port | b) station | c) airport | d) metro |
| 4. A is an ar | rea of very dry land. | | السويس ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) river | b) sea | c) desert | d) dessert |
| 5. The skin of a zebra | is | | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) striped | b) strapped | c) sharp | d) curly |
| 6. It's normal to get | when your | father is late. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٣ |
| | b) worried | | |
| 7. To be is t | to be happy about th | ne good things in yo | our life. ٢٠٢٤ المنيا |
| | b) worried | | |
| 8are boys | or girls from thirteer | n to nineteen. | المنوفية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) Volunteers | b) Teenagers | c) Adults | d) Babies |
| 9. When the tourists | travel outside their | countries, they car | ry their on |
| their back. | | | القامرة ٢٠٢٢ |
| a) handbags | b) school bags | c) suitcases | d) pencil cases |
| 10. It's to fee | | | الدقملية ٢٠٢٤ ٢٠١٥ ١١١٥٥ |
| a) normal | b) funny | c) careful | d) helpful |
| 11 means n | ot with other people | Lind He treats the | القاهرة ٢٠٢٢ |
| a) Together | b) Old | c) Ancient | d) Alone |
| 12. is everyt | hing in the world tha | at is not made by h | umans. WB |
| a) Technology | b) Wedding | c) Manual | d) Nature |
| 13. People like to wea | rclothes ir | summer. | |
| a) hot | b) dry | c) heavy | d) light |

👡 > لحل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين فہ ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



Language

Adverbs of Manner

الظروف

e.g. My uncle always drives slowly.

Usage

الاستخدام

We use the adverbs of manner to describe how we do the action of a verb.

The adverbs of manners answer the questions: How?

In what way?

يستخدم الظرف لوصف الفعل.

- وبأى طريقة؟

نستخدم (الظرف/الحال) للإجابة عن الأسئلة: - كيف؟

e.g. - A: How does Mr. Adel speak?

كيف يتحدث مستر عادل؟

- B: He speaks quietly.

يتحدث بصوت هادئ (وصف للفعل يتحدث). بأى طريقة يعامل المدرسون الطلبة؟

e.g. - A: In what way do teachers treat their students?
- B: They treat them kindly.

تعاملونهم تطريقة لطيفة (وصف للفعل يعامل).

Form

التكوين

- تحول الصفة إلى ظرف غالبًا بإضافة (ly) في نهاية الصفة.

| Adje | ctive | Adv | erb | Adject | tive | Ad | verb |
|-------|-------|---------|-------|--------|------|----------|----------|
| kind | عطوف | kindly | بعطف | bad | سيئ | badly | بشكل سيئ |
| quick | سريع | quickly | بسرعة | strong | قوی | strongly | بقوة |

- بعض الصفات المنتمية بـ (y + consonant) نحذف y ونضيف (ily)-).

e.g. - happy → happily

- lucky → luckily

ا هناك بعد الصفات غير المنتظمة (أي لا تتبع القاعدة) لا نضيف إليها (<mark>-|y)</mark> فيجب حفظها جيدًا.



| Study these irregular adjectives: | | | | | لمة: | فات غير المنتخ | ادرس هذه الص |
|-----------------------------------|-------|-------|----------|------|------|----------------|--------------|
| good | جيد | well | بشكل جيد | hard | صعب | hard | بجد |
| early | مبكر | early | مبكرًا | f+ | | £+ | |
| late | متأخر | late | متأخرًا | fast | سريع | fast | بسرعة |

- يأتب الظرف قبل الفعل أو بعده:
- e.g. I'm sitting under a tree and hungrily eating my lunch.
 - She's smiling happily at the camera.

الظرف؟ - نعم يوجد فرق فب الاستخدام، ادرس المثال القادم للتعرف عليه.

• هل هناك فرق بين الصفة والظرف؟

e.g. Mr. Waleed is kind. He treats the children kindly.

الصفة (kind) تصف الاسم (Mr. Waleed) بينما الظرف (kindly) يصف الفعل (treats).

من المثال نستنتج أن الصفة تستخدم لوصف الاسم، بينما الظرف يستخدم لوصف الفعل.

Got it 😤

و يُمكِّنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 My sister plays the piano(loud).
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (loudly) لأنها ظرف يصف الفعل plays.
- 2 She did(good) in the exams.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (well) لأنها ظرف يصف الفعل did والصفة (good) غير منتطمة.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. The baby slept | last night. | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| a) quieter | b) as quiet | c) quietly | d) quiet |
| 2. The children were | e when they | played in the park. | |
| a) happiest | b) happy | c) as happy | d) happily |
| 3. The cat is sitting i | n the sun | | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) lazy | b) lazier | c) laziest | d) lazily |
| 4. I always study | for my exams. | | الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) bad | b) hardly | c) hard | d) good |
| 5. There are sharp ro | ocks. You have to be | you all are in nand | aum. All I hope |
| a) carefully | b) careful | c) carelessly | d) quickly |
| 6. She closed the do | oor behind h | er. | |
| a) less angry | b) much angry | c) angrily | d) angry |
| 7. Sherine plays bas | ketball | | القاهرة ٢٠٠٤ القاهرة ٢٠٠٤ |
| a) good | b) bad | c) well | d) will |
| 8. The children are s | singingin the | e playground. | WB WB |
| a) loudest | b) louder | c) loudly | d) loud |
| 9. Rehab played the | pianoin the | e party last week. | كفر الشيخ ٢٠٢٢ |
| a) beautiful | b) beautifully | c) bad | d) slow |
| 10. I'm sitting under | a tree andea | iting my lunch. | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) hungry | b) hungrily | c) sad | d) quick |
| Complete the sent | ences with the correc | ct form of the word | (s) in brackets: |
| 1. Drive | (slow) when it is | s rainy. | القاهرة ۲۰۲۶ |
| | (bad) hurt its | | |
| 3. That bird is flying | very | (faster). | WB |
| 4. I'm waiting | (excited) to get | on a plane for the fi | rst time. ۲۰۲۲ الدقملية |
| 5. Don't run | (quick) in th | ne street. | الجيزة ٢٠٢٣ |
| 6. She can answer a | Il the questions | (easy). | القاهرة ٢٠٢٢ |



Write it right

يمدف هذا الجزء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



How to ask someone for help:

كيفية طلب المساعدة من شخص ما:

From : ahmed@yahoo.com

To: tamer@yahoo.com

Subject : Asking for help

Dear Tamer,

Greetings! How are you and your family? I hope you all are in good

Writing tips

Start your email with greetings such as:

ابدأ رسالتك الإلكترونية بإلقاء التحية:

Hello, Dear...., Hope you are well, ...

And end it with:

Regards,

Hope to see you soon,

Yours, ...

health. I'm very happy to write this email to you. I am a normal teenager, but I often feel worried. I do my homework every day. I have lots of friends. I get texts from my friends. I do well at school. I enjoy my weekends with my family, but I think that my friends are having a better time than me. Please help me. I look forward to hearing from you. Write soon.

Best wishes.

Yours,

Ahmed

Write an email to your friend Salma. Tell her about your problems at school and ask her for help. Your name is Aya.

To

- hus

From

Subject

TEST YOURSELF



Unit 2



1 Read the following, then answer the questions:

It's normal to get worried or to feel sad sometimes, but what helps teenagers to feel happy? We found five things that can help. Teenagers don't often get enough sleep, but this is a time in your life when you need a lot of sleep.

Young people who sleep from eight to ten hours a night are much happier. It's good to be alone sometimes, but people need each other, spend time with your family and also try to make new friends because this makes teenagers happy.

People need nature to be happy. Go to the desert, the river or go to a park if you live in the city. When you do something kind for someone else, this makes ny too Try it! You will feel really good

| you reer nappy, too | . If y it: Tou will lee! | really good. | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| A) Answer the follo | owing questions: | | |
| 1. Give a suitable | title to the passage | e91907.031 | |
| 2. How many hou | urs should young po | eople sleep a night? | |
| 3. What do you t | hink makes teenage | ers happy? | |
| B) Choose the corr | ect answer from a | , b, c or d: | |
| 4. The underline | d pronoun "it" refers | 5 | |
| a) to be kind | b) to be false | c) to be unkind | d) to be angry |
| 5. Why do people | e need nature? | HAwork-motive? | |
| a) To be sad. | b) To be happy. | c) To be unhappy. | d) To be important. |
| 6. The underline | d word "sad" means | • | |
| a) happy | b) pleased | c) unhappy | d) brave |
| 2 Choose the correct | | | |
| 1. I always see ships | with lots of fish at t | the | |
| a) suit | b) skin | | d) port |
| 2. I don't go to footb | | | |
| a) sellers | b) crowds | c) messengers | d) workers |
| 3. I a funn | y text from my frier | nd yesterday. | The street of the street |
| a) sent | b) got | c) wrote | d) made |
| 4. It's impolite to | | | |
| | | c) hang | d) win |
| 5. Most people like | | | |
| a) feel | b) catch | c) treat | d) hang |

| 6. The m | an at the wedo | ding wore a fanta | STIC | |
|--|--|----------------------------|---|---|
| a) roc | k | b) suit | c) desert | d) magazine |
| 7. The ye | oung like | a selfie. | | وبية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) tak | ing | b) talking | c) making | d) doing |
| 8. The te | acher treats all | his children | reet worried or to for | الشيخ ۲۰۲۲ ج ۲۰۵۰ الشيخ |
| a) kin | der | b) kindest | c) kindly | d) kind |
| 9. We're | | | ecause they are shar | p. ۲۰۲۶ ملية |
| a) care | efully | b) care | c) caring | d) careful |
| O. I alway | ys get up | l get up at | 6:30. | |
| a) god | od | b) early | c) bad | d) badly |
| Comple | te the centenc | es with the corr | ect form of the wor | ed(a) in bundleater |
| | | | (lately). She ne | |
| | | | (lately). She ne (gentle). | ever comes on tim |
| | | | through the night. | |
| | | | | the second second |
| | any children th | | (sad), | because ne did r |
| know | | | | |
| Write a p | paragraph of N | NINETY (90) wor "Teena | gers" | The under |
| Write a p | paragraph of N | NINETY (90) wor "Teena | gers" | inical Howemany sinical What Book sinical What B |
| Write a p | paragraph of N | VINETY (90) wor | gers" | tion Howmany sinim What dogs sin The under a) to be kin Why do pe |
| Write a p | paragraph of N | VINETY (90) wor | gers" | inim (What doğumany inim (What doğumany in the water of the single) in the under of the single of |
| Challeng | ing Questions | answer from a, | gers" elicited of (d) b, c or d: | The under all years and an all years are all |
| Challeng 1 Choc 1. The | ing Questions se the correct e students were | answer from a, | b, c or d:find so much r | ربوه الكتاب. |
| Challeng Challeng Challeng 1 Choc 1. The | ing Questions se the correct e students were about | answer from a, e not happy | b, c or d: c) with | The under all years and an all years are all |
| Challeng Challeng Choc 1. The a) a 2. My | oaragraph of Notes of | answer from a, e not happy | b, c or d:find so much r c) with re very sad. | ر دردة الكتاب. عنه نهاية الكتاب. ubbish. d) for |
| Challeng 1 Choo 1. The 2. My a) | oaragraph of Notes of | answer from a, e not happy | b, c or d:find so much r c) with re very sad. c) background | ربردة الكتاب. بالكالف مند باج ubbish. d) for |
| Challeng 1 Choo 1. The a) a 2. My a) c 2 Comp | oaragraph of Notes the correct about centre olete the sente | answer from a, e not happy | b, c or d:find so much r c) with re very sad. c) background rrect form of the we | ربردة الكتاب. بالكالية الكتاب. ubbish. d) for |
| Challeng 1 Choc 1. The a) a 2. My a) c 2 Comp 1. I fe | oaragraph of Notes the correct about centre olete the sente el | answer from a, e not happy | b, c or d:find so much r c) with re very sad. c) background rrect form of the we | ربردة جاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. ubbish. d) for d) foreground |
| Challeng 1 Choc 1. The a) a 2. My a) c 2 Comp 1. I fe | oaragraph of Notes the correct about centre olete the sente el | answer from a, e not happy | b, c or d:find so much r c) with re very sad. c) background rrect form of the we | ربائعته نهاية الكتاب. بال عنه نهاية الكتاب. ubbish. d) for d) foreground |
| Challeng 1 Choo 1. The a) a 2. My a) a 1. I fe 2. He | oaragraph of Notes the correct about centre olete the sente el | answer from a, e not happy | b, c or d:find so much r c) with re very sad. c) background rrect form of the we | ربردة جاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. ubbish. d) for d) foreground |
| Challeng 1 Choo 1. The a) a 2. My a) a 1. I fe 2. He | oaragraph of Notes the correct about brotes the sente colete the sente el | answer from a, e not happy | b, c or d:find so much r c) with re very sad. c) background rrect form of the we | ربردة بالكتاب. بالكتاب. بالكتاب. بالكتاب. بالكتاب. بالكتاب. بالكتاب. بالكتاب. بالكتاب. بالكتاب. بالكتاب. بالكتاب. بالكتاب. بالكتاب. بالكانال. بالانال. بالانال. بال. بال. بال. بال. بال. بال. بال. بال. بال. بال. بال. بال. بال. بال. بال. بال. بال. بال. |
| Challeng 1 Choo 1. The a) a 2. My a) a 1. I fe 2. He | oaragraph of Notes the correct about brotes the sente colete the sente el | answer from a, e not happy | b, c or d: find so much r c) with re very sad. c) background rrect form of the we when he got high m | جاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. ubbish. d) for d) foreground ord(s) in brackets |
| Challeng 1 Choo 1. The a) a 2. My a) a 1. I fe 2. He | oaragraph of Notes the correct about brotes the sente colete the sente el | answer from a, e not happy | b, c or d: find so much r c) with re very sad. c) background rrect form of the we when he got high m | جاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. ubbish. d) for d) foreground ord(s) in brackets arks. |



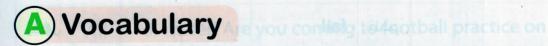
Lessons 5 & 6

Watch



SB pages 19 - 20 | WB pages 83 & 84

المفردات الرئيسية



| Key vocabulary | | | rdd-" " |
|---------------------|---------|-------------------|---------------|
| congratulations (n) | تمانينا | pity (n) | شفقة/حزن |
| get better | يتحسن | prepare (d) (v) | يعد/يجمِز |
| greetings (n) | تحيات | well done | أحسنت |
| pass (ed) (v) | ینجح فی | worry (y ied) (v) | يقلق الوطاطات |

| Additional Vocabulary | | in the football | المفردات الإضافية |
|------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| amazing (adj) | مذهل to مذهل | football practice (n) | تدريب كرة القدم |
| coach (n) | مدرب | imagine (d) (v) | يتخيل |
| guess (ed) (v) | يخمن | miss (ed) (v) | يفتقد |

| | | dolar Synonyth | |
|--------------------|------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| Check Point | Choose and complete: | miss - pity - move - worries | يهدف هذا التدريب |
| S P | 1 We felt for the chil | d who lost his family in the accident. | لقياس فهمك |
| Che | 2 I my friend w | vho travelled abroad. | للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية. |
| | 3 My mum always | about me when I go out alone. | Veha XIIIoz |

| Langua | ge Expressions | | | ā, | لتعبيرات اللغور |
|--------|---|---------|--------------|--------------------|---|
| do > | hours of homework يقوم بساعات من الواجبات المنزلية | nass | > an exam | يخصل احسان (۱۲) | روبر المتحانة المواردة الموارد |
| go > | swimming/sailing يذهب للسباحة/للإبحار | ariny f | or you. Even | yone kno | ws that's |

| Prepositions | | | حروف الجر |
|--------------------|------------------|-----------|-------------|
| congratulations on | مبروك على Explai | speak to | يتحدث إلى |
| respond to | یرد علی | with time | بمرور الوقت |
| sorry to + inf. | آسف لـ | with time | بترور الولت |

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

| Word | الكلمة | Opposite (Antonym) | لمسحد |
|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------|
| difficult/ hard | His childre ren | easy | سمل |
| pass We're sitting | ينجح | fail | يفشل |

Check Point

Choose and complete:

going - fail - to - at

1 Yesterday, I spoke my friend on the phone and we talked about our last trip.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر والكلمات وعكسما.

2 Mazen is happy because he passed his driving test. He didn't

3 Today, we aresailing after school.



جزء إثرائك للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ.



Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

| Word | الكلمة | Synonym (Meaning) | مرادفها |
|-----------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| difficult | معن عمن عمن | hard | صعب Choose and |
| pass | ينجح المعط | succeed in | ينجح |

اللاحقة Suffix

| Word | الكلمة | اللاحقة Suffix | الوظيفة Function | The new word الكلمة الجديدة |
|--------------|-------------------|----------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| amaze (v) | يذهل | -ing | تحويل الفعل إلى صفة | amaz <mark>ing</mark> (adj) مذهل |
| congratulate | یمنئ (v) <u>د</u> | -ion | تحويل الفعل إلى اسم | congratulation (n) تهنئة |

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question: - How's it going at your school?



Lesson 5

Listen to four short conversations and put the photos in the correct order. SB page 19

Hi, Yasser! Are you coming to football practice on 1. Ali Thursday?

Yasser Oh, hello Ali. No, I can't come this week. My granddad is in hospital again. I have to look after my little brothers while my mum goes to visit him.

I'm sorry to hear that. I hope he gets better(1) soon. Ali It's a pity (2) that you can't come. Maybe see you next Thursday, then.

Yasser Thanks, Ali.

2. Yasser Hey Ali, Guess (3) what! I'm in the football team! The coach told me after football practice last night.

Well done (4), Yasser! That's great news (5). Ali

Hello, Salma. How are you? Great to see 3. Hana you! How's it going at your new school? Are you enjoying it?

Salma Hello, Hana. Great to see you too! The new school is really hard! I don't know anyone, and I feel everyone is much cleverer than me. I have to do hours of homework every night.

That must be difficult. But don't worry: I'm sure things will get better Hana with time. You were always the best student in our class!

Hi, Huda. How are things? 4. Hana

Huda Hello, Hana! Fine thanks. I passed (6) my English exam!

Congratulations (7)! I'm so happy for you. Everyone knows that's a really difficult exam.

Post-listening questions:

1 Yasser is a helpful boy. Explain.

2 What does the underlined word "You" refer to?



شفقة/حزن (2)

يخمن (3)

أحسنت (4)

أخبار (5)

يجتاز (6)

تمانينا (7)







Pre-reading question:

Lesson 6

- What kind of news would you tell your friend?
- Read Injy's email to her friend Salma and answer the questions. SB page 20

Hi Salma,

How are you? I hope you are enjoying your new school. We really miss (1) you.

I am fine, but there is some bad news from school. Mrs. Tahany is leaving! She is such a good science teacher and we are feeling very sad.

I have some good news (2), too. Guess what?



So what's your news? Write soon!

يفتقد (1)

(2) أخبار

رحلة مدرسية (3)

Injy

Post-reading questions:

- (1) What does the underlined word "there" refer to?
- **2** Why do you think Injy is excited about going on the school trip?
- Read the email from Tamer to Tarek. Correct the mistakes. Listen and check your answers. WB page 84

Hi Tarek.

How's it going? Congratulations (1) on passing (2) your maths test! Do you have more exams next term?

The news from me is that we are moving to a new house! I'm so excited because my bedroom in the new house is very big. I have some bad news, too. I'm sharing (3) the room with my brother! But this is only for a week until his room is ready.

I'm looking forward to meeting you in the summer. Do you want to go swimming or sailing (4) at the beach this year? I can't wait to see you.

Write soon!

Tamer



- تمانينا (1)
- (2) يجتاز
- يشارك (3)
- الإبحار (4)

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| Choose the correct ans | wer from a, b, c or o | d: 5) | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. You did a/an | job. Your drawing i | s great! | |
| a) hard | b) amazing | c) difficult | d) busy |
| 2. I'm going to show ou | r coach how much I | got better at football | |
| a) exam | b) homework | | d) practice |
| 3. Can you ho | w many people were | e at the party? | |
| a) guess | | | d) worry |
| 4. Next weekend, I am | | | ousins. |
| a) playing | | | d) doing |
| 5. You will grow taller a | nd stronger | time. | |
| a) at | | c) for | d) of |
| 6. A teaches p | eople how to play o | r improve a sport. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) scientist | | | d) worker |
| 7. Maria didn't respond | my email. | I am worried about h | er. |
| a) with | b) at | c) to | d) about |
| 8. A: We didn't swim in | the sea because it w | as very windy. | |
| B: What a! | | | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) pity | b) dear | c) really | d) no |
| 9. He is a doctor who he | | better. | المنوفية ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) do | b) have | c) make | d) get |
| 10! I'm so hap | py for you. | THE PARTY BUT NOTE | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) Congratulations | b) Shame | c) Pity | d) Sorry |
| 11. The teacher helped r | ne my mat | ths exams. | السويس ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) cross | b) guess | c) succeed | d) pass |
| 12. It was a very busy we | eekend. We | . hours of homework | nert ybey |
| a) did | b) made | | d) missed |
| 13. The waiter | food for people to e | at. Wiga Isminsins v | القاهرة ٢٠٢٢ 💛 👉 💛 |
| a) prepares | b) takes | c) misses | d) does |
| 14. I'm so happy to see y | ou after these long | years. I really | you. ۲۰۲۲ القليوبية |
| a) lose | b) win | c) earn | d) miss |
| 15. We send our warm | to all guests | 5 | |
| a) teams | b) coaches | c) practice | d) greetings |



Responding to news

الرد على الأخبار

| لجيدة Good news | الأخبار ا | Bad news | الأخبار السيئة |
|--------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|---|
| - Well done! | أحسنت! | - I'm sorry to hear that. | حزین لسماع ذلك. |
| - That's great news! عظیمة! | إنها أخبار | - I hope he gets better so | on. أتمنى أن يتحسن قريبـًا (تقال في المرض). |
| - Congratulations! مانينا! | مبروك/تم | - It's a pity that you | من المحزن-الشفقة أنك |
| - I'm so happy for you. | urse oniada | - That must be difficult. Bu | ut don't worry. من المؤكد أن هذا صعب. ولكن لا تقلق. |
| جدًا من أجلك. | أنا سعيد ، | | ngs will get better with time. لا تقلق، أنا متأكد أن الأمور سوف تتحسن بـ |

Speaking Exercise



Complete the following dialogue:

| Kady won first place in th | e painting competition, but Yara's little brother is ill. |
|-----------------------------|---|
| | t? I won first place in the painting competition at school! |
| Yara: Wow, Kady! (1) | |
| | vorked really hard. |
| | ? |
| Kady: I drew an animal. S | o, what's your news? |
| Yara :(3) | a week until his rosinals rosely |
| | at. (4)? |
| Yara: That was three day | |
| Kady : (5) | rs Wasendoun were |
| Yara: I hope so. Thanks for | |

TEST YOURSELF



Unit 2 Lessons (5 & 6)



| 1 Complete the fo | llowing dialogue: | | |
|-------------------|--|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Ali's grandfathe | | | القليوبية ٢٠٢٤ |
| Ali : I can't com | e to your party. | | |
| Ola: Why can't y | ou come? | | |
| Ali : (1) | | | |
| Ola: (2) | | | ? |
| Ali: In the hosp | oital. | | |
| Ola: Why don't | we visit him? | | |
| Ali : (3) | | | |
| Ola: (4) | | | ? _ 148 148 |
| Ali :Tomorrow | in the morning. | | |
| Ola: I hope he v | will get better soon. | | |
| Ali : (5) | | | |
| 2 Chaose the cor | rect answer from a, | b. c or d: | 010748 |
| | this question. It's ve | | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) careless | b) easy | c) simple | d) difficult |
| 2 Can you | how life will be | like in twenty years? | a) bodies |
| | b) wait | | d) imagine |
| | e, Yasser! You got th | | d) the writer |
| | | c) Well | d) Congratulations |
| 4 I have some o | nood | sister has a new baby g | |
| a) data | b) maths | c) news | d) papers |
| 5. He greeted hi | is auestsn | naking them feel comfo | ortable and welcome. |
| a) warm | b) warmly | c) badly | d) good |
| | with our parents at | | |
| a) stay | b) stays | c) are staying | d) staying |
| | anton coe with the | correct form of the w | ord(s) in brackets: |
| 1 I don't wear a | scarf but today l | (wear) one l | because it's very cold. |
| 2 It is importan | t not to drive | (careless) v | when it is raining. |
| 3. My mum alw | avs | (cook) delicious food | (8) IA |
| 4. Don't talk | (nois | y) in the library. | |
| QUESTION SUR | | to of the | ed or man 2 . Tel chemic |
| QUESTIONSON | قاط القوة والضعف لديك. | , مهارة من مهارات الامتحان لتحديد ن | هذا الجدول يوضح درجاتك فى كر |
| QUESTION | The second secon | 2 | 3 |
| TACKLES | Speaking | Vocabulary | Language |
| MARK | | | |



Al-Adward Test On Unit 2





Listening

نص الاستماع فى نماية الكتاب.



Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. Rania is a | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| a) teacher | b) housewife |
| c) farmer | d) dentist |
| 2. She works in | |
| a) Egypt | b) London |
| c) Japan | d) India |
| 3. She has children | get better soon. |
| a) one | b) two |
| c) three | d) four |
| 4. She advises her patients to | look after their |
| a) bodies | b) teeth |
| c) legs | d) hands |

B Language Functions

| Complete the following dialogue: | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
|--|---|
| Yasser can't go to the football practice because his brother is in | hospital. |
| Ali : Hi Yasser! How are things? | new (e |
| Yasser: Hi Ali! Fine. | |
| Ali : Are you coming to football practice today? | |
| Yasser: (1) | ••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• |
| Ali : (2) | ? |
| Yasser: I can't come because my brother is in hospital. | |
| Ali : (3) | ? |
| Yasser: He had an accident. | |
| Ali : Sorry to hear that. | OURSTRO |
| Yasser: (4) | • |
| Ali : Could I come to visit him with you? | |
| Yasser: (5) | |

Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Hi Ramez,

How are you doing? Good job on passing your science test! I'm so proud of you. Do you have any more exams coming up next term? I have some exciting news to share with you. We're moving to a new house! I'm really looking forward to it because my new bedroom is huge. But there's a little bit of bad news too - I have to share the room with my brother for a week until his room is ready. Would you like to visit me in my new house? I'll be happy if you come. I really can't wait to see you this summer. We should plan some fun activities to do together. How about going swimming or sailing at the beach? It's going to be so much fun!

Write back soon!

| - | | | |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|
| Δ | m | 1 | r |
| $\boldsymbol{\Gamma}$ | | | |

| A) Answer the foll | owing questions: | | |
|--------------------|--|-----------------|----------------------|
| 1. Give a suitabl | e title for this text | 10-20 | BC BY E1D VIV |
| 2. Who wrote it? | etresisa way at 1 | | |
| 3. Why do you t | hink Amir isn't happy | y? | |
| B) Choose the cor | rect answer from a | b, c or d: | |
| | ed pronoun " you " ref | | |
| a) Ramez | The state of the s | | d) the writer |
| 5. Ramez passed | d his test. | ol You're welco | |
| a) maths | b) science | c) art | d) English |
| 6. The word "fur | <u>n</u> " means | | |
| a) useless | b) ugly | c) exciting | d) sad |
| a Hole a hard de | Vo ombulamı | and Structure | |

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. They need a tech | nnician toth | e computer. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| a) park | b) communicate | c) repair | d) guess |
| 2. I heard the | on the radio. | | and appropriately |
| a) teams | b) maths | c) news | d) exams |
| 3. You can't | your car here. | | المنوفية ٢٠٢٢ |
| a) bark | b) break | c) brake | d) park |
| 4. When two peop | le married, tl | ney have a wed | ding. |
| a) do | h) make | c) get | d) take |

| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | gotoune | w place, I like | *************************************** | IIICIIUS. | | ر٠٠٢ ق |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|---|--|--|
| a) mak | | b) giving | | c) doing | d) tak | king |
| 6. You she | ould | a rest af | ter studyin | g for a long | time. | |
| a) take | | b) make | | c) do | d) rela | ax |
| 7. I can go | on the sch | nool | to Aswa | noi bood so | | |
| a) trip | on little sol | b) pity | | c) travel | d) wa | lk di way |
| 8. I live | w | ith my mum | and dad in | a small flat i | n Minya. | |
| a) happ | | b) happily | | c) sad | d) god | |
| 9. We're s | tudying tra | ditional Arab | ic calligrap | hy and we're | ······ | it. |
| a) enjo | | | | c) enjoyed | d) enj | oying |
| 10. We are | repairing th | ne roof | adias prili | | | |
| a) ago | | b) now | | c) yesterday | d) last | Write |
| Complete | e the sente | nces with th | e correct f | form of the | word(s) in h | rackete |
| | | (visit) | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Always | | | (quiet) to | your parents | wrote it? | ية ١٠٠٤ ١٧٧ إن |
| 2. Always | | | | | | |
| 3. What is | your father | · | (do) | k Amir isn't ? | | |
| 3. What is | your father | | (do) | k Amir isn't ? | | |
| 3. What is | your father | · | (do)? | ? | | |
| 3. What is | your father | · | (do) | ? | | |
| 3. What is 4. I'm so so | your father | · | w(do)? | ? PreinimA xi (sa (sa (sa (sa (sa (sa (sa (sa (sa (sa (sa (sa | | |
| 3. What is 4. I'm so so | your father orry, I can't aragraph o | hear what yo | Writin O) words o | ? Imainima x (sa or nuonono ig im A (d n: maise (d | e the corr(y underlined i amez ez passed h aths | |
| 3. What is 4. I'm so so | your father orry, I can't aragraph o | hear what yo | Writin O) words o | ? Imainima x (sa or nuonono ig im A (d n: maise (d | e the corr(y underlined i amez ez passed h aths | |
| 3. What is 4. I'm so so | your father orry, I can't aragraph o | hear what yo | Writin O) words o | ? Imainima x (sa or nuonono ig im A (d n: maise (d | e the corr(y underlined i amez ez passed h aths | |
| 3. What is 4. I'm so so | your father orry, I can't aragraph o | hear what yo | Writin O) words o | ? Imainima x (sa or nuonono ig im A (d n: maise (d | e the corr(y underlined i amez ez passed h aths | |
| 3. What is 4. I'm so so | your father orry, I can't aragraph o | hear what yo | Writin O) words o | ? Imainima x (sa or nuonono ig im A (d n: maise (d | e the corr(y underlined i amez ez passed h aths | |
| 3. What is 4. I'm so so | your father orry, I can't aragraph o | hear what yo | Writin O) words o | ? Imainima x (sa or nuonono ig im A (d n: maise (d | e the corr(y underlined i amez ez passed h aths | |
| 3. What is 4. I'm so so | your father orry, I can't aragraph o | hear what yo | Writin O) words o | ? Imainima x (sa or nuonono ig im A (d n: maise (d | e the corr(y underlined i amez ez passed h aths | |
| 3. What is 4. I'm so so | your father orry, I can't aragraph o | hear what yo | Writin O) words o | ? Imainima x (sa or nuonono ig im A (d n: maise (d | e the corr(y underlined i amez ez passed h aths | |
| 3. What is 4. I'm so so Write a pa | your father orry, I can't aragraph o | hear what your following for the second seco | Writin O) words o | ? Imainima x (sa or nuonono ig im A (d n: maise (d | e the corr(y underlined i amez ez passed h aths | |
| 3. What is 4. I'm so so Write a pa | your father orry, I can't aragraph o "I | hear what your following for the second seco | Writing Wri | n: to be happy | the cor.(y underlined i underlined i ez passed h aths word "un" " celess ne correct a | a) Shoose |
| 3. What is 4. I'm so so Write a pa | your father orry, I can't aragraph o "I | hear what yo F NINETY (90 What teenag | Writing Wri | ? (sa ng n: to be happy | e the cor. (y underlined ex passed h aths word "w" " reless rele | A property of the party of the |
| 3. What is 4. I'm so so Write a pa | your father orry, I can't aragraph o "I | hear what your following for the second seco | Writing Wri | n: to be happy | the cor.(y underlined i underlined i ez passed h aths word "un" " celess ne correct a | a) Rains a) Rains a) mass a) parks |

Bubble Sheet Exercises

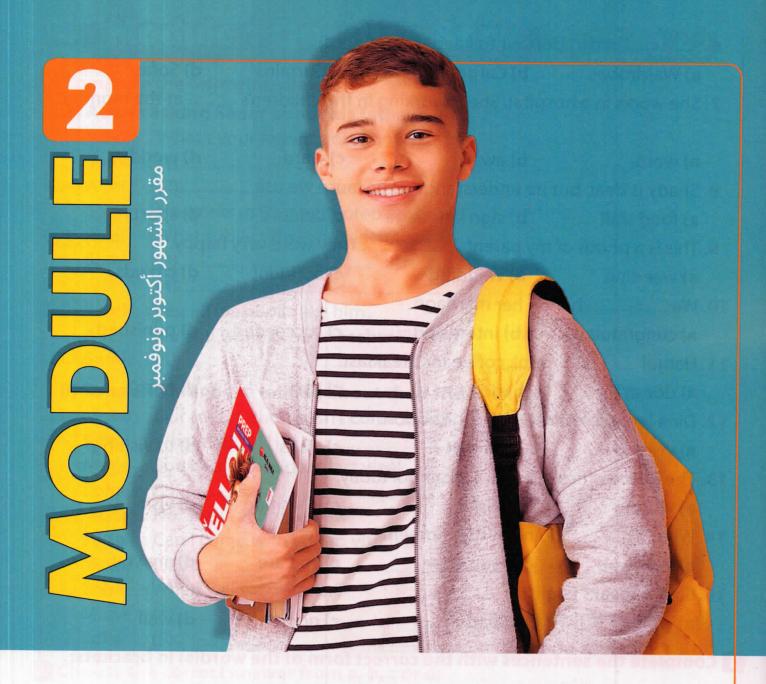
1 Complete the following dialogue: Sara and Rawan are talking about how they are going to spend their holiday. : Hello, Rawan. Where are you going to spend your holiday? Rawan: Hello, Sara! (1)...... a) I'm going to stay home b) I'm going to visit my uncle c) I'm going to spend it in Luxor d) I'm going to go to the zoo : (2).....! Luxor is a very nice place. How will you go there? b) It's a pity a) Don't worry c) I'm sorry to hear that d) That's great news Rawan: I'll go there by plane. Sara : (3)......? b) When will you go a) Who will you go with d) Where will you go c) How will you go Rawan: I'll go with my family. (4).....? b) What about you a) How is that d) How are you c) What happened Sara: I'll spend it in the country. Rawan: Great! The country is beautiful and enjoyable. Sara: I hope you will have a nice time. Rawan: (5)..... d) I'm sorry c) You're welcome b) Not at all a) Thank you 2 Choose the correct form of the word(s) in the brackets from a, b, c or d: 1. A: Where's your mother? B: She(gets) everything ready for the trip. d) is getting c) got **b)** getting a) get 2. He is a bad driver. He drives(danger). a) dangerously b) dangerous c) more danger d) as dangerous 3. My sisters and I (painting) the kitchen now. **b)** paints **c)** are painting **d)** painted a) paint 4. On Saturday, we sometimes (are spending) time on a boat. d) spending c) spent **b**) spend a) spends 5. Mazin usually (walk) to school. d) has walked b) walks c) is walking a) walking ANSWER HERE 5 a b c d 4 a b c d Q 1 1 a b c d 2 a b c d 3 a b c d 5 a b c d 4 a b c d 3 a b c d 2 a b c d Q 2 1 (a)(b)(c)(d)

Module 1 Question Bank On Units 1&2

1 Complete the following dialogue:

| A) Adel i | is asking Sa | mir about his fa | ther's iob. | | C. CE W |
|----------------|---------------|---------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|
| Adel | | ur father's job, Sa | | | רטיים |
| Samir | | | Aswan | Hello, Sara! | |
| Adel | : (2) | | C) LTD Synor v | 5.7 D m | |
| Samir | | in Damietta prep | | Migration enlargem | |
| Adel | : What sub | ject does he teac | h? Toxellad | | |
| Samir | : (3) | | | Viiow inot | |
| Adel | : (4) | 910 216 1776 | r that: | eed? | |
| | | pupils like him. | | | |
| Adel | : Do you wa | ant to be a teache | er like him? | | |
| Samir | : (5) | IIW nerW (d | niw o | No will you g | |
| B) Soha | and Mona a | re talking about | their friend Huda. | | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| Mona | : Our friend | l Huda hasn't con | ne to school since las | st week. | ith him. |
| | | | er Popular parente | | |
| Mona | : She had a | n accident last we | aek . | | |
| Soha | : (2) | | in the country. "No | ? | |
| Mona | : No, she is | at home now. | | | |
| | | e with you to visi | t her? | | |
| Mona | : (3) | • | | | |
| Soha | : When will | we visit her? | | | |
| | | | | | |
| Soha | : (5) | | | Where's your n | |
| Choose t | he correct a | nswer from a, b, | c or d: | | |
| | | | nat's our daily | dangerous have | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) rout | | | c) wedding | | AM E |
| 2. Mo Sal | ah had a/an | | ast night. | | الدقهلية ٢٤٠ |
| a) view | | b) revision | | d) interview | |
| 3. On Sat | urdav. I usua | | with my cousins. | apenda propins | (B |
| a) sper | | b) begin | MOS OJ (MBW) | azin usually | القاهرة ۲۰۲۲ |
| DENISAA | | | c) finish | d) leave | |
| | | | | The second second second | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) large | | | c) terrible | d) brave | |
| | | | omething wrong. | (| المنوفية ٢٤٠ |
| a) scho | ol | b) bank | c) garden | d) prison | |

| 6 are impo | rtant to keep the ligh | t out. | | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| a) Wardrobes | b) Carpets | c) Curtains | d) Sofas | |
| 7. She works in a hosp | pital. She is working in | n the children's | at the n | noment. |
| | | | | البحيرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) word | b) award | c) ward | d) world | |
| 8. Shady is deaf, but h | ne understands us be | cause we use | | المنوفية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) food stall | b) sign language | | | |
| 9. This is a photo of n | ny parents' | . They were very h | арру. | الدقهلية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) weeding | | c) accident | d) crowds | |
| 10. We her o | on her marriage. | | | الغربية ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) congratulated | b) interested | c) succeeded | d) punish | ed |
| 11. Hamdi d | | ast. | | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) doesn't | b) don't | c) isn't | d) hasn't | |
| 12. Dina looks forward | London. | | | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) visiting | b) to visit | c) visits | d) to visit | ing |
| 13. The police officer. | a school too | day. | | بور سعید ۲۰۲۲ |
| a) visiting | b) visits | A to obtain a | d) visit | |
| 14. Whatdo | oing at the moment? | | | القاهرة ٢٠٢٢ |
| a) were you | b) you were | c) you are | d) are yo | u |
| 15. Salma speaks Engl | ish | | | القليوبية ٢٠٢٢ |
| a) worse | b) bad | c) good | d) well | |
| Complete the sente | nces with the correc | t form of the wo | rd(s) in bra | ckets: |
| 1. Jomana is | | | | ینی سویف ۲۰۲۳ |
| 2. What is Salma | | | | المنوفية ۲۰۲۲ |
| 3. He never | | | | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
| 4. My friend sews | | is in increase. | | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| 5. My sister is smiling | | anny) at the came | era. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| 6. Samir works | | appy) at the tame | | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| 7. The man accepted | | (immediate | e). | الجيزة ٢٠٢٣ |
| 8. Fady is | | | | السويس ۲۰۲۳ |
| 9. When | | | | دمیاط ۲۰۲۳ |
| 10. I am looking forwa | | | | الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٣ |
| a max | Previous | mott be | | |
| | | | Questi | on Bank 87 |

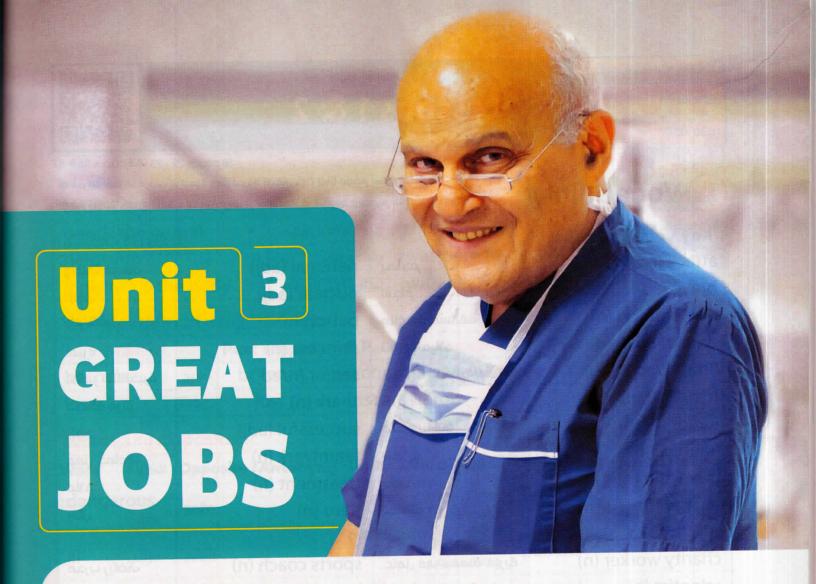


53 Great jobs

54 Into the past

Module 2 Question Bank

Selected from Previous Exams



© OBJECTIVES OF THE UNIT

An article about the Egyptian handball team; a text about Ancient Egyptian doctors; a text Reading about heroes A paragraph about your rubbish collectors; a paragraph about someone you are proud of Writing Descriptions of different heroes; a talk about a family history; Listening a discussion about what makes a hero Talking about heroes; discussing your family history; saying what you are proud of; Speaking checking your understanding used to Language Collaboration; communication Life Skills Work values; love and respect for homeland and the family **Values** Citizenship; loyalty and belonging; national unity Issues

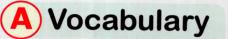


Lessons 1 & 2





SB pages 22 - 25 WB pages 86 & 87



● قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.

| rocabalary | قم باختبار حفظة للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لفلحف النفويم ونسفيغ الخلفات الخاصة باندرسين. |
|------------|---|
| | |

| Key Vocabulary | | | المفردات الرئيسية |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| attack (ed) (v) | يهاجم | national (adj) | وطنہ/قومہ |
| brave (adj) | شجاع | nuclear (adj) | نووی |
| competition (n) | منافسة/مسابقة | patron (n) | راع/كفيل |
| date of birth (n) | تاريخ الصيلاد | princess (n) | أميرة |
| final (n/adj) | العباراة النهائية/نهائب | senior (n/adj) | الأكبر سنًا/خبرة |
| handball (n) | كرة اليد | shark (n) | سمكة قرش |
| junior (n/adj) | مبتدئ/ناشئ | successful (adj) | ناجح |
| khedive (n) | الخديو | teamwork (n) | معل جماعت |
| medicine (n) | دواء/طب | treatment (n) | علاج |
| charity (n) | جمعية خيرية | hero (n) | بطل |
| | ئف Jobs | وظا | |
| charity worker (n) | عامل فہ جمعیۃ خیریۃ | sports coach (n) | مدرب ریاضہ |
| scientist (n) | . عالم | heart surgeon (n) | جراح قلب |
| Additional Vocabulary | | nall feld the bright in | المفردات الإضافية |
| against (prep) | מֿב | land (n) | أرض |
| daughter (n) | ابنة | preparatory (adj) | إعدادي |
| die (d) (v) | يموت | pleased (adj) | и ша |

| غد against (prep) | أرض land (n) |
|---|---|
| daughter (n) ابنة | preparatory (adj) |
| die (d) (v) | pleased (adj) مسرور |
| event (n) حدث | primary (adj) ابتدائی |
| improve (d) (v) | university (n) جامعة |
| the Africa Cup of Nations كأس الأمم الإفريقية | the Under-19 World Cup Final نمائی کأس العالم تحت ۱۹ سنة |

Choose and complete: improve - Khedive - die - date

1 Princess Fatma Ismail was the daughter of Ismail.

2 This site asks for your name and your of birth to log in.

3 I practise a lot to in playing the guitar.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

| (n) = noun |
|------------|
|------------|

لاحظ الاختصارات الأتية:

Language Expressions

لتعبيرات اللغوية + (to + inf.) / (for + wing/n)

| do | > experiments | يُجرى تجارب معملية | lose | > a leg | يفقد ساقًا |
|-----|---------------|--------------------|------|----------|------------|
| get | > a prize | يحصل على جائزة | make | > a hero | یصنع بطلًا |

Prepositions

عروف الحر

| by (v + ing) | بواسطة | play for | یلعب لے |
|----------------------|-----------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| good/ the best at | جيد /الأفضل فى | | یرمہ فہ داخل |
| help with | يساعد فى | was born in | ۇلِدَ فى |
| look inside the body | ينظر داخل الجسم | with heart problems | ذو مشاكل فى القلب |

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

| Present | | Past simple | P.P. | Present | Past simple | P.P. |
|---------|------|-------------|--------|----------------|-------------|--------|
| become | يصبح | became | become | mean يعنه/يقصد | meant | meant |
| lose | يخسر | lost | lost | یرمہ throw | threw | thrown |

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

| Word | الكلمة | Opposite (Antonym | عکسما (| Word قملكاا | Opposite (Antonym) مكسما |
|--------|--------|-------------------|--------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| dange | | safe | FIGURE STATE | junior مبتدئ/ناشئ | senior/older آڪبر سنٿا/خبرة |
| illias | مريض | well | نصحة ختد | nervous عصبہ/متوتر | patient paient |
| female | و مؤنث | male | مذکر | brave شجاع | coward جبان |

Check Point

Choose and complete:

throwing - at - with - safe - lost

1) I saw a bird with only one leg. I wonder يتساءل how ithow it its other leg.

2 The opposite of "dangerous" is "......".

- 3 Sarah is gooddrawing.
- 4 You can score in handball bythe ball into a goal.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فممك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسما.





ادرس الملاحظات اللغوية جيدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية



يعمل ڪ

- work as + وظيفة
 - My father works as a teacher.
- He stopped his work as a surgeon.

the first ... to + inf.

اول ... من ...

They were the first team from Africa to win the Under-19 World Cup Final in 2019.

| use + درشا + (to + in | f.) / (for + v.ing/ n) |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 436 + EUMI + (10 + III | (i.) / (for + v.ing/n) |

يستخدم

Ancient Egyptian doctors used plants (to help/for helping) people with burns.

ماض بسيط last + past simple الفاعل Subject

آخر مرة

We last saw Mr Said three days ago.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1 In the race, Rana was the first the finish line.

a) crossing

b) cross

c) to crossing

d) to cross

2 I last my grandma a month ago.

a) visit

Check Point

b) visited

c) visits

d) am visiting

3 The teacher used some drawings the lesson well.

a) explained

b) explain

c) to explain

d) to explaining

4 My aunt works a nurse. She looks after patients.

a) in

b) at

c) as

d) for



جزء إثرائه للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ.

| D | e | fi | n | iti | 0 | ns | |
|---|---|----|---|-----|---|----|---|
| | | | | | | | 7 |

التعريفات

| competition | مسابقة/منافسة - | an event ⁽¹⁾ when people try to get a prize by being the best at something | حدث (1) | |
|--------------|--------------------|---|--|--|
| handball | كرة اليد | a sport with seven players in a team, they score by throwing the ball into a goal | | |
| junior | مبتدئ/ناشئ | for younger ⁽²⁾ people | الأصغر سنـًا (2) | |
| patron | راعٍ/كفيل | gives money(3) to people or places (2000) | | |
| scientist | عالِم و ع 1600 | does experiments ⁽⁴⁾ to study and find out about how things work | يتبرع بالمال (3) | |
| senior | الأكبر سنًا/خبرة | for older ⁽⁵⁾ people | تجارب (4) | |
| sports coach | مدرب ریاضہ | teaches people how to play or improve ⁽⁶⁾ in a sport | | |
| surgeon | جراح | knows how to look inside the body to help people who are ill | VIVICE TO THE PARTY OF THE PART | |
| won | فاز وسهمو | were first in a game or competition | يطور (6) | |

Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

| Word | الكلمة | Synonym (Meaning) | <u>مرادفها</u> |
|---------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| ill | مریض دا ۱۹۵۵ مریض | sick/unwell | مریض مریض |
| pleased | مسرور | happy | سعتد الا العوس |

اللاحقة Suffix

| Word | الكلمة | Suffix اللاحقة | الوظيفة Function | The new word الكلمة الجديدة |
|------------|--------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| nation (n) | أمة | -al | | national (adj) وطنہ/قومہ |
| success (n | نجاح (| -ful | تحويل الاسم إلى صفة | successful (adj) ناجم |

Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

| Jillian Decim | | | |
|---------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|
| Word | الكلمة | Similar word | الكلمة المشابهة |
| brave | شجاع | brief | ملخص |
| heart | قلب المراجعة | hurt | يؤذى/يؤلم |

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة فى الهجاء ولكن مختلفة فى المعنى.

B Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:

- Who is your role model? Why do you like him/her?
- Listen to someone talking about the people in the photos. Check your answers to Exercise 1.
- 1 Photo one shows Omar Abdelkader. He was born in 1994. When Omar was 22, a shark⁽¹⁾ attacked⁽²⁾ him and he lost a leg, but this did not stop him wanting to be successful⁽³⁾. Now he helps other people with similar problems and he is an important sports coach.
- Photo two shows Sameera Moussa. Sameera was born in 1917 and studied science at Cairo University. She was Egypt's first female nuclear scientist (4) and wanted to use nuclear treatments (5) in medicine. She died in 1952.







- 3 Photo three shows Magdy Yacoub. He was born in Bilbeis in 1935. He went to Cairo University and became an important heart surgeon (6). He then helped people with heart problems for many years. He stopped most of his work a long time ago, but in 2006, he started a charity to help children with heart problems.
- 4 Photo four shows Princess⁽⁷⁾ Fatma Ismail. The Princess was the daughter of Khedive⁽⁸⁾ Ismail and she was born in 1853. She became a patron⁽⁹⁾ of Egypt's first national university⁽¹⁰⁾ after she gave a lot of money and land to help it to open in 1908. From 1908 to 1940, people called it the Egyptian University, but it is now called Cairo University.





- جرام قلب (6)
- راع/كفيل (9)
- أميرة (7)
- جامعة وطنية (10)
- الخديو (8)

Post-listening questions:

- 1 Dr Magdy Yacoub is a great Egyptian surgeon. Explain.
- **2** Why do you think Princess Fatma Ismail gave money and land to help open the Egyptian University?
- **3** What do you think of Sameera Moussa?

Pre-reading question:

- Where did you use to live when you were young?

Circle the correct words:

WB page 86

When my parents were younger, they lived in Luxor. Then they moved to Port Said in 1990. My father got a job in Cairo 15 years ago. They then lived in a small flat from 2005 to 2006. They moved to the bigger flat a year later when I was born.

Post-reading questions:

- 1 When did the writer's parents move to Port Said?
- 2 Why do you think the writer's parents moved from Port Said to Cairo?

Pre-reading question: - What sport do you like?

Read the article and check your answers to Exercise 1.

SB page 24

Egyptian heroes!

The Egyptian handball⁽¹⁾ team are heroes (2)! They won (3) the Handball Africa Cup of Nations in Tunisia in 2020. They won the final (4) against Tunisia 27-23. That means they are the best team in Africa!



Lesson 2

- كرة اليد (1)
- أبطال (2)
- فاز (3)
- المباراة النهائية (4)
- فريق الشباب (5)
- كأس العالم (6)
- الفريق الأول (7)
- منافسات (8)

This is not the first time Egypt's handball team played in a final. In 2019, the junior team (5) won the Under-19 World Cup (6) Final 32-28 against Germany. They were the first team from Africa to win it. In 2018, the senior team (7) were also in the final of the Africa Cup of Nations, but lost the final against Tunisia.

Now, lots of people in Egypt love the sport. Let's hope the Egyptian team can win competitions (8) again!

«فهارة إعطاء الفكرة الأساسية» Giving the main idea"

- The main idea means what the text is about. الفكرة الرئيسية تعنم ما يدور حوله النص. To find the main idea easily, you should follow these steps:

لتجد الفكرة الرئيسية بسمولة عليك اتباع الخطوات التالية:

1. Look at the title.

انتبه للعنوان.

2. Read the first sentence.

أقرأ الجملة الأولى.

3. Read the last sentence.

اقرأ الجملة الأخيرة.

4. Look for repeated words or phrases.

ابحث عن الكلمات والعبارات المكررة.

Example:

What's the main idea of the previous passage?

The main idea is about the achievements of the Egyptian Handball Team.

Complete the text with these words.

WB page 87

My brother Ahmed loves playing handball and he's very good at it. When he was eight, he played in a junior competition for a team in our city. The team didn't win, but it was second. Ahmed is now 21 and last year, he played for an important senior team. He was very pleased. Next year, the team are playing in an important competition. I hope they win it!

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| Choose t | he correct | answer fron | a, b | cord: |
|----------|------------|-------------|------|-------|
|----------|------------|-------------|------|-------|

| | | ,, | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Our | team won the final | . All the country was | happy. |
| a) global | | c) preparatory | |
| 2. A is | someone who is old | der and has more ex | periences in life. |
| | | c) senior | |
| 3. It's important | to take your | on time to be be | tter. |
| | | c) teamwork | |
| | | ess in the party. She | |
| a) princess | b) khedive | c) junior | d) competition |
| 5. She played | her school t | eam and scored mai | ny goals. |
| | | c) to | |
| | | ent in the science les | |
| | | c) did | |
| 7. The dog | the boy, but it | didn't hurt him. | |
| a) lost | b) attacked | c) died | d) got |
| 8. Last week, my | favourite plant | because we d | idn't water it enough. |
| a) lived | b) saved | c) attacked | d) died |
| 9. Dr Magdy Yac | oub helps children . | heart prob | lems. |
| a) by | b) at | c) with | d) on |
| If you get high | | a prize. | |
| | | c) play | |
| 1 is a s | port with seven play | yers in a team. They s | score by throwing the ball |
| into a goal. | | d words or primate. | |
| a) Chess | b) Handball | c) Tennis | d) Sailing |
| 2. My mother wa | is so becai | use I cleaned up my | room. |
| a) pleased | b) angry | c) nervous | d) sad |
| 3. When a group | of people have the | ability to work toge | ther, it's called |
| a) patron | | c) treatment | |
| 4. Do you feel | during exam | ns? mas junior com se | he was eight, he playe |
| a) brave | b) dangerous | c) successful | d) nervous |
| Samy was ill ar | | | |
| a) treatment | b) teamwork | c) competition | d) university |

Time to Practise



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. My teacher is very | He nev | er gets nervous. | | القاهرة ٢٠٢٣ |
|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|-------------|------------------|
| a) brave | b) patient | c) slow | d) ugly | |
| 2. I always give money | y to a/an | that helps poor peop | ole. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) charity | b) voluntary | c) emergency | d) envir | ronment |
| 3. A does ex | periments to stu | dy how things work. | All land to | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) surgeon | | | d) scier | |
| 4. Everyone works ha | | | | بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳ |
| a) loser | b) away | c) junior | | |
| 5. In 2020, Egypt won | the final match | Tunisia. | | الدقهلية ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) against | b) to | c) for | d) by | |
| 6. A trains p | eople how to pla | y or improve sport. | | الشرقية ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) scientist | | b) surgeon | | |
| c) sports coach | | d) charity worker | | |
| 7. The hand | ball team won th | e Under-19 World Cup | Final. | القليوبية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) senior | b) junior | c) old | d) child | dren |
| 8. A/An is a | large, dangerous | animal that lives in th | e sea. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٢ |
| a) shark | b) eagle | c) turtle | d) crab | |
| 9. The Egyptian Hand | ball Team are all | They won t | ne cup. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) bad | b) heroes | c) sad | d) ill | evil |
| 10. He his ca | | | | القليوبية ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) played | AND THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF | c) read | d) pain | ited |
| 11. A gives m | | or places. | | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) volunteer | | | d) surg | jeon |
| 12. A/An is a | n event when pe | ople try to get a prize. | | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) hero | b) orchestra | c) competition | d) goa | A |
| 13. A knows how | to look inside th | e body to help people | who are i | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ . ا |
| a) surgeon | b) pilot | c) teacher | d) bake | |
| 14. "Brave" is the oppo | site of " | " managanghan | | الدقملية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) famous | b) coward | c) crazy | d) late | |
| 15. This is the school v | which won the | match. | | الشرقية ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) final | b) fan | c) fin | d) fina | lly |
| 16. Sameera Moussa v | vas Egypt's first fe | emale scienti | st. | الإسماعيلية ٢٠٢٢ |
| a) nuclear | b) chemistry | | d) Aral | bic |
| | | | | |

حكم المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين فه ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



C Language

The Past Simple Tense

زمن الماضى البسيط

e.g. They visited their uncle yesterday.

Usage

الاستخدام

- We use the past simple tense to talk about actions that started and ended in the past and for past habits.

- نستخدم زمن الماضى البسيط لنتحدث عن فعل حدث فى الماضى وانتهى أو للتعبير عن عادات فى الماضى. ••••He watched TV last night.

Form

التكوين

الإثبات Affirmative

التصريف الثانب للفعل + الفاعل Subject

I, we, they, you he, she, it اسم مفرد/ اسم جمع

e.g. My sister cleaned her room.

My brother and I bought a new car.

تنقسم الأفعال إلى قسمين:



• Regular verbs: أفعال منتظمة:

تتكون بإضافة (d/ ed/ ied) للمصدر.

live | lived

visit > visited

study > studied

أفعال غير منتظمة: :irregular verbs • يتغير فيما شكل الفعل وليس لما قاعدة محددة.

win > won

lose lost

catch > caught

النف Negative

مصدر الفعل .+ did not (didn't) + inf الفاعل Subject

- e.g. Adel and Marwan did not arrive late for school.
 - Hana didn't understand the lesson.

Question

السؤال

Yes/No questions السؤال بمل Did + subject مصدر الفعل + inf. مصدر الفعل

e.g. A: Did you watch TV last night? B: Yes, I did. / B: No, I didn't.

السؤال بأداة الاستفهام Wh-questions

? مصدر الفعل .inf + الفاعل did + subject + أداة استفهام

e.g. A: What time did the students get up? B: They got up at 6 o'clock.

Key words الكلمات الدالة

- في الماضي in the past - فيذ ago - فيذ in the past - أمس yesterday

from +شنة ماضية + to +سنة ماضية - in +سنة ماضية (in 2010) - for +0 (محة

- e.g. My mum came home early yesterday.
 - Last Friday, the children talked about a day out in the country.

لاحظ استخدام (When) بمعنى عندما مع زمن الماضي البسيط:

- e.g. When I was 12, I won a medal.
 - Hany and I lived in Tanta when we were young.

Verb to "be"

الفعل «يكون»

من الأفعال غير المنتظمة ولكنه لا يتبع نفس القاعدة.

Form

اسم مفرد ,He, She, It, اسم مفرد + was/ was not (wasn't) + adjective

 I was so excited yesterday. e.g. Shahenda was absent yesterday.

You, We, They, اسم جمع + were/ were not (weren't) + adjective صفة

You weren't hungry. e.g.. The teachers were angry yesterday.

السؤال بمل Yes/No questions

Was + I, he, she, it, اسم مفرد + adjective صفة?

· Yes, he was. / No, he wasn't. e.g. Was Nader absent yesterday?

Were + you, we, they, اسم جمع + adjective عفة?

- Yes, they were./ No, they weren't. e.g. Were they excited?
 - · Yes, I was./ No, I wasn't. • Were you busy?



تُمكُّنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.

التكوين



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1) Anas(not/use) the computer last night.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (didn't use) لوجود last الدالة على زمن الماضي البسيط والجملة في صيغة النفي.
- 2 When I travelled to Paris, I(visit) the Eiffel Tower.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (visited) لوجود (When) بمعنى عندما فيتبعما الفعل في الماضي البسيط.
- 3 Where (you/ spend) your last holiday?
- الإجابة الصحيحة (did you spend) لوجود last الدلة على زمن الماضي البسيط وهي صيغة سؤال في الماضي.
- 4 The boy (not/ be) happy yesterday.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (wasn't) لوجود yesterday الدالة على زمن الماضي البسيط وفاعل الجملة مفرد والجملة منفية.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| working ir | n 2015. | أسيوط ٢٠٢٣ / ٢٠٠٨ |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| b) stop | c) stopped | d) stops |
| | | tarted and ended in |
| b) weren't | c) don't | d) won't |
| stopped most of his | work as a surgeon a l | ong time |
| b) last | c) for | d) ago |
| he first team from Af | frica to win it. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٢ |
| b) did | c) was | d) does |
| parents wł | nen they were young | دمیاط ۲۰۲۶ |
| b) lives | c) live | d) to live |
| at the party yesterda | y? | البحيرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| b) Did | c) Were | d) Is |
| ive fun at the cinema | a last weekend? | |
| b) Will | c) Do | d) Did |
| her friends yest | erday. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| b) met | c) meets | d) meeting |
| 22, a shark attacked | him and he | a leg. ۲۰۲۳ القليوبية |
| b) to lose | c) is lost | d) loses |
| ed to Germany | 2010 to 2020. | |
| b) from | c) to | d) ago |
| tences with the cor | rect form of the wo | rd(s) in brackets: |
| | | المنوفية ٢٠٢٣ عممانا قصيح تستا |
| (be/not | t) at home yesterday. | 2 When Liavellette |
| | | َ الشرقية ۲۰۲۶ |
| (win) the Afric | ca Cup of Nations in 2 | القاهرة ٢٠٢٣ |
| | | المنوفية ٢٠٢٤ |
| (Do) you stay in a h | otel when you travel | led to Hurghada? |
| | b) stop atch the film yesterda b) weren't stopped most of his or b) last he first team from Af b) did parents | he first team from Africa to win it. b) did c) was parents |



يهدف هذا الجزء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



How to write about what makes a

- A hero is someone who can (فعل).
- He's a person who can help people in many ways.
- A hero can be someone who gives up their life so that others could live.
- A hero can be (وظيفة).
- He can (طبيعة عمله).
- He's a person who makes a difference in a person's life.

كيفية الكتابة عن مواصفات البطل

Writing tips

Write down relevant ideas and vocabulary to the topic.

- اكتب موضوعك متضمنـًا أفكارًا ومفردات مرتبطة به.

Example

What makes a hero

A hero is someone who can show courage when they face a problem. A hero is a person who is able to help others in many ways. A person can become a hero by saving someone who is in danger. A hero is also a person who is there to help others to go on through the difficulties of life. A hero can be someone who gives up their life so that others could live. A hero does not always have to show courage, he can be afraid, but he is still a hero through his other actions. A hero can be a teacher. He can teach you to read or write and that will make a big difference in your life. That is a hero to me, someone who makes a difference in a person's life.

| Point | Write a paragraph about: |
|-------|--|
| eck P | "Your hero" and selected west and selected a |
| t | |
| | The state of the second of the control of the washing control of the |
| | a) does by a back-rank or |
| | H. A Surgeon knows now to look |
| | |

TEST YOURSELF



Lessons (1 & 2) Unit 3



| 1 | Listen and choose the | | rom a, b, c or d: | الستماع نص الاستماع |
|---|----------------------------|---------------------|---|--|
| | 1. Which sport is the te | | | فه نمایة الکتاب. |
| | a) Football. | | c) Tennis. | d) Volleyball. |
| | 2. When did the Egypt | | | All the second s |
| | a) In 2020. | b) In 2022. | c) In 2010. | d) In 2021. |
| | 3. Which country did t | | to stall our august | |
| | | b) Morrocco. | c) Germany. | d) Tunisia. |
| | 4. What was the score | | a for | Alden an all |
| | a) 27-22. | b) 72-32. | c) 27-23. | d) 72-23. |
| 2 | Complete the followi | ng dialogue: | | |
| | Hany is reading an art | ticle. | | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
| | Ali : What are you d | loing? | | |
| | Hany: (1) | | | |
| | Ali : (2) | | ? | |
| | Hany: It is about famo | ous Egyptians, like | Magdy Yacoub. | |
| | Ali : Why is he famo | | | |
| | Hany: (3) | | | |
| | Ali : (4) | | ? | |
| | Hany: He was born in | Belbis. He has a ch | narity. | |
| | Ali: Really! I think h | e is a great man. | | |
| | Hany: (5) | | ••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• | |
| 3 | Choose the correct an | swer from a, b, c | or d: | |
| | 1. I love the cold weath | ner because I was b | orn Europe. | |
| | a) in | b) on | c) at | d) for |
| | 2. I hope I'll win the sch | nool swimming | this year. | الغربية ٢٠٢٢ |
| | a) experiment | b) treatment | c) competition | d) charity |
| | 3. From your point of v | iew, whata | a hero? | |
| | a) does | b) has | c) takes | d) makes |
| | 4. A surgeon knows ho | w to look t | he body to help peo | ple who are ill. |
| | a) inside | b) out of | c) for | d) towards |
| | 5. My grandfather was | a He usec | l to help poor childre | n. |
| | a) cleaner | | b) charity worker | |
| | c) computer progran | nmer | d) princess | |
| | | | | |

| 1 Choo 1. The Un a) v 2. The a) 2 Comp 1. Too 2. The | e Egyptian Hader-19 World win ey moved to latest plete the ser day the weat e news | d Cup Final. b) to win the bigger flat a yea b) last tences with the cor ther is nice, but yeste (be) very bad a | c) winning r c) late rect form of the erday it week ago. | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. Africathe d) won d) later word(s) in brackets: |
|--|--|---|---|--|
| 1 Choo 1. The Un a) v 2. The a) 2 Comp 1. Too 2. The | e Egyptian Hader-19 World win ey moved to latest plete the ser day the weat e news | landball Team was the d Cup Final. b) to win the bigger flat a yea b) last ntences with the cor ther is nice, but yeste | c) winning r c) late rect form of the rday it week ago. | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. Africathe d) won d) later word(s) in brackets: (was). |
| 1 Choo 1. The Un a) v 2. The a) 2 Comp 1. Too 2. The | e Egyptian Hader-19 World win ey moved to latest plete the ser day the weat e news | landball Team was the d Cup Final. b) to win the bigger flat a yea b) last ntences with the corther is nice, but yeste | c) winning r c) late rect form of the rday it week ago. | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. Africa the d) won d) later word(s) in brackets: (was). |
| 1 Choo 1. The Un a) v 2. The a) 2 Comp 1. Too | e Egyptian Hader-19 World win ey moved to latest plete the ser | landball Team was the Cup Final. b) to win the bigger flat a yeab last ntences with the corther is nice, but yestern | c) winning r c) late rect form of the | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. Africathe d) won d) later word(s) in brackets: |
| 1 Choo 1. The Un a) v 2. The a) 2 Comp 1. Too | e Egyptian Hader-19 World win ey moved to latest plete the ser | landball Team was the Cup Final. b) to win the bigger flat a yeab last ntences with the corther is nice, but yestern | c) winning r c) late rect form of the | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. Africathe d) won d) later word(s) in brackets: |
| 1. The Un a) v 2. The a) Comp | e Egyptian Hader-19 World win ey moved to latest plete the ser | landball Team was the d Cup Final. b) to win the bigger flat a yea b) last ntences with the cor | c) winning r c) late rect form of the | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. Africathe d) won d) later word(s) in brackets: |
| 1. The Un a) v | e Egyptian Hader-19 World win ey moved to latest | landball Team was the d Cup Final. b) to win the bigger flat a yea b) last | c) winning r | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. Africathe d) won d) later |
| 1. The Un a) v | e Egyptian Hader-19 World win ey moved to | landball Team was the d Cup Final. b) to win the bigger flat a year | e first team from c) winning r | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. Africathe d) won |
| 1 Choo 1. The Un a) | ose the corre e Egyptian H der-19 World win | landball Team was th d Cup Final. b) to win | e first team from c) winning | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. thethe |
| 1 Choo | ose the corre e Egyptian H | landball Team was th | | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. |
| 1 Choo | se the corre | | | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. |
| | | ect answer from a, b | o, c or d: | emagency votag lunction (n) |
|) Challengi | ing Questions | el (mintenavic per es volunteer(n) | يجمع بين | Phate of the party |
| 4949 9/4093 | pay 1 | eg volunteer (n) | رحمع بين | emetion on |
| 9949 | pay - 1 | all WW PARKENE DRY | يدفع بيل (4) | paktiv (21128)2162 |
| | | | | |
| Januara III | | | - | |
| | logs of In ag | "Your he | o' la duois | TAMES SELVISION |
| Write a p | oaragraph o | f NINETY (90) word | | |
| a special in | | worked) last Monday | | charlity (n) et |
| 3. Did Na | ncy | (spent) a nice holiday | y ? | |
| 2. The tea | achers | (be/not) angry yeste | erday because we | all did our homework |
| 1 He | (meet) a | unt Reem when he w | as 20 and they go | t married in 1983. |
| | a the conta | nces with the correc | | la saud |
| a) Do | your uncle | b) Did | c) Were | d) Was |
| a) win | regigna | b) won | c) winning | d) use to win |
| | | m the Africa | | |
| a) feel | | b) felt | c) feeling | d) feels |
| 8. How d | | when you saw the | | قاهرة ۲۰۲۶ |
| the state of the s | | b) water | | d) oil |
| a) med | istn't take | b) competitions without asking | | d) finals |
| 7. You mu a) med | nts | | coorte | finalc |



Lessons 3 & 4

Watch a video



SB pages 26 - 28 | WB pages 88 & 89

Vocabulary

| Key Vocabulary | | | المفردات الرئيسية |
|----------------------|---------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| blood (n) | دم اور زاورها | furniture (n) | أثاث |
| bone (n) | قطفد | heart (n) | القلب |
| brain (n) | المخ | health (n) | محة ِ |
| breathe (d) (v) | ويتنفس كالموووالهوا | infect (ed) (v) | یعدی/یصیب ۲۱۹۱۵۱۵ |
| burn (n/v) | حرق/يحرق | infection (n) | عدوى/التهاب |
| charity (n) | جمعية خيرية | jewellery (n) | مجوهرا ت |
| countryside (n) | الريف | lungs (n) | الرئتان |
| natural disaster (n) | كارثة طبيعية | pump (ed) (n/v) | مضخة/يضخ |
| earthquake (n) | زلزال | serious (adj) | خطیر/جاد |
| emergency (n) | طوارئ | stomach (n) | معدة |
| function (n) | وظيفة (الشىء) | volunteer (n) | متطوع |

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

| broken (adj) | مكسور | scary (adj) | مخيف |
|------------------|-----------|----------------------|---------------|
| fill (ed) (v) | يملأ . | special (adj) | خاص م 1867 |
| fire (n) | حريق/نار | history (n) | التاريخ |
| plant (ed) (n/v) | نبات/یزرع | the Red Crescent (n) | الهلال الأحصر |

Check Point

Choose and complete:

burn - plants - pump - breathe

- 1 The function of the heart is to blood around the body.
- 2 We can fresh air in the countryside.
- 3 My aunt alwaysflowers in her garden.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقباس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

| do | a job | يؤدى وظيفة | play | > the piano | يعزف على البيانو |
|------|----------|---------------|------|--------------|-------------------------|
| Whyd | research | يقوم بعمل بحث | sew | > cuts | يخيط الجروح |
| make | a note | يدون ملاحظة | stop | > infactions | يوقف الوجوء /الالتمايات |
| Hake | medicine | يصنع دواء | stop | > infections | يوقف العدوى/الالتهابات |

| Prepositions | | enes tuo lane entrade | حروف الجر |
|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|
| a cut on | جرح فہ | pleased with | مسرور من |
| cut into pieces | يقطع إلى أجزاء | proud of | فخور بــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ |
| do a project on | يقوم بعمل مشروع عن | take in air | يستنشق هواء |
| for no money | بدون مقابل | work for | یعمل لدی |
| find out | يكتشف | write down | يدون |

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

| Present | Past simple | P.P. | Present | Past simple | P.P. |
|---------|-------------|--------|--------------|-------------|------|
| ع fall | ية fell | fallen | يدفع ثمن pay | paid | paid |

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

| Word | الكلمة | Opposite (Antonym) | لمسكد |
|----------|---------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| ancient | قدیم کیم (۱۹۹۸) و ۱ | modern | حدیث است |
| mend | يصلح | damage | يتلف |
| natural | متنتى | unnatural | غير طبيعى |
| terrible | فظیع/سیئ جدًا | beautiful | جمیل |

Check Point

Choose and complete: stop - did - beautiful - down - off

- 1 The opposite of "terrible" is "......".
- 2 We can infections by washing our hands more often.
- 3 I like to write my ideas for a new story.
- 4 My little brother fellhis bike and broke his leg.

يمدف هذا التدريب لقياس فممك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسما.



| Definitions | التعريفات | | |
|----------------------------------|--|---------------|--|
| brain مخ | it tells the parts(1) of our body what to do | أجزاء (1) | |
| charity جمعیة خیریة | a group of people that helps people who are poor, sick or don't have a home/an organisation(2) that helps people who need them | | |
| الريف countryside | the area ⁽³⁾ outside a city, where there are farms and lots of nature | (2) قطاعة | |
| emergency طوارئ | something serious or dangerous that you need to do something about | منطقة (3) | |
| heart القلب | it pumps blood around ⁽⁴⁾ the body | | |
| الرئتان lungs | they take in(5) air and help us to breathe | فى أنحاء (4) | |
| natural disaster کارثة طبیعیة | a terrible event such as an earthquake | | |
| فخور broud فخور | feeling pleased ⁽⁶⁾ with someone because you think they are or have done something very good | | |
| olunteer متطوع | someone who works for no money to help people | (6) عسرور | |

Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

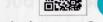
| Word | الكلمة الكالمة | Synonym (Meaning) | مرادفها |
|----------|----------------|-------------------|----------|
| mend | يصلخ | fix/repair | يصلح |
| terrible | فظیع/سیئ جدًّا | horrible | رهيب الو |

اللاحقة Suffix

| Word | الكلمة | Suffix اللاحقة | الوظيفة Function | The new word الكلمة الجديدة |
|------------|-----------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| infect (v) | یعدی/یصیب | -ion | تحويل الفعل إلى اسم | infection (n) عدوی |
| nature (n) | الطبيعة | al /al | تحويل الاسم إلى صفة | natural (adj) طبیعہ |

B Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:



- Why do you think it is important to know about your family history?

Listen to Yasser talking about his family history and answer the questions.

SB page 26

Lesson 3

I didn't use to know very much about my family history. Then, last week, I did a school project⁽¹⁾ about someone in my family, so I did some research and I found out some really interesting things about my great grandfather. I knew he used to be a doctor, but I didn't know he worked for a charity!

My great grandfather used to live in the countryside (2) and he worked as a volunteer doctor for the Red Crescent (3) when there was a natural disaster (4) or a health emergency (5). For example, when there was an earthquake (6), my great grandfather went to help. The work was difficult and sometimes scary (7). He also used to look after people who didn't have much money. I feel very proud (8) of him.



| مشروع (1) | (5) | طوارئ |
|-------------------|-----|-------|
| الريف (2) | (6) | زلزال |
| الهلال الأحمر (3) | (7) | مخيف |
| كارثة طبيعية (4) | (8) | فخور |

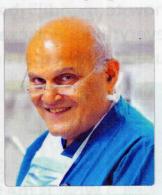
Post-listening question:

- Why do you think Yasser is proud of his great grandfather?

Read about Magdy Yacoub and complete the text.

We should all be proud of Magdy Yacoub. He was born in 1935 in Bilbeis, but the family **used to travel** to many places because his father was an important doctor. Magdy also became a doctor. Before he stopped working in 2001, he **used to work** in a special hospital in London. At this hospital, Magdy **used to help** to give people new hearts (1) for the first time. Before the 1980s, people with heart problems often **died**. In 2009, Magdy Yacoub started a **charity** (2) for ill children in Aswan. Very ill children **didn't use to live** long lives, but many ill children can now live healthy lives.

WB page 88



- قلوب (1)
- جمعية خيرية (2)

Complete the text.

WB page 89

Lesson 4

Life in Ancient Egypt (1) was different to today. Poor children didn't use to **go** to school, but children from rich families (2) used to **start** school when they were about seven. When they were at home, children used to **enjoy** playing games. When older parents die, they used to leave their houses to the sons. However, they used to **leave** things inside the house, such as jewellery (3) and furniture (4), to the daughters.

- مصر القديمة (1)
- الأسر الغنية (2)
- مجوهرات (3)
- (4) أثاث/موبيليا

Read the article. Which parts of the body did Ancient Egyptian doctors understand some things about? SB page 28

Ancient Egyptian doctors

We know how Ancient Egyptian doctors helped their patients (1) because they wrote down their ideas thousands of years ago.

The body

Ancient Egyptian doctors understood that the heart (2) pumps (3) blood (4) around the body. However, they used to think that the heart also pumped air (5) to our lungs (6)! They were also the first people to understand some of the things the brain (7) does, but they did not know how important it was.

Ways to help

Doctors used to use plants to help people with burns (8) and to stop infections (9). We still use some of these plants today. They also knew how to mend (10) broken bones (11) and sew cuts (12), but they didn't use to know everything. For example, they used to make medicine from animal eyes. They used to think that an animal's eye helped people who could not see!

(1) المرضه (7) المرضه (2) القلب (2) القلب (8) القلب (3) العدوى (9) يضخ (4) يصلح (10) الدم (4) عظام (11) المواء (5) الرئتان (6)

«مهارة إعطاء الفكرة الأساسية» "Giving the main idea"

يأتم السؤال علم الفكرة الرئيسية بأكثر من طريقة:

- What's the main idea of the passage?
- What is the text about?
- What does the passage talk about?

Example: What's the main idea of the previous passage?

Answer: The passage is mainly about Ancient Egyptian doctors.

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| Choose the correct | t answer from a, b, | c or d: | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. The in | our living room incl | udes a big sofa and a i | nice armchair. |
| a) organisation | b) stomach | c) function | d) furniture |
| 2. Do you know th | e of the br | rain? Joseph Shed entre | |
| a) model | b) health | c) function | d) age |
| 3. Sameera lost a le | ot of after | the accident. | |
| a) bone | b) stomach | c) blood | d) heart |
| 4. The big dog loo | ks, but it's | really friendly and love | es to play. |
| | b) sick | | |
| 5. Yesterday, we | research on the | computer to learn abo | out different planets. |
| | | c) made | |
| | nething hot, it can c | | |
| a) skill | | c) born | d) turn |
| 7. Next week, we v | will do a project | famous football | players. |
| a) in | b) at | c) on | |
| 8. If your child is sid | ck, he should stay ho | ome to avoid | his friends at school. |
| a) filling | b) pumping | c) burning | d) infecting |
| | ing, myis | | |
| a) stomach | b) heart | c) lung | d) burn |
| | | ce for my brother this | morning. |
| a) burned | b) filled | c) pumped | d) infected |
| 11. Mr Mazen gave | me a prize | for doing a great job | in class today. |
| a) sick | b) special | c) healthy | d) serious |
| 12. A/An i | | | |
| a) lung | b) history | c) organisation | d) earthquake |
| 13. Let's v | | mal in the world is. | |
| a) find out | b) cut into | c) take in | d) work for |
| 14. Sohaila's infection | on got more | She should go to h | ospital. |
| a) healthy | b) scary | c) serious | d) proud |
| | | ofdbjects. | |
| | b) ancient | | d) poor |
| | | od things in my life. | |
| a) worried | b) angry | c) hungry | d) pleased |

b) angry

Time to Practise



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. The pur | mps blood around the | e body. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
|------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| a) heart | b) lung c) liver | | d) brain |
| 2. The tell | s the parts of our boo | dy what to do. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) brain | b) nose | c) head | d) ear |
| 3. The tak | e in air and help us to | breathe. | * Ameena lost a lo الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) brain | b) hearts | c) lungs | d) legs |
| 4. Alice is a | She works without | t money. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) voluntary | b) charity | c) pioneer | d) volunteer |
| 5. A natural | , such as an earthqu | uake, is a terrible eve | القاهرة ۲۰۲۶ |
| a) well | b) disaster | c) eye | d) grass |
| 6. If something is se | rious or dangerous, it | t's a/an | الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٢ |
| a) party | b) emergency | c) charity | d) organisation |
| 7. Eman's sister is in | the hospital with eye | 15/9 | الدقهلية ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) infection | b) correction | c) plant | d) light |
| 8. I am so proud | my successful | parents. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) in | b) to | c) of | d) off |
| 9 is usual | ly made of gold and i | t is expensive. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) Clay | b) Rocks | c) Plastic | d) Jewellery |
| 10. Salma's mother is | a volunteer at the ho | spital. They don't | her for |
| work. | animals ave belowd in | | الشرقية ٢٠٢٢ |
| a) buy | b) take | c) pay | d) look |
| 11. There was a/an | emergency a | nd many people we | re in hospitals. 🗥 🗀 |
| a) wealth | b) earth | c) north | d) health |
| 12. The is a | place where there are | e farms and lots of n | ature. ۲۰۲۲ القليوبية |
| a) city | b) desert | c) town | d) countryside |
| 13. Our TV is broken. | Can youit? | | المنوفية ٢٠٢٢ (١٩١١) |
| a) make | b) do | c) mix | d) mend |
| | the second principalities we | rogism suociamante. | |

كر المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين فه ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



Language

(USED TO) for regular past habits and routines

Question

اعتاد أن

e.g. They used to play the piano.

We use (used to + inf.) to talk about habits or states that were true in the past but تستخدم للتعبير عن أفعال كنا نفعلها فى الماضى، أما الآن فهى لا تحدث. are not true now.

| plala replie التكوين Form | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| Affirmative الإثبات | Negative النف | | | |
| Subject الفاعل + used to + inf. الفعل (اعتاد أن) | + <mark>didn't use to +</mark> الفاعل Subject + inf. لم يكن معتادًا أن) مصدر الفعل) (لم | | | |
| e.g My grandfather used to live in the countryside. | e.g. Noha and I didn't use to go shopping. | | | |

السؤال

| السؤال بـ هل Yes/No questions | السؤال بأداة استفهام Wh- questions |
|---|---|
| Did + subject الفاعل + use to + inf. مصدر الفعل? | O. word أداة استفهام + did + subject صحر الفعل + use to + inf. مصدر الفعل? |
| e.g. A: Did your uncle use to repair his car himself? B: Yes, he did. / B: No, he didn't. | B: I/We used to live in a village. |



- 🕦 نستخدم (There didn't use to be) اعتاد أن يوجد/ (There didn't use to be) اعتاد ألا يوجد كالتالم: e.g.. There used to be a big tree here.
 - There didn't use to be a school in this area.
 - 🕜 عند المقارنة بما نفعله الآن نستخدم (don't أو doesn't) إذا كانت (used to) مثبتة، ونستخدم (does أو does) إذا كانت (used to) منفية.
- e.g. I used to ride a bike, but now I don't. He didn't use to have a car. Now he does. ما عدا إذا كان الفعل بعد (used to) هو (be) فنستخدم (am أو is أو are)
- He didn't use to be fat, but now he is. e.g. I used to be poor. Now I am not.



تُمكُنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 I(not/use/enjoy) studying, but I do now.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (didn't use to enjoy) بمعنى «لم يعتد أن» في الماضي.
- 2 There(use) a supermarket here ten years ago.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (used to be) لأن الجملة تعنب اعتاد أن يوجد في الماضي.

PRACTICE

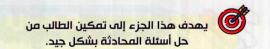
Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| 1 | Choose | the correct | answer | from a, | b, c or d: |
|---|--------|-------------|--------|---------|------------|
|---|--------|-------------|--------|---------|------------|

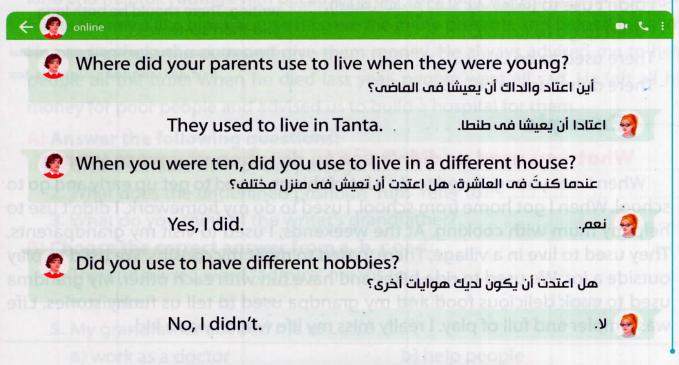
| 1. We live | e in a small village befo | ore moving to the cit | ty or basen sau sW |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| a) used to | b) use to | c) used | d) use |
| 2. Rahma's mother | didn't work | in hospital. | لجيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) use | b) used to | c) use to | d) used |
| 3. She used to | fat, but now she | 's thin. | لمنوفية ٢٠٢٣ كالماهدي المالية |
| a) was | b) is | c) being | d) be |
| 4. Where | your sisters use to go | on holiday during th | ne summer? |
| a) does | b) did | | d) is |
| 5. My grandparents | s didn't use to use mol | bile phones, but nov | v they |
| a) do | b) don't | | d) didn't |
| 6. What did you use | e to at prima | ry school? | القاهرة ۲۰۲۶ |
| a) learnt | b) learns | c) learning | d) learn |
| 7. Grandfather | to drive a car wh | en he was young. | الدقهلية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) uses | b) wasn't used | c) didn't use | d) using |
| 8. Where did your f | ather? | | البحيرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) lived | b) use to live | c) living | d) used to live |
| 9. They ha | ave a lot of money, but | t now they are poor. | |
| a) used | b) used to | c) didn't use to | d) didn't use |
| 10. Sally gi | ve money to charities, | | الدقملية ۲۰۲۶ |
| | b) didn't use to | | |
| The payer was a van a | tences with the corre | | |
| | (not/ used) to smok | | |
| | (being) | | |
| | o (ha | | دمياط ۲۰۲۶ |
| 4. Poor children | (used to | o) go to school, but | |
| | (spent | | |
| What games did y | you (u | sed) to play with you | ur friends? دروق الاسكندرية |





Discussing family history

مناقشة تاريخ العائلة



Speaking Exercise



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Complete the following dialogue:



1. How to write about past habits

- When I was young, I used to live in (المكان).
- l used to (الأفعال التي اعتدت أن تفعلها).
- I didn't use to (الأفعال الته لم تَعْتد على فعلما).
- I used to go to (المكان).
- There used to be
- There didn't use to be

كيفية الكتابة عن عادات قديمة

Writing tips

Use varied sentence patterns in your writing. There should be both long and short sentences.

استخدم نماذج متنوعة من الجمل. يجب أن تكون هناك جمل طويلة وأخرى قصيرة فم الفقرة.

Example

What you used or didn't use to do when you were young

When I was young, I used to do a lot of things. I used to get up early and go to school. When I got home from school, I used to do my homework. I didn't use to help my mum with cooking. At the weekends, I used to visit my grandparents. They used to live in a village. There, I used to meet my cousins. We used to play outside a lot. We used to ride bikes and have fun with each other. My grandma used to cook delicious food and my grandpa used to tell us funny stories. Life was simpler and full of play. I really miss my life when I was a kid.

2. How to write about someone you are proud of

كيفية الكتابة عن شخص تفتخر به

To : mona@student.com
From : sara@student.com

Subject : Someone I'm proud of

Hello Mona,

Of all the members in my family, my mother is the person I am proud of. She is 40. She looks much younger than her age with short hair and a beautiful face. She works hard. At work, she is respected by all of her friends. She is a useful person in society. My mother always does the housework well. She is a very good cook. I really admire her for her wonderful dishes. She often spends her free time cooking delicious dishes for us, which makes everyone in my family happy. What's more, my mother is an excellent adviser. I always love her and I will always be proud of her.

Write soon.

Sara

TEST YOURSELF



Lessons (3 & 4) Unit 3



1 Read the following, then answer the questions:

The person I admire in my life is my grandfather. He was born in 1964. He worked as a doctor. He worked in a big hospital. All people there liked him because he was kind and helpful. I admire him because he did voluntary work and helped people

| | | | s and helped me a lot. s advised me to help |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| 11191914410 | | | all sad. He left all his |
| colorate and extended | ople and advised us | on and thirties comments | tan agit ata mata) |
| A) Answer the fol | lowing questions: | Status (n) sucusta | |
| 1. Give a suitab | le title for the passa | ge | |
| 2. What does th | e underlined prono | un " <mark>him</mark> " refer to? | |
| 3. What do you | think of the writer's | grandfather? | |
| B) Choose the co | rrect answer from a | a, b, c or d: | |
| 4. The underline | ed word " <mark>admire</mark> " m | eans to | |
| a) dislike | b) hate | c) kill | d) love |
| 5. My grandfath | ner advised me to | | The state of the state of the state of |
| a) work as a c | doctor | b) help peop | le |
| c) build a sch | ool | d) be a volun | iteer |
| 6. My grandfath | ner asked us to build | afor poo | or people. |
| a) hospital | b) charity | c) bank | d) library |
| Choose the correc | t answer from a, b, | , c or d: | |
| 1. An earthquake is | s a natural | . It is a terrible even | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) infection | b) disaster | c) disease | d) wind |
| 2. A volunteer is so | meone who works. | no money | to help people. |
| a) of | b) in | c) for | d) at |
| 3. A is an | organization that h | elps the poor. | المنوفية ٢٠٢٤ المنوفية |
| a) charity | b) band | c) school | d) bank |
| 4. Lungs are parts of | of the body that | air and help u | is to breathe. |
| a) throw away | b) find out | c) look at | d) take in |
| 5. You can only ope | en this door in an en | mergency such as a | · ELUDAT |
| a) plant | b) fire | c) burn | d) brain |

| 6. Please | | a note of th | e question | s you want to | ask. | | |
|---|--|--|--|---|--|--|-----------------------------------|
| a) do | | b) make | | c) pay | | d) cut | |
| 7. Can yo | u mend tl | his | chair? | | | | |
| a) burn | tite abo | b) cut | | c) written | | d) broke | n |
| 8. Dina | u | se to get up | early, but i | now she does. | ladmin | | فاهرة ۲۰۲۲ |
| a) wasr | 't min be | b) didn't | | c) don't | | d) does | n't |
| 9. I used t | o | short hair | r when I wa | s a teenager. | | | فاهرة ۲۰۲۶ |
| a) has | | b) had | | c) having | ne should | d) have | |
| 10. Mona u | sed to be | lazy, but no | ow she | | | | شرقیة ۲۰۲۶ |
| a) don' | ertheex | b) doesn't | | c) isn't | | d) werer | n't |
| Complete | the sen | tences with | the corre | ct form of the | word(| s) in bra | ckets: |
| | | | | (used to | | | |
| | | (use) t | | | | nswer th | |
| | | | | (not/used t | | | |
| | | | | ng) English sto | | Strike W | digo to |
| | w your li | fe used to I | be differen | s on: It when you w | | | |
| "Ho | w your li | fe used to l | be differen | nt when you w | benilei Lus és Sandia Ob 6 28 | anulens Aliabaa AlamayM My arab My arab | |
| Challengin | g Question | fe used to l | er from a, b | , c or d: | beniled Lus és en Albr ob 6 es en isties | نهاية الكتاب | |
| Challengin 1 Choos 1. My | g Question e the cor | rect answe | er from a, b | nt when you w | beniled Lus és en Albr ob 6 es en isties | نهاية الكتاب | |
| Challengin 1 Choos 1. My | g Question e the cor | fe used to l | er from a, b | , c or d: | beniled Lus és en Albr ob 6 es en isties | نهاية الكتاب | |
| Challengin 1 Choos 1. My l | g Question e the cor | rect answe | er from a, be sometime | , c or d: | hospit | نهاية الكتاب | there is |
| Challengin 1 Choos 1. My l a a) h | g Question e the cor prother is ealthy | rect answer a doctor. He nergency. b) hea | er from a, be sometime | o, c or d: | hospit | نهایة الکتاب al when d) wealt | there is |
| Challengin Choos My l a a) h 2. With | g Question e the cor prother is ealthy treatme | rect answer a doctor. He nergency. b) hearnts, many ill | er from a, be sometime | o, c or d: es sleeps in the | hospit | نهاية الكتاب al when d) wealt lives. | there is |
| Challengin 1 Choos 1. My l a a) h 2. With a) h | g Question e the cor crother is ealthy treatme | rect answer a doctor. He nergency. b) head nts, many ill b) head | er from a, be sometime | c) wealth | hospit | نهایة الکتاب al when d) wealt lives. d) wealt | there is thy thy |
| Challengin 1 Choos 1. My l a a) h 2. With a) h 2 Comple | g Question e the corporation en | rect answer a doctor. He nergency. b) head nts, many ill b) head entences with the second sec | er from a, be sometimed alth alth alth alth alth alth alth alth | c) wealth an now live c) wealth arect form of the | hospit | نهایة الکتاب al when d) wealt lives. d) wealt | there is thy thy |
| Challengin 1 Choos 1. My l a a) h 2. With a) h 2 Compl 1. The | g Question e the corporation en ealthy a treatme ealthy ete the se e didn't to | rect answer a doctor. He nergency. b) head nts, many ill b) head entences with the nergences with the nergen | er from a, be sometime alth alth ith the corr | c) wealth | hospit | نهایة الکتاب al when d) wealt lives. d) wealt l(s) in bra | there is thy thy ackets: |
| Challengin 1 Choos 1. My l a a) h 2. With a) h 2 Compl 1. The | g Question e the corporation end of the corp | rect answer a doctor. He nergency. b) head nts, many ill b) head entences with the sed to be fastered. | er from a, be sometime alth alth ith the corr | c) wealth an now live c) wealth ect form of th (was) a bank | hospit | نهایة الکتاب al when d) wealt lives. d) wealt l(s) in bra | there is thy thy ackets: |
| Challengin 1 Choos 1. My l a a) h 2. With a) h 2 Compl 1. Thei 2. My l | g Question e the corporation end of the corp | rect answer a doctor. He nergency. b) head nts, many ill b) head entences with the sed to be faster. | er from a, be sometime alth ith the correct, but now | c) wealth an now live c) wealth ect form of th (was) a bank | hospit | نهاية الكتاب al when d) wealt lives. d) wealt l(s) in brarea. (doesn't | there is thy thy ackets: |
| Challengin 1 Choos 1. My l a a) h 2. With a) h 2 Compl 1. Thei 2. My l | g Question e the corporation end of the corp | rect answer a doctor. He nergency. b) head nts, many ill b) head entences with the sed to be faster. | er from a, be sometime alth ith the correct, but now | c) wealth an now live c) wealth ect form of the (was) a bank | hospit | نهاية الكتاب al when d) wealt lives. d) wealt l(s) in brarea. (doesn't | there is thy thy ackets: |
| Challengin 1 Choos 1. My l a a) h 2. With a) h 2. My l 1. Then 2. My l | g Question of the corother is treatme ealthy ete the second or the corother us survey of the cor | rect answer a doctor. He nergency. b) head nts, many ill b) head entences with the sed to be faster. | er from a, be sometime alth l children calth ith the correct st, but now | c) wealth an now live c) wealth ext form of the (was) a bank he | ب. hospit ne word in our a | نهایة الکتاب al when d) wealt lives. d) wealt l(s) in brarea. (doesn't | there is thy thy ackets: |



Lessons 5 & 6





A Vocabulary

SB pages 29 & 30 | WB pages 90 & 91

| Key Vocabulary | | be officult. | مفردات الرئيسية |
|------------------------------|--------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| confuse (d) (v) | يتحير/يرتبك | organisation (n) | منظمة |
| difference (n) | اختلاف | painting (n) | لوحة/ التلوين |
| education (n) | التعليم | rubbish collector (n) | جامع القمامة |
| firefighter (n) | رجل إطفاء | society (n) | مجتمع |
| heroic (adj) | بطولب | statue (n) | تمثال |
| nursing manager (n) | مدير التمريض | street cleaner (n) | عامل نظافة الشارع |
| Additional Vocabulary | | & Pisteund's | مفردات الإضافية |
| building (n) | مبنی | explain (ed) (v) | يشرح |
| discussion (n) | مناقشة | reason (n) | سبب برج علامونية عرود |
| Language Expressions | | stafula grilvarkelgdeg | تعبيرات اللغوية |
| collect > rubbish | يجمع القمامة | make > a poster | يعد ملصقًا إعلانيًا |
| give > information | يعطى معلومات | put > first | يضع فى المقام الأول |
| Words and Opposites | | wa-cin the data of new | لكلمات وعكسها |
| Word | الكلمة | Opposite (Antonym) | عكسما المساحد |
| continue | يستمر | stop | يتوقف |
| modern | حديث | old | قدیم |
| scared (of) | خائف (من) | brave | |
| useful (for) | مفید (لـ) | harmful | ضار |

| | . Jociety |
|--|--|
| 1 Teachersinformation to help students learn new thin | gs at school. |
| 2 Hospitals arewhere doctors and nurses help | Shifted along |
| people feel better. | يهدف هذا التدريب |
| 3 Sometimes, tell stories or show how someone | لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية |
| is feeling. | والإضافية والتعبيرات اللغوية والكلمات |
| 4 Adel gave Waleed some useful information. The antonym of | وعكسها. |
| "useful" is "". | |



Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

| Word | الكلمة | Synonym (Meaning) | مرادفها | |
|--------|--------|-------------------|---------|--|
| scared | خائف | afraid | خائف | |
| useful | ر مفید | helpful | مفيد | |

اللاحقة Suffix

| Word | الكلمة | Suffix حقة | Function | الوظيفة | The new word | الكلمة الجديدة |
|-----------|--------|------------|----------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| clean (v) | ينظف | -er | ر إلى اسم فاعل | تحويل الفعر | cleaner (n) | عامل نظافة |
| hero (n) | بطل | -ic | سم إلى صفة | تحويل الا | heroic (adj) | بطولب |

B Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:

- Tell us about a person you respect the most.



Listen to two people having a class discussion. Tick the correct topic.

Mona What is a hero (1), Huda?

SB page 29

Huda I think a hero is someone who is very brave (2).

Mona What do you mean (3)?

Huda I mean a hero isn't scared (4) of anything.

Mona I think a hero is someone who is scared, but still tries his/her best.

Huda I'm not sure what you mean.

Mona In other words, they often do difficult or dangerous things.

Huda It's also about putting other people first.

Mona Sorry, I don't understand (5).

Huda I mean a hero helps other people.

Mona Yes, I agree (6)!

Post-listening questions:

1 In your opinion, what makes a hero?

2 Do you think you will be a hero one day?



- بطل (1)
- شجاع (2)
- يعنى (3)
- خائف (4)
- يفهم (5)
- يتفق (6)

Pre-reading question: - Who is your hero?

Lesson 6

Read the article. Who is the writer's hero? Why?

SB page 30

My heroic mother

Today, my mother is an important nurse, Mrs Karima Mohamed, but I know that her life used to be difficult. She studied to be a nurse at the Faculty of Nursing in Ain Shams University and used to work as a nurse, too, sometimes at night, to learn all she could. She then got a job at a big hospital in Cairo. She continued to work hard but did not stop her studies, and soon she became one of the most important nurses in Cairo.

Now, she works in a big hospital in Cairo. In 2020, many people became ill and she worked every day for many weeks. It was difficult, but heroic (1) work, because most of them got better. She is also a nursing manager (2) and she helps to teach younger nurses.



- بطولى (1)
- مديرة قسم التمريض (2)
- التعليم (3)

I think she is a hero because she studied and worked very hard to get an important job and now she helps people every day. She always tells me that education (3) is very important, and that if I work hard, I can do anything.

Read the email and write the sentences a-c in the right places. WB page 91

Hi!

My name's Adam and I want to write about a person I am very proud to know. Her name's Mrs Karima Mohamed.

When she was younger, she used to study very hard because she wanted to be a nurse. She also used to work to help pay for her studies, but that is not the reason I am proud of her! In 2020, there was a health emergency and many people were in hospital. I became ill, too. I was in hospital for two weeks and Mrs Karima Mohamed helped me and other people in the hospital. She was always very kind. I now know that she is one of the most important nursing managers in Cairo, so I am very happy she helped me. I am very proud of her.

Post-reading question: - Karima Mohamed is a great character. Explain.

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| Choose the correct | answer from a, b, c | or d: | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|--|
| 1. You should tell me | e the for co | ming late. | |
| a) idea | b) reason | c) thought | d) wrong |
| 2. We help each oth | er and work together | to make things be | tter in our |
| a) mind | b) desert | c) society | d) rubbish |
| 3. Mothers always | their family fi | irst. | |
| a) get | b) do | c) collect | d) put |
| 4. Let's have a/an | about what ga | | ay together. |
| a) discussion | b) organisation | c) difference | d) collector |
| 5 are the | people who help stop | fires and keep us | safe. |
| a) Children | b) Firefighters | c) Collectors | d) Nurses |
| 6. I help to | rubbish every day to | keep our area clea | n. |
| a) continue | b) confuse | c) explain | d) collect |
| 7. Finding the | between the two | pictures is a fun g | ame. |
| a) differences | b) paintings | c) statues | d) organisations |
| 8. The exam wasn't e | easy. Many questions | me. | |
| a) continued | b) confused | c) explained | d) gave |
| 9. The little girl is sca | areddogs. | | |
| a) from | b) of | c) with | d) at |
| 10. We saw many | in the museum | last week. | Maria Caraca Car |
| a) statues | b) status | c) stations | d) stars |
| 11. The nursing | always guides th | e nurses in helping | patients feel better. |
| a) manager | b) cleaner | c) firefighter | d) collector |
| 12. People who collect | ct rubbish are called r | ubbish | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) sailors | b) collectors | c) buyers | d) sellers |
| 13. My friend, Omar, | the rules of t | the game for the n | ew players. |
| a) made | b) taught | c) explained | d) continued |
| 14. Eating vegetables | is usefulke | eping our bodies h | nealthy and strong. |
| a) at | b) for | c) with | d) in |
| 15. Doctors and nurse | es are doing | . work. | المنوفية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) stupid | b) heroic | c) simple | d) terrible |

C Skills



Checking understanding

التأكد من الفهم

| Asking for clarification | Clarification |
|--|--|
| طلب توضيح أمر ما | توضیح أمر ما |
| عاذا تعنى؟ • What do you mean? | انا أنا mean, ناذأ انا |
| l'm not sure what you mean. | In other words, |
| لست متأكدًا مما تعنيه. | بمعنب آخر |
| Sorry, I don't understand. اسف، لا أفهم. | Metaz (5) Jones (d |
| Agreeing | Disagreeing |
| عند الاتفاق مع شخص فی الگلام | عند عدم الاتفاق مع شخص |
| أنا أتفق معك. Yes, I agree. | لا أتفق معك. الله المعال ا |
| That's true. / Yes, that's true. | l'm not sure about that. |
| هذا حقیقہ. | لست متأكدًا من ذلك. |

Speaking Exercise



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Complete the following dialogue:

(WB

Nagwa and Noura are talking about heroes.

Nagwa: Do you want to be a superhero one day?

Noura :(1).....?

Nagwa: I mean, someone who saves others from danger!

Nagwa: Like Batman or Spiderman!

Noura: Do you agree they are heroes?

Nagwa: (5).....?

Noura: I don't agree because they aren't real people.

TEST YOURSELF



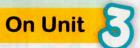
Unit 3 Lessons (5 & 6)



| 1 Complete the following dialogue: | | |
|--|---|--|
| Motaz is asking Sleem about his hero | | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| Motaz: Who is your hero, Sleem? | | Checking unde |
| Sleem : (1) | | |
| Motaz: What was your grandfather's j | | TOY BITHY EAST |
| Sleem : (2) | | |
| Motaz: Great! (3) | | |
| Sleem: He worked in a big hospital in | | |
| Motaz : Did he use to be a volunteer? | | |
| Sleem: (4) | Luci ed Sares Italia | |
| Motaz : (5) | | ? |
| Sleem: Yes, I am so proud of him. | | |
| and the beautiful and the street | tires and keed us s | 879. An II A II A |
| Choose the correct answer from a, b, | | |
| 1 work early in the morning to r | | |
| a) Firefightersc) Scientists | b) Nursing manad) Street cleaner | the state of the s |
| | | |
| 2technology has opened ou | | |
| a) Dangerous b) Ancient | c) Modern | chools overwhere |
| 3. The government is interested in | | |
| a) tourism b) education | | |
| 4. Charities are that help pooa) museumsb) schools | | |
| 5. There three restaurants in | | |
| only one. | tilis town, but two | closed down leaving |
| a) using to b) used to | c) used to be | d) was |
| 6. Maria in Paris last summer. | | u) was |
| a) are b) is | c) were | d) was |
| 3 Complete the sentences with the cor | roct form of the w | ord(s) in brackets |
| 1. How many sweets did you | | oru(s) iii brackets. |
| | | last wookend |
| 2. I (spend) a nice time | | ^ |
| 3. Our family(used/g | | |
| 4. I (not/used) wear g | glasses until I starte | d reading a lot. |
| QUESTION SURVEY | egina hur hadios h | na Ebu(Abul ebunnis |
| حيد نقاط القوة والضعف لديك. | مهارة من مهارات الامتحان لتح | هذا الجدول يوضح درجاتك فى كل |
| QUESTION 1 | 2 | mich. 3ember |
| TACKLES Speaking | Vocabulary | Language |
| MARK | | |











Listening burg ed la blind aw

| Listen and choose the correct | ct answer from a, b, c or d: | الستماع نص الاستماع في نماية الكتاب. |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. My sister is a | idied medicine there. Then he r | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) nurse | b) doctor | |
| c) scientist | d) teacher | |
| 2. She works in a big | swan Heart Centre for III childre | Albelia Atheria |
| a) lab and valles devil nego | b) school | |
| c) hospital | d) farm | |
| 3. She always helps | people. | |
| a) ill weather | b) bad | |
| c) happy | d) sad | |
| 4. What did she use to do whe | n she was young? | |
| a) Ride a bike. | b) Play games. | |
| c) Watch TV. | d) Study hard. | |
| La La | nguage Functions | |
| e meaning as minimum and in the | ned word "ill" can have the sam | |
| Complete the following dial | id voor email addreis it vasmin | البحيرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| | portance of rubbish collectors | noor te |
| Hani: What do you think of | rubbish collectors? | |
| Omar : (1) | | |
| Hani : Heroes! (2) | | eve III |
| Omar : Because they do some | | |
| Hani: What do they do? | | |
| Omar : (3) | | 2. Dr Magdy Yaco |
| IDM INCHES THE | | Ynet Ed te |
| Omar: Yes, they are very impo | | |
| Hani: What should we do to | help them? | |

Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

القاهرة ٢٠٢٤

We should all be proud of Dr Magdy Yacoub. He was born in 1935 in Belbeis, Sharqia. His family used to travel to many places because his father was an important doctor. He also became a doctor like his father. He entered Cairo University. He studied medicine there. Then he moved to London. Before he stopped working in 2001, he worked in a special hospital in London. At this hospital, he helped to give people new hearts for the first time. Before the 1980s, people with heart problems often used to die. In 2009, he started a charity, called "Aswan Heart Centre", for ill children in Aswan. Very ill children didn't use to live long lives, but many ill children can live healthy lives.

| A) | Answer | the | fol | lowing | questions: |
|----|---------------|-----|-----|--------|------------|
|----|---------------|-----|-----|--------|------------|

- 1. Give a suitable title for the passage.
- 2. What does the underlined word "there" refer to?
- 3. Why do you think Dr Magdy started a charity for ill children?

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- - a) Aswan
 - b) Cairo
- c) London
- - a) healthy
- b) ugly

c) sick

- 6. In, he started a charity for ill children.
 - a) 1980
- **b)** 2000

c) 2009

Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A helps people who are sick, poor or don't have a home.

السويس ٢٠٢٣

- a) charity b) concert
- c) ward

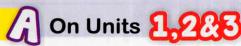
- d) wedding

- a) patient
- b) patron
- c) surgeon
- d) cleaner
- 3. The mountain was very high and we all felt at the top. It was a bad experience.
 - a) scary
- b) scared
- c) happy
- d) tall

| hero. You Your frier | N SURVEY | c) helps o, b) didn't us ib back bloc | anc texting | odorsused. b) to help b) to help ed) smoke, b | ح درجاتك فہ كل قد 5 Language | loris Lobis |
|-------------------------|---------------|--|-------------------|--|---|----------------|
| hero. You Your frien | N SURVEY | القوة والضعف لديك | روان التحديد نقاط | مارة عن مهارات الاه | ح درجاتك فہ كل قد | مذا الجدول يوض |
| hero. You Your frier | N SURVEY | ci helps o. bi didn't us | anc texting | odorsused. b) to help b) to help ed) smoke, b | nelping (not, us n't use to | loris Lobis |
| hero. You Your frien | | Chalot c) helps | ances and a | ortoraused ortoraused b) to help | pnielsin | A Ander |
| hero. You Your frien | | | reny for free | e a dike,whe | use) rid daer i bew at Eavatian d | 3.1 iii. |
| hero. You | | | MINGSERVELINE | | | |
| hero. You | id's email ac | dress is din | ıa@amaıl.c | om. | | |
| | r name is Ya | smin and yo | our email a | ddress is ya | smin@gmail | 11211111 |
| Write an | email of NIN | IFTY (90) wc | | b) does | a to tell her a | bout you |
| | | | Writin | a disam | toerroo en | |
| | | (not/ sing | g) a song at | the show; sl | ne told jokes | instead. |
| a playg | | (USE | e/ nave) a i | oig fountain, | but they ch | anged it |
| | | (lose) h | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | word(s) in br | ackets: |
| a) used | to b) | using to | (c) (| use | d) use t | :0 |
| | | | | | ents? | |
| | | did | | | d) have | |
| | | | | | they passed t | |
| | | used to live | | | e city. d) lives | |
| | | | | | d) dish | |
| | | | | | althy and str | |
| | | | | | d) serva | ant |
| | | H | | | | ۲۰۲٤ ق |
| | | doing | | | d) burr | ing |
| a) maki | IIKE' | ; she usu | ally makes | ouys | d) pays | dale mo |

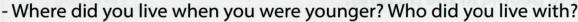
Bubble Sheet Exercises

| 1 | Complete the following dialogue: | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| | Saher is telling his friend about his | trip. | |
| | Saher: Good morning, dear friend. | | a The firefighter. |
| | Nader: Good morning. (1) | | |
| | a) When did you go | b) Where do yo | AND DESCRIPTIONS OF THE PARTY O |
| | c) Where did you go | d) How did you | go |
| | Saher: I went on a trip to Alexandr | | B. He used to five |
| | Nader : (2) | | fievil(s |
| | a) Who did you go with | b) How are you | 9. A. WHY ME |
| | c) How did you go | d) Why did you | |
| | Saher: I went with a lot of our frien | THE RESIDENCE AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF TH | |
| | Nader: (3) | b) Because I'm l | |
| | a) Because I was happyc) Because I like it | d) Because I wa | the last time and the last time to the last time time time time time time time tim |
| | Saher : (4) | (enic (ad | S Dusy |
| | a) It's great b) It was gre | eat c) It was bad | d) It's bad |
| | Nader: Did you enjoy your time the | | Very adT F |
| | Saher : (5) | | ру. |
| | a) Yes, I did b) No, I didr | | |
| 3 | Choose the correct form of the wo | ord(s) in the brackets fro | m a, b, c or d: |
| | 1. The students (do) a pro | | |
| | a) did b) does | c) do | d) doing |
| | 2. When did your favourite team las | | The Third State State State State of the Sta |
| | a) is winning b) wins | c) won | d) win |
| | 3. I (use) ride a bike when | | Your triend's ema |
| | | c) use to | d) use |
| | 4. Ancient Egyptian doctors used p | | |
| | | | |
| | a) to helping b) to help | | d) helped |
| | 5. I (not/ used) smoke, bu | | Lhame, inches |
| | a) don't use to | b) didn't use to | Allows the Cold on profession a ma- |
| | c) doesn't use to | d) am not used | d to |
| | ANSWER HERE | Surgeon s | LOT MOTOR |
| | Q 1 1 a b c d 2 a b c d | 3 a b c d 4 a b c |)d 5 a b c d |
| | Q 2 1 a b c d 2 a b c d | 3 a b c d 4 a b c | d sabcd |



Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:





Lesson 1

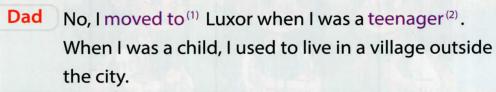
Listen to Dalia talking to her father. Check your answers to Exercise 1.

SB page 32

Dalia Hi Dad, I'm doing a school project about our family history. Can I ask you some questions?

Dad Of course, what do you want to know?

Dalia Where did you live when you were a child? Was it in Luxor?



مراهق (2)

الأجداد (3)

Dalia Oh, I see. Who did you live with?

I lived with my mum, dad, my sisters and also my grandparents (3). Dad We used to live in my grandparents' house.

Dalia What time did you usually get up?

Very early! On a school day, I got up at about 4:30 am! Dad

Dalia Really? Why did you get up so early?

Dad Because my school was very far from where we lived. It took me an hour to get there.

Dalia How did you travel to school?

I went on my bike. We didn't have a car then. Dad

Dalia What subjects did and didn't you like at school?

My favourite subject was maths, but I didn't like history. Dad

Post-listening question:

- Why did Dalia's father have to wake up early?



Pre-listening question:

- Do you like school trips? Where did you go last time?
- Listen and label the picture with the correct names (you do not need to label all the people in the picture).

 WB page 93



My name's Hana. This is a picture of my class. We are walking through an attractive park on a school trip. There are three teachers with us. Our English teacher, Miss Badria, is on the left, near a large lake. I am in the foreground, with my best friends Lamia and Ola. I am in the middle and Lamia is on the right. My twin cousins Azza and Randa are in the background. Azza has a dark blue jumper and a striped school bag.

Post-listening questions:

- 1 What's the relationship between Azza and Randa?
- 2 How many teachers are with the students on the trip?
- 3 Where is Miss Badria standing?

Pre-reading question:

Lesson 2

- What do you know about Antarctica?



Read the text again and match the questions 1-3 to the answers a-c.

SB page 33

Life in Antarctica

(a) Why did you come to work in Antarctica? I used to work as a scientist at a university. Then, I saw a job advertisement for scientists to work in Antarctica for a year and thought it looked interesting.



(b) What is daily life like in Antarctica?

Some things are the same as home!

We usually get up at about 7 am. We have breakfast and do some exercise. Then we start work at 9 am and finish at 5 pm. We eat dinner together and then watch TV, play some games or read.

(c) What is different about life in Antarctica?

At the moment, it is winter, so it is dark all day and night! The weather is very cold and windy. Only 20 people are working here now.

I miss my friends and family, but it is an amazing experience!

Post-reading question:

- Would you like to live in Antarctica? Why/Why not?



Write a reply to this email from a penfriend in Canada.

SB page 33



Hi!

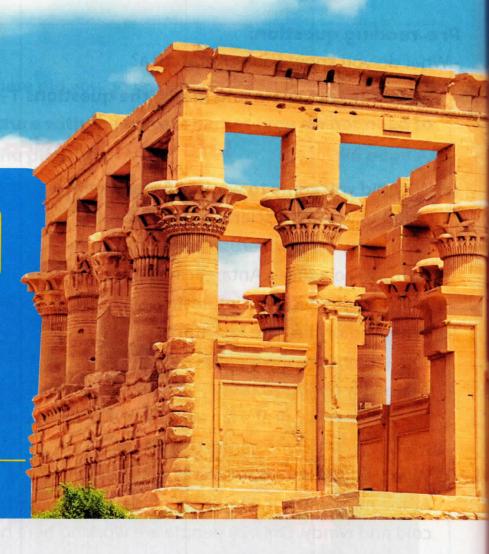
How are you? I wanted your help with something. My homework is to write about life for children around the world. I have some questions about life in Egypt when you were a little child. What games did you use to play? What did your favourite toy use to be? What did you use to eat?

I hope you can answer the questions for me.

Write soon!

Max

Unit 4 INTO **THE PAST**



® OBJECTIVES OF THE U

Reading Reviews of historic places in Egypt; a student's account of Jerash; information about a museum; a text about ancient objects; a text about the Stone Circles of Senegambia Writing A paragraph describing a historic place; a report about a historic site Listening A talk about a school trip; a talk about a historic place; an account of a trip to a museum; a class debate Speaking Describing a historic place; a telephone call asking for information;

a debate about the effects of tourism

Language Past continuous

Life Skills Self-management; critical thinking

Values Coexistence values; responsible behaviour

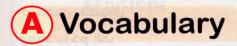
Issues Environmental and developmental issues



Lessons 1 & 2



SB pages 34 - 37 | WB pages 95 & 96



- قم بدراسة الصفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
- 🔵 قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

| Key Vocabulary | | | المفردات الرئيسية |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| ancient (adj) | أثرى/قديم جدًّا | protect (ed) (v) | يحمى |
| arch (n) | قوس/قنطرة | race (n) | سباق المساقة عادا |
| awesome (adj) | رائع | recommend (ed) (v) | یرشح/یوصی بـ |
| behave (d) (v) | يتصرف | ruins (n) | أطلال/أنقاض |
| castle (n) | قلعة | stadium (n) | استاد |
| culture (n) | ثقافة يروورها | statue (n) | تمثال |
| guide (n) | مرشد المستحددة | temple (n) | معند وسو |
| historic (adj) | تاریخی میری | theatre (n) | مسرح المناعولموو |
| mosque (n) | مسجد | ticket (n) | تذكرة ` |
| pray (ed) (v) | یصلی | view (n) | منظر المعادية المعادية |

Additional Vocabulary

لمفردات الإضافية

| bring (brought) (v) | يكحضر | respect (ed) (v/n) | يحترم/احترام |
|---------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|
| concerning (adj) | بخصوص/متعلق بـ | rule (n) orbiz aid of blas | قاعدة/قانون 2000 |
| object (n) | دىش | sports match (n) | مباراة رياضية |
| packed lunch (n) | غداء معلّبًا مِنْ عَداء | stone (n) | حجر |
| picnic lunch (n) | غداء النزهة | time (n) | عصر/عمد |

Point

Choose and complete:

objects - theatre - stadium - ruins

- 1 I love going to the to watch plays and concerts.
- 3 We learned about the life of the ancient Egyptians by studying the they left behind.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

(n) = noun(v) = verb

(n) = noun (adj) = adjective

(adv) = adverb

(prep) = preposition

(conj) = conjunction

لاحظ الاختصارات الآتية:

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

| drop | > litter | leave يلقى القمامة | > straight away | يغادر على الفور |
|------|-----------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| get | > a guide | plan یحصل علم مرشد | > properly | يخطط بشكل مناسب |

Prepositions

حروف الجر

| a long drive to | مسافة طويلة بالسيارة إلى | excited about | متحمس بخصوص |
|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| a long walk to | مسيرة طويلة إلى | go back to | يعود/يرجع إلى |
| away from | بعیدًا عن | interested in | ممتم بـ |
| date to | يرجع تاريخه إلى | entrance to | مدخل لـ |

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

| Prese | nt | Past simple | P.P. | Pres | ent | Past simple | P.P. |
|--------|------|-------------|-----------|------|------|-------------|-------|
| forget | ينسى | forgot | forgotten | take | يأخذ | took | taken |

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

| Word | الكلمة | Opposite (Antonym) | Word | الكلمة | Opposite (Antonym) | لمسحد |
|--------------|--------|------------------------------------|---------|-----------|--------------------|-----------|
| awesome | رائع | terrible/horrible فظیع/سیۂ جدًا | ancient | قدیم/أثری | modern | حدیث |
| طنب national | | international دوله/عماله | protect | يحمى | damage | يتلف/يدمر |

ck Point

Choose and complete:

get - modern - away - forgot - took

- 1 You should stay from the busy road to be safe.
- 2 When you visit a new place, make sure toa guide to help you.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسها.

- 4 The opposite of "ancient" is ".....".

Language Notes

ادرس الملاحظات اللغوية جيدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.



ذو أهمية تاريخية (له وجود فى التاريخ)/تاريخى التاريخ/مادة التاريخ

- I like visiting historic places.
- My favourite subject is history.
- 2 arrive at + (مدرسة/بیت/مکتب/مطار) (مدرسة/بیت مکان محدد تمامًا (مدرسة/بیت/مکتب محدد تمامًا) arrive in + (مدرسة/بیت محدد (بلد/مدینة/قریة)

يصل إلى

- He arrives at school on time.
- He arrived in Cairo last night.

| d | 5 | 9 | |
|----|---|---|--|
| | • | | |
| в | | | |
| | | d | |
| | | ě | |
| r | ۰ |) | |
| ~ | • | | |
| | | ш | |
| - | - | | |
| | | | |
| 8 | • | Ž | |
| - | | | |
| - | ē | | |
| | 5 | d | |
| т | ø | Н | |
| о. | ı | 2 | |
| • | 7 | | |
| • | 4 | | |
| ē | | ١ | |
| v | 5 | y | |
| | | | |

a) on

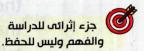
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 We will arrive the park in just a few minutes. c) in
 - 2 We should take more care of our buildings.

b) to

c) historian d) heroic b) history a) historic





d) at

Definitions التعريفات

| ancient | أثرى/قديم جدًا | very old | v He T |
|----------|-----------------|---|-----------|
| arch | قوس/قنطرة | an entrance to another place | حول (1) |
| awesome | درائع بيبي عروو | away from school for the whole day, gnizama | |
| castle | ا قلعة الم 2000 | a place that has very strong walls | |
| guide | مرشد | a person who can show you round(1) a place | |
| historic | تاریخی | important in history Tum aW ANTINUO TUO TO | مکتمل (2) |
| mosque | مسجد | a place that Muslims can pray at 10 20111161149 | |
| ruins | أطلال | not a complete ⁽²⁾ building | |
| stadium | استاد | a place you can watch a sports match at | قمة (3) |
| statue | تمثال | something you can see in a museum | |
| view | منظر | what you can see from the top(3) of something | |

Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

| Word | الكلمة | Synonym (Meaning) | مرادفها |
|---------|-------------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| protect | يحمى | save | يحفظ |
| awesome | رائع معمد العدد المعادد | amazing/attractive | مذهل/جذاب |

Places and Countries

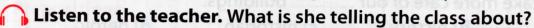
أماكن وبلاد

| Abydos | مدينة أبيدوس (مصر) | دجین (مالہ) | لبنان کو Lebanon بنان |
|----------|----------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Algeria | الجزائر | Jerash/Petra (الأردن /بيترا | Leptis Magna لبدة الكبرى (ليبيا) |
| Baalbeck | بعَعْلَبَكَ (لبنان) | الأردن Jordan ma ew me الأردن | مالب Walk You must milaM |
| Djemila | قرية جميلة (الجزائر) | معبد الكرنك Karnak Temple | الرومان Roman |

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:

- What do you usually do before going on a school trip?



SB page 35

esson

Teacher I'm sure you're all excited about visiting the Pyramids next Sunday. It's important that we plan our trip properly, so I need to talk to you about rules.

> On Sunday morning, you must arrive at school on time so that we can leave



ثقافة (1)

يحمى (2)

straight away. It's a long drive to Giza from the school. We're going to be away from school for the whole day, so you must bring a packed lunch. It's going to be very hot, so you must also bring a hat and a bottle of water.

Of course, the Pyramids are very important to the history and culture (1) of our country. We must help to protect (2) them. You mustn't climb the Pyramids or sit on them. You mustn't drop litter. We must bring all of our rubbish home with us.

So, are there any questions about the trip?



Note:

culture /knltfər/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمة التالية:

Post-listening questions:

- 1 Why do you think we should plan our trip properly?
- 2 How can we help protect our culture?

Complete the text with must or mustn't.

It is a long walk to the temple (1) so you must all listen carefully. It is hot today, so you must all wear a hat. You must take some water, too. Cars mustn't drive on this road so we can walk on it safely (2). However, you mustn't stay on the road and you must walk. You mustn't run there. When we arrive at the temple, you mustn't touch any of the buildings

WB page 95



معبد (1)

بأمان (2)

غداء النزهة (3)

because it is very old. We can eat our picnic lunches (3) after we visit the temple, but you mustn't eat in the temple. Finally, you mustn't forget to write about what you see!

Complete the review with words or a number from Exercises 1 and 2.

Lesson 2 WB page 96

My trip to Petra

I love historic (1) places like Petra in Jordan. It dates to around 300 BCE, so it is more than two thousand years old! You must buy a ticket to visit, but when you are inside, you can walk for a long way through the old city and the views (2) from some of the higher places are awesome (3), but



تاریخی (1)

مناظر (2)

رائع (3)

مرشد (4)

يوصى بـ (5)

you must be careful! Our guide (4) explained how old the temples are: they are really interesting. I really enjoyed our day there and recommend (5) a visit!



Note:

picnic/piknik/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: awesome /'o:sam/

Pre-reading question: - Where's the Roman theatre?

Read the reviews and answer the questions.

An amazing day out! **

I visited Abydos last week with my cousins. There's so much to see: temples, amazing art and ruins in the desert. I'm not usually very interested in history, but this place is awesome! It's really amazing!



Maged, Cairo

Get a guide **

The ruins (1) at the Karnak Temple were amazing and we really enjoyed our visit! It's a big place, so you need a few hours to walk around it. It's also a good idea to get a guide to tell you all about the history.

بقایا / أطلال (1)

SB page 36

(2) يتخيل

Leila, Assiut

Go back to Roman times! **

I visited the Roman theatre in Alexandria with my cousins last week. It is easy to imagine (2) what life in Roman times was like here. There are also statues and the ruins of a temple in the museum there. It was great fun.

Samir, Giza

Post-reading question:

- Do you think Maged was happy in Abydos? Why/Why not?

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

statues / stæt[u:z/ ruins / ru:inz/

Read about Jerash and match the photos A-D to the paragraphs 1-4.

SB page 37

The City of Jerash By Azza

Jerash is a Roman city in Jordan. It is more than 2,000 years old!

When you go there, the first thing you see is the entrance (1) to the city. The arch (2) is very tall. You must buy a ticket before you go in.

The Romans enjoyed watching sport. This stadium (3) is for Roman horse races (4). You can watch races there today.

Jerash has three Roman theatres (5). The biggest theatre is the South Theatre. Five thousand people can sit here.

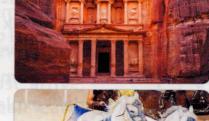
This temple (6) is on a hill (7). There is an amazing view (8) of the city from here. I think it is important to learn about historic (9) places around the world (10). We must protect (11) them so that people can visit in the future, too.



- مدخل (1)
- قوس/قنطرة (2)
- استاد (3)



- مسارح (5)
- (6) عنعم
- (7) تل
- منظر (8)
- تاریخی (9)
- العالم (10)
- يحمى (11)



- How to guess the meaning of a word:

كيفية تخمين معنى كلمة:

1. Read the passage well.

اقرأ القطعة حيدًا

2. Look for Clues: Point to words around the unfamiliar word that might help understand its meaning.

ابحث عن دليل يساعدك لفهم الكلمة - اقرأ الكلمات حول الكلمة غير المألوفة لتحاول فهم المعنى يمكن أن تجد كلمات متشابهة للمعنى.

3. Make a Guess:

حاول تخمين معنى الكلمة في النص:

Example: - The city of Petra is awesome! It's really amazing! I enjoyed visiting it. What does the underlined word "awesome" mean?

> بعد قراءة الجملة جيدًا نستنتج أن كلمة awesome تشابه معنى amazing فتكون الإحابة كالتالب:

- The underlined word "awesome" means amazing/beautiful/wonderful.

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| Choose the correct | t answer from a, b, c | or d: | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. A is a pl | ace that has very stror | ng walls. | |
| a) hut | b) castle | c) hill | d) ruin w (s |
| 2. There is an impor | tant football game at | thesel of | aw At is important |
| a) museum | b) mosque | c) castle | d) stadium |
| 3. At the park, we ha | ad a, and it w | as so much fun runn | ing with my friends. |
| a) race | b) view | c) rule | d) stone |
| 4. Can you | . a good book for me t | to read at the weeker | 4. The broken?br |
| a) behave | b) touch | c) recommend | d) take |
| 5. Don't lit | ter on the ground, it's | not good for the en | vironment. |
| a) plan | b) drop | c) get | d) respect |
| 6. Muslims | five times a day. | | |
| a) buy | b) behave | c) pray | d) protect |
| 7. We will go to the | park and find the ent | rance the p | layground. |
| a) from | b) at | c) for | d) to |
| 8. The Karnak | is visited by millio | ons of tourists every y | ear. |
| a) Race | b) Castle | c) Temple | d) Theatre |
| 9. Good students sh | nouldproper | rly for their future. | |
| a) plan | b) get | c) arrive | d) behave |
| 10. The scientists for | an object that | | |
| a) arrives | b) dates | c) drops | d) reaches |
| 11. Our teacher told | us not to forget our | lunch for the | trip. Walvai |
| a) excited | b) interested | c) historic | d) packed |
| 12. I am excited | going to the par | k with my family this | weekend. |
| a) about | b) of | ed Kamak vot (5) | d) with |
| 13. Young people sh | ouldold ped | ople. Wen id make n | |
| a) dislike | b) leave | c) respect | d) behave |
| 14. For my birthday, | my parents surprised | me with a long drive | HALLES STEELEN |
| the amusement | park الصلاهب. | | |
| a) in nab (b | b) out | c) to | d) at |
| 15. My brother is into | erested playi | ing football like me. | |
| a) at | b) in | c) on | d) of |

Time to Practise

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. A/An | an be an entrance to | another place. | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| a) wall | b) arch | c) ruin | d) castle |
| | o learn about | | |
| a) historian | b) history | c) funny | d) historic |
| 3. Polite people al | ways well. | | الدقملية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) behave | b) read | c) shout | d) take |
| 4. The broken part | s that are left of a buil | ding or a city are | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) ruins | b) fun | c) fans | d) runs |
| 5. Good students s | should follow the scho | ool | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) roles | b) rules | c) lines | d) ruin |
| 6. The is t | the building where yo | u can pray. | القليوبية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) park | b) mosque | c) hospital | d) school |
| 7. You can enjoy w | atching different play | s at the | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) hospital | b) theatre | c) castle | d) garden |
| 8. Visiting the mus | eum was <mark>really</mark> | | our time. ۲۰۲۳ انشرقیة |
| a) tiring | b) awesome | c) boring | d) terrible |
| 9. The Pyramids are | e important to the his | tory andof | our country. ۲۰۲۳ الشرقية |
| a) culture | b) fall | | d) random |
| 10. There is an amaz | zingof the ci | ty from the hill. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| | b) site | | d) sight |
| 11. You must buy yo | our before yo | u enter the theatre | كفر الشيخ ٢٠٢٢ - المنافقة |
| a) scarf | b) mask | c) ticket | d) paper |
| 2. Last year, I visite | d Karnak with my fam | ily. We saw the | temples، ۲۰۲۲ |
| a) ancient | b) new ,slqcso | c) difficult | d) careless |
| 3. When we arrived | d at the museum, a | was waiting | for us. ۲۰۲۶ الإسكندرية |
| a) statue | b) camel | c) guide | d) guest |
| 4. The word "aweso | ome" means "' | "awesouldenseling | المنوفية ٢٠٢٢ كالتقالفات عالما |
| a) boring | b) amazing | c) terrible | d) dangerous |
| | | | |

لحل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين فه ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



must/ mustn't

يجب/ يجب ألا

e.g. We must listen carefully to the teacher during class.

Usage and form

الاستخدام والتكوين

Affirmative

الإثبات

• We use (must) to talk about necessity and obligation.

تستخدم (must) للتعبير عن الضرورة والإلزام (ما يجب علينا فعله).

مصدر الفعل + must + inf. مصدر الفعل

I, We, They, You He, She, It اسم مفرد، اسم جمع

e.g. - You must eat your vegetables to stay healthy.

- Hossam must finish his homework before going out to play.

Negative

النفى

• We use (mustn't) to say that it is important not to do something.

نستخدم (mustn't + inf.) بمعنى (لا يجب أن) للتعبير عن شيء من المهم ألا نفعله.

مصدر الفعل + must not (mustn't) + inf. مصدر الفعل

e.g. - We mustn't talk loudly in the library. - Soha mustn't go to the club today.

must not (mustn't) = must never

e.g. - Students must never run inside the building.

Question

السؤال

Yes/No questions:

السؤل بمعنى هل:

Must + subject الفاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل?

e.g. A: Must we put rubbish in the bin?

B: Yes, you must.

Wh-questions:

السؤال بأداة استفهام:

Q. word الفعل + inf. الفاعل + must/mustn't + subject مصدر الفعل + inf.

e.g. A: What must/mustn't | do in the classroom?

B: You must listen to your teachers. / You mustn't make noise.

Got it ?

تمكنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 You (mustn't) be kind to other people.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (must) لأنه شمء مرغوب فيه.

2 Must we (doing) our homework in the afternoon?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (do) لوجود Must التب يأتب بعدها مصدر الفعل. ﴿ ﴿ وَهُمُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى اللَّهُ وَلَيْ

PRACTICE

Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| Choose the correct answer from a, b, c o | or (| a: |
|--|------|----|
|--|------|----|

| 1. Students | follow their school | rules. | المنوفية ٢٠٢٤ |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| a) mustn't | b) doesn't | c) must | d) shouldn't |
| 2. You do | the housework. Our r | nother is ill. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) have | b) mustn't | c) must | d) shouldn't |
| 3 climb o | n the wall? | | |
| | b) Must I | | d) I mustn't |
| 4. You must always | honest and | helpful. | |
| a) am | b) is | c) are | d) be |
| 5. We eat t | too many crisps. They | have too much salt a | and fat. ۲۰۲۲ المنوفية |
| a) mustn't | b) must | c) should | d) doesn't |
| 6. You swi | m here. It's against th | e law. | المنوفية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) mustn't | b) must | c) should | d) can |
| 7. When g | et up every morning | lk loudly je the libra | |
| a) Laila must | b) must Laila | c) Laila mustn't | d) mustn't Laila |
| 8clean up | his room before goi | ng outside? | |
| a) Has he | b) He has | c) He must | d) Must he |
| 9. Kids pla | y with matches. | | |
| a) have | b) should | c) mustn't | d) must |
| 10. You mustn't stay of | or on this ro | oad. | |
| a) run | b) to run | c) ran he theatre | d) running |
| 2 Complete the sent | tences with the corre | ect form of the word | (s) in brackets: |
| 1. You | (mustn't) wear a | helmet when you rid | e your bike. |
| 2. Tamer must | (gets) re | ady for the exam. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| 3. You | (not/must) make | e noise during the less | son. ۲۰۲۶ |
| 4. If you feel sick, | (must | t/you) see a doctor. | uoy (r) |
| 5. I must | (talking) to yo | u about the new proj | ect. |
| 6. What must you | (did) | before the exams? | سوهاج ۲۰۲۳ . |



يهدف هذا الجزء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



How to write about a historic place

كيفية الكتابة عن مكان تاريخى

- I visited one of the greatest historic places in (المكان/المدينة/البلد).
- It's (وصف المكان).
- I studied about it in my history lessons.
- It was built by (اسم صاحب المبنى).
- It was built in (تاريخ البناء).
- It was built to (سبب البناء).
- It is one of the most awesome historic places.

Writing tips

Use capital letters at the beginning of a sentence, for names, cities, countries and touristic sites.

استخدم الحروف الكبيرة مع بداية الجملة وأسماء الأشخاص والمدن والدول والمعالم السياحية.

Example

A historic place you visited

I visited one of the greatest historic places in India, the Taj Mahal in Agra. I went there with my mum and dad. It is very huge in size. I studied about the Taj Mahal at school, I also saw its pictures. But watching it with my eyes was like a dream that came true. It was built by Shah Jahan around the 1630s. He built it as a gift to his wife, Mumtaz Mahal. It took around 22 years to build. People think that Shah Jahan cut off the hands of the workers who built it so that no similar building could be built. Therefore, this is one of the most awesome historic places.

| int | Write a paragraph about: coloro o de ministratura de paragraph abo |
|-------|--|
| 9 | "An ancient place" |
| Check | I visited one of the greatest historic places in |
| | |
| | COMME STO AN INFOCUS IN THE STORY OF ST |
| | 2910)2 (1 |
| | |
| | STOCKING THE WEEKSTU, WE'TE SOME TO THE MEDICAL TO WAITING TO WAIT |
| | WESSELE WAS A STATE OF THE STAT |

| 1 Listen and choose | the correct answe | er from a, b, c or d: | (سکندریة ۲۰۲۶ |
|--|---|----------------------------------|--|
| 1. Where are they go | | | ■ انص الاستماع انص الاستماع |
| a) Aswan. | Willem their Statuoa | b) Luxor. | فه نمایة الکتاب. |
| c) The Pyramids. | | d) Alexandria. | IN PATHE OF STORY |
| 2. When are they go | ing? | nother is III | |
| a) On Saturday. | a) mustnit | b) On Sunday. | |
| c) On Monday. | | d) On Tuesday. | |
| 3. What must they b | ring? | it in my history lessons. | |
| a) Snack. | | b) Dinner. | - It was built by (|
| c) Breakfast. | | d) Lunch. | |
| 4. Why must they bri | ing a hat? | | |
| a) It's hot. | | b) It's cool. | |
| c) It's cold. | | d) It's good. | - It is of each them |
| Maher: Great! (2) Omar: I went with Maher: I am going to Omar: (3) Maher: (4) Omar: You mustn't Maher: How can I g | my friends. there next weeken touch the objects o there? | d. What must I do? | notos. Mumica Pictore Ring Pictore Mumica Pictore Therefore Ring Issued |
| Choose the correct | | | Write a pare |
| a) behave | | all of our rubbish home | |
| the second section is a subsection of the second section in the second section in the second section is a second section of the second section in the second section is a second section of the second section in the second section is a second section of the second section in the second section is a second section of the second section in the second section is a second section of the second section in the second section is a second section of the second section in the second section is a second section of the second section in the second section is a second section of the second section in the second section is a second section of the second section in the second section is a second section of the second section in the second section is a second section of the second section in the second section is a second section of the | | c) protect the top of something. | a) respect |
| | | c) review | |
| | | made a beautiful desig | |
| a) stones | | c) castles | d) ruins |
| 4. It's important to | | | المنوفية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) damage | | c) protect | |
| 5. During the weeker | | the stadium to watch a | |
| | | c) match | |

| a) of | | the pa | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| | | b) out | c) to | d) back |
| 7. When we g | get lost, we | | ap to go to | |
| a) bake | | | c) away | d) way |
| 8. When we | are at a mu | seum, we | touch the obje | قاهرة ۲۰۲۶. |
| a) should | | | c) doesn't | d) mustn't |
| 9. She | wear a | | it's cold outside. | أركلة المارانية (مداعة |
| a) mustn't | | b) must | | d) mustn't to |
| | | | bile phones during | |
| a) use | | b) used | c) using | d) uses |
| Complete | ho conton | ces with the co | rrect form of the w | vord(s) in brackets: |
| Complete t | ne sentent | Les with the co | (drawing) on the wa | lls |
| Children n My friends | | (must) | talk during the film | in the cinema. |
| 2. My mena: | ······································ | (mustn't) bru | sh your teeth three t | times a day. It's good |
| | A BOOK OF HELD WAY THE REAL PROPERTY. | (mustrit) bru | sir your teeth timee | Squre (n) |
| for your te | eun. | ala must) sleen | eight hours a day to | feel better? |
| Flamen | d flowers in | i the carder do | CERTS A CHARLES THE RESIDENCE OF THE | idch, (n) etreibanni |
| As a market | | web page (n) | ing historic places' | mask (n) |
| 444700 | | web page (n) | Ula (kola) | mask (n) |
| Challenging | Questions | web page (n) mosquitos (n) museum (n) | Ule (kela) | mask (n) |
| Challenging | Questions e correct a | nswer from a, | b, c or d: | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. |
| Challenging Choose the | Questions e correct a | nswer from a, | b, c or d: school for the whole | عنه نهاية الكتاب. |
| Choose the We're go | Questions e correct a ping to be | nswer from a, from s | b, c or d: school for the whole c) a way | عجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. e day. day. d) away |
| Challenging Choose the We're go a) way I'm inter | Questions e correct a ping to be a | nswer from a, from s b) way a | b, c or d: school for the whole | عجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. day. d) away |
| Choose the We're go a) way I'm inter a) history | Questions e correct a ping to be a rested in the | nswer from a, from s b) way a e programmes b) historic | b, c or d: school for the whole c) a way that talk about | عجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. day. d) away |
| Challenging Choose the We're go a) way I'm inter a) histo This is a | Questions e correct a oing to be a rested in the | nswer from a, from s b) way a e programmes b) historic k, lit t | b, c or d: school for the whole c) a way that talk about c) historically | عجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. day. d) away d) historian |
| Challenging Choose the 1 We're go a) way 2 I'm inter a) histo 3 This is a a) orde | correct a ping to be a rested in the pry good booker | nswer from a,from s b) way a le programmes b) historic k. Iit t b) ask | b, c or d: school for the whole c) a way that talk about c) historically to you. c) recommend | عجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. day. d) away d) historian |
| Choose the (1) We're go (a) way (2) I'm inter (a) histo (3) This is a (a) orde (4) Do you | Questions e correct a ping to be a rested in the ory good book | nswer from a, b) way a pe programmes b) historic k. I | b, c or d: school for the whole c) a way that talk about c) historically to you. c) recommend | عبة نهاية الكتاب. day. d) away d) historian |
| Choose the We're go a) way I'm inter a) histo This is a a) orde Do you a) have | Cuestions e correct a ping to be a rested in the ory good book think | nswer from a, b) way a pe programmes b) historic k. I | b, c or d: school for the whole c) a way that talk about c) historically to you. c) recommend school? | عنه نهاية الكتاب. e day. d) away d) historian d) advise |
| Choose the 1 We're go a) way 2 I'm inter a) histo 3 This is a a) orde 4 Do you a) have | correct a ping to be a prested in the pry good booker think | nswer from a, | b, c or d: school for the whole c) a way that talk about c) historically to you. c) recommend school? c) must we | طجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. e day. d) away d) historian d) advise d) we must |
| Choose the 1 We're go a) way 2 I'm inter a) histo 3 This is a a) orde 4 Do you a) have | correct a ping to be a prested in the pry good booker think | nswer from a, | b, c or d: school for the whole c) a way that talk about c) historically to you. c) recommend school? c) must we | طجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. day. d) away d) historian d) advise d) we must |
| Challenging Choose the 1 We're go a) way 2 I'm inter a) histo 3 This is a a) orde 4 Do you a) have | Questions e correct a ping to be a rested in the ry good book think e we SURVEY delay | nswer from a, b) way a e programmes b) historic k. l | b, c or d: school for the whole c) a way that talk about c) historically to you. c) recommend school? c) must we | طجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. e day. d) away d) historian d) advise d) we must |
| Choose the 1 We're go a) way 2 I'm inter a) histo 3 This is a a) orde 4 Do you a) have | correct a ping to be a prested in the pry good booker think | nswer from a, | b, c or d: school for the whole c) a way that talk about c) historically to you. c) recommend school? c) must we | طجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. day. d) away d) historian d) advise d) we must |



Lessons 3 & 4

Watch a video



SB pages 38 - 40 | WB pages 97 & 98

A Vocabulary

| Key Vocabulary | | | لمفردات الرئيسية |
|-------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| bowl (n) | سلطانية | mix (ed) (v) | يخلط يخلط |
| chemical (adj/n) | كيميائم/مادة كيميائية | necklace (n) | عقد/قلاحة |
| clay (n) | الطين/الصلصال | oil (n) | البترول/الزيت |
| coin (n) | عملة معدنية | papyrus (n) | ورق/نبات البردي |
| design (ed) (v/n) | يصمم/تصميم | pot (n) | إناء/وعاء |
| figure (n) | شکل (بشری) | ring (n) | خاتم أمد Adset ruoy rol |
| huge/ large (adj) | صخم ours a day to fe | repair (ed) (v) | يصلح |
| ingredients (n) | مكونات/مقادير | tool (n) | أداة |
| insect (n) | حشرة | vase (n) | زهرية . |
| mask (n) | قناع | web page (n) | صفحة ويب |

| Additional Vocabulary | | | المفردات الإضافية |
|-----------------------------|-------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| adult (adj/n) | بالغ | mosquitos (n) | ناموس/بعوض |
| customer (n) | زبون | museum (n) | متحف |
| decide (d) to (v) | يقرر أن | opening times | مواعيد العمل |
| doorbell (n) | جرس الباب | popular (adj) | محبوب/شائع 🗷 риор 🗓 |
| equipment (n) | معدات ۲۵۷۷۰ | station (n) | محطة |
| except (prep) | ما عدا | ticket office (n) | مكتب التذاكر |
| mirror (n) we are out, we m | مرآة | ticket officer (n) | موظف التذاكر |

Check Point

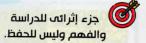
Choose and complete: customers - oil - stations - web page

- 1 Mum puts some in the pan to cook eggs for breakfast.
- 2 The shop is full of because there is a big sale.
- 3 On the, there are colourful pictures and fun stories to read.

يمحف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

التعبيرات اللغوبة **Language Expressions** make يبدو جيدًا bread/food یعد خبرًا/طعامـًا look > good حروف الجر **Prepositions** protect from يحمى من تذكرة لـ a ticket for ماذا يُعرض؟ What's on? run through پجری عبر take off يخلع ملابسه/حذاءه keep away يبعد thanks for شكرا على يتجول حول look around تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة **Conjugations of Irregular Verbs** Past simple P.P. Present P.P. Past simple **Present** held held hold يمسك/يحفظ cost ىكلف cost cost rung drawn rina rang يرن drew draw يرسم Choose and complete: (through - makes - takes - cost **Check Point** هدف هذا التدريب 1 The River Nile runs Egypt. لقياس فهمك 2 Planting flowers in the garden doesn't much, للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف just some soil and seeds. الجر وتصريفات الأفعال. 3 My grandma the best bread. ادرس الملاحظات اللغوية جيدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية. يصنع من (المادة الخام موجودة) "be" made of يصنع من (تغيرت المادة الخام تمامـًا) "be" made from Glass is made from sand. Tables are made of wood. مِـمُّ يـُصنع...؟ (تسأل عن مادة التصنيع الخام) # made of الشيء + s/are • What is this mirror made of? What + (is/are)/(was/were) + الشبء + (used) for? من أجل ماذا؟ (تسأل عن سبب الاستخدام) • What are mirrors used for? Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Check Point 1 Paper is made trees. d) of c) from b) out 2 What this chair made of? d) is c) are a) does 3 What is clay used? d) from c) of a) for b) at





| Definition | ons | التعريفات | |
|------------|----------------------------|---|-----------|
| coins | عملات معدنية | pieces ⁽¹⁾ of money made of metal | قطع (1) |
| figure | شکل (بشری) | a model ⁽²⁾ of a person | (1) 8216 |
| mask | قناع | something people wear to cover or protect their face | نموذج (2) |
| necklace | عقد/قلادة | jewellery you wear around your neck | معدات (3) |
| tool | الداق في العجم المراضية | a piece of equipment ⁽³⁾ you can use to make or repair ⁽⁴⁾ things | يصلح (4) |
| vase | زهرية | a pot used for holding ⁽⁵⁾ flowers | تحمل (5) |

اللاحقة Suffix

| Word | الكلمة | Suffix a | اللاحقة | Funct | ion | الوظيفة | The new wo | rd | الكلمة الجديدة |
|----------------|------------|----------|---------|--------|-------|----------|----------------|-------|----------------|
| equip (v) | يُعد/يُجمن | -mer | nt | لک اسم | فعل إ | تحويل ال | equipment | (n) | معدات |
| ادئة Prefix | بريال البا | m | | | | | flowers in the | | |
| البادئة Prefix | Function | الوظيفة | Wo | ord | | الكلمة | The new word | insi | الكلمة الجديدة |
| un- | س المعنى | تعطہ عک | pop | ب ular | محبوب | شعبہ/ | unpopular | ىحبوب | غیر شعبہ/غیر ہ |

Reading & Listening Skills

Listen to Ahmed's talk about a museum visit. What did he leave at the museum?

Ahmed Last Tuesday, I went to the Museum of Islamic Art (1) with my family. While we were waiting to go into the museum (2), I saw my friend Amir with his mum and dad! While my parents were buying the tickets, Amir and I decided what we wanted to see first.

> While we were looking around the museum, Amir and I found some tall doors with

متحف (2) متحف الفن الإسلامى (1)

تصميمات (3)

amazing designs (3) on them. They were very interesting, so I wanted a photo. I put my bag on the floor while I was taking the photo.

We stayed in the museum for two hours before we went home. While we were travelling home, Amir phoned me. He had my bag - Heft it in the museum! We got home an hour later. Amir arrived while I was taking off my shoes! He gave me my bag.

Lesson 3

SB page 39

Lesson 3

WB page 97

Put the dialogue in the correct order.

Ticket officer Good morning, City Museum. How can

I help you?

Customer Good morning. Can you tell me what

times the museum is open?

Ticket officer Certainly. We open from 9:30 to 6:30

every day except Friday. We close then.

Customer I'd like to know how much a ticket for

two adults and one child is, please.

Ticket officer Of course. Adults are 150 pounds and

children under 12 are 75 pounds.

Customer Can I buy the tickets at the museum?

Ticket officer Yes, or you can buy them online.

Customer Thank you for your help. Goodbye.





Lesson 4

Listen and match these modern objects a-d to the descriptions 1-4. WB page 98

- 1 Speaker These are made of wood. People use them to play a game.
- **Speaker** These are usually made of plastic. They help to protect your eyes from the sun.
- 3 Speaker These are made of glass or wood. They help to keep away insects.
- 4 Speaker This is made of metal and plastic. People use it to mix ingredients when they are cooking.



ingredient /ingri:dient/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمة التالية:









Pre-reading question:

- Name three things that the Ancient Egyptians used and we also use them nowadays.

Read about objects in Ancient Egypt. Why did people draw squares on the floor?

SB page 40

Objects from Egypt's past

أشياء (1)

مرایا (2)

حشرات (3)

تصميمات (4)

سلطانيات (6)

طين الصلصال (7)

مقادير/مكونات (9)

شعبہ/مشمور (11)

السينيت (لعبة تشبه الشطرنج) (10)

(5) ilgi

يخلط (8)

Objects (1) from the past can help us to understand what life was like many years ago. They can also show us that we use many of the same objects today!

In Ancient Egypt, many people used mirrors (2) to help them paint around their eyes. This was not just to make them look good: the paint helped to protect their eyes from the sun and kept away insects (3). The mirrors were metal and had interesting designs (4). Where do you have mirrors in your home?

The Ancient Egyptians used pots (5) and bowls (6) for making food such as bread. These objects were made of clay (7), which came from

the River Nile. While some people were mixing (8) ingredients (9) for bread in bowls, other people used large stones to mix the ingredients in a bowl. How do we make bread today?

Ancient Egyptians liked playing games like senet⁽¹⁰⁾. Senet boxes have 30 squares. This box is made of wood and is about 3,500 years old. Some people did not have senet boxes, but they still played the game. They drew the squares on the floor. What games are popular⁽¹¹⁾ in Egypt today?

Post-reading question:

- Mirrors played an important role in Ancient Egypt. Explain.

Guessing meaning:

ممارة تخمين معنى كلمة:

- Last week, I visited the Citadel in Cairo. It's an important monument. It has very tall towers.

What does the underlined word "monument" mean?

اقرأ الجمل جيدًا واهتم بقراء<mark>ة الجملة التى تسبق الكلمة والت</mark>ى تليها وفسر لما تشير الضمائر فستستنتج أن:

- The Citadel is an important monument.

ومن هنا نستنتج أن الكلمة رب<mark>ما</mark> تشير إلى مبنى قديم.

Answer: The underlined word "monument" means something which was built a very long time ago.

لاحظ: يمكن أن يسألك أيضًا علم عكس معنى كلمة فقم بقراءة السؤال جيدًا.







PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| The Past Continu | mus Vense | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|--|--|
| Choose the correct ar | | | ela eus |
| 1. We visited the muse | | | The second secon |
| a) for | | c) between | d) around |
| 2. The of the l | oook cover caught | my eye. It's wonderf | ul. |
| a) pot | b) design | c) figure | d) oil |
| 3. There is a huge statu | | | MAR A SELLE |
| a) fast | b) chemical | c) large | d) small |
| 4. Some even | have a camera, so | you can see who is a | at the door. |
| a) doorbells | b) equipment | c) masks | d) squares |
| 5. I phoned to ask abou | ut the tim | es of the museum. | |
| a) open | b) opens | | d) opening |
| 6. I go to school every | day Frida | y and Saturday. | |
| | b) except | The State of the Control of the Cont | d) off |
| 7. Mum always uses he | ealthy for | cooking our food. | |
| a) sports | b) coins | c) ingredients | d) chemicals |
| 8. Bees and ants are | e park | | enderstie w |
| a) insects | b) birds | c) animals | d) stones |
| 9. Football is the most | sport all o | over the world. | |
| a) open | b) adult | c) huge | d) popular |
| 10. The Ancient Egyptia | ins useda | and bowls for making | g food in. |
| a) bits | b) pots | c) bats | d) puts |
| 11. My mother always a | sks me to take my s | shoes befor | e going into the fla |
| a) off | b) of | c) at lov ned ned | d) from |
| 12. I wanted to buy a tic | ket, so I went to th | e ticket | |
| a) box | | c) office | |
| 13. Doctors and scientis | sts use to | create medicines that | at help us feel bett |
| | | | |
| a) papyrus | b) chemicals | c) mosquitos | d) masks |
| 14. My grandma used a | wooden | to mix the ingredier | nts for the cake. |
| a) mirror | b) coin | | d) bowl |
| 15. We went to the | | | |
| a) station | b) square | c) museum | d) doorbell |

Time to Practise

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1 are pied | ces of money made o | of metal. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
|---|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| a) Cans | b) Pots | c) Coins | d) Bowls |
| 2. She the | ingredients in big b | owls yesterday. | الإسماعيلية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) mixed | b) fixed | c) painted | d) covered |
| 3. The Ancient Egy | ptians used | for writing. | الإسماعيلية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) papyrus | b) wood | c) wool | d) paper |
| 4. Rana looks at the | e to see hers | self in the new dress. | الجيزة ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) ward | b) carpet | c) curtain | d) mirror |
| 5. This chemical he | lps to keep | | الحقملية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) away | b) with | c) by | d) up |
| 6. Ais a pi | ece of jewellery you | wear on your finger. | eve loods to the |
| a) vase | b) necklace | c) mask | d) ring |
| 7. The Ancient Egyp | otians made pots and | bowls of | القامرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) papyrus | b) clay | c) wood | d) paper |
| 8. Miss Amal used t | o wear a gold | around her neck. | بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳ |
| a) necklace | b) ring | c) mask | d) bracelet |
| 9. A/An is | a model of a person. | | الدقهلية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) figure | b) mask | c) arch | d) necklace |
| 10. A is a po | ot used for holding flo | owers. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) vase | b) mask | c) tool | d) necklace |
| 1. Our phone is bro | ken. Can you | it? | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ 😘 |
| a) make | b) do payata an | c) mix | d) repair |
| 2. Girls prefer to we | ar modern clothes to | good. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٢ |
| a) take | b) do | c) make | d) look |
| 3. A is a piece | e of equipment you c | an use to make or re | pair things. ۲۰۲۲ الفيوم |
| a) coin | b) mask | c) tool | d) vase |
| You will frighten t | the baby by wearing | that | البحيرة ٢٠٢٤ 🐪 المحالة المحالة |
| a) bowl | b) mirror | c) mask | d) insect |
| Table 10 to 100 per | | | adtolinew s |

蓁 كلحل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين فه ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



C Language

The Past Continuous Tense

من الماضى المستمر

e.g. Dalia was watching TV at 5 yesterday.

Usage

الاستخدام

We use the past continuous to talk about events that were in progress at a certain time during the past.

- يستخدم للتعبير عن أحداث كانت مستمرة في وقت <mark>محدد في</mark> الماضي.

- e.g. Ali was playing football all day yesterday.
 - Dina and Hossam were playing tennis at 10:30 yesterday.



- e.g. I was playing in the park.
- We were building a sandcastle.
- The bird was not (wasn't) singing. The students were not (weren't) shouting. يتم اختصار was not إله were not و wasn't إله was not إله

Question

السؤال

1. Yes/No questions

- السؤال بمعنى (هل):

Was Were

اسم مفرد /l/ he/ she/ it اسم جمع /they/ we/ you

+ inf. مصدر الفعل + ing?

A: Was Aya sleeping?

B: Yes, she was. / B: No, she wasn't.

A: Were they watching TV?

B: Yes, they were. / B: No, they weren't.

2. Wh-questions

- السؤال بأداة استفهام:

أداة استفهام Q.word



اسم مفرد /l/ he/ she/ it اسم جمع /they/ we/ you

+ inf. مصدر الفعل + ing?

A: What were you doing at 5:00 yesterday?

B: I was playing football.

Key words الكلمات الدالة

عندما When بينما - أثناء When

- نســتخدم (While/ As/ When) للتعبير عن حدث كان مســتمرًا فى الماضى (الماضى المســتمر) حين قطعه حدث آخر (الماضى البسيط).

1. While/As:

While/ As past continuous, past simple

Past simple while/as past continuous

e.g. - As/While we were walking into the museum, we saw some old statues.

- Grandfather arrived while/as mum was cooking.

2. When:

When past simple, past continuous

Past continuous when past simple

e.g. - When it rained, I was cycling to school.

- My father was reading a book when my mum called him.



ا- إذا استمر الفعلان معنا في نفس الوقت، نستخدم الماضي المستمر للجملتين مع While. ...

While past continuous, past continuous

e.g. - While I was studying, my mother was cooking dinner.

٢- يمكن حذف الفاعل بعد (While) وكتابة الفعل مضافًا إليه (ing) إذا كان الفاعل واحدًا للجملتين.

While

v.ing,

subject الفاعل + past simple

e.g. - While playing, I fell down.



تمكنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 | (play) the guitar when he came home.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (was playing) لوجود when التم يأتم قبلها ماضٍ مستمر.
- 2 My kids(not/cycle) all day yesterday. They were studying.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (weren't cycling) لوجود all day yesterday ويأته معها ماضِ مستمر.
- 3 While I was listening to music, my sister (tidy) up her room.
 - الإجابــة الصحيحة (was tidying) لأن الفعلان مســتمران فه نفس الوقــت ولوجود While فنضغ الأفعال فه العاضه المستمر.



Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. While I for | the bus, I saw my frie | end Amir with his mu | ım. |
|--|------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| | | c) was waiting | |
| 2. My dad wh | | | |
| a) arrived | | | d) arrive |
| 3. My sister | yesterday evening. S | he was reading a boo | ok. |
| a) was sleeping | | | d) didn't sleep |
| 4 we were lo | ooking around the m | iuseum, we saw ama | zing designs. |
| a) After | b) Before | | d) While |
| 5. The children | all the afternoon | yesterday. | |
| a) play | b) playing | c) were playing | d) played |
| 6. I was listening to m | usic yesterday | the phone rang. | |
| a) when | b) while | | d) for |
| 7. My parents were she | opping when Amir a | nd I what we | wanted to see first. |
| a) were deciding | b) was deciding | c) decide | d) decided |
| 8. As I for my | y maths test, my frier | nd phoned me. | |
| a) were studying | b) was studying | c) studied | d) studies |
| 9. We a film | at seven last night. | | |
| a) watch | b) watching | c) were watching | d) watched |
| 10. While hor | | Taher. miwe (d pr | |
| a) going | b) was going | c) went | d) go |
| 2 Complete the sente | nces with the corre | ct form of the word | (s) in brackets: |
| 1. Mum | | | |
| 2. My father and I | | | |
| The state of the s | | | |
| 3. The cat was | | | some tal doors. |
| 4.1 | (putting) my bag on | the floor while I was | taking the photo. |
| 5. What | (you/do) at 5 o' | clock yesterday? | |
| 6. The birds | (singing) ha | appily when we went | t for a walk. |

Time to Practise

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| Choose the confec | t answer from a, b, | cora: | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|---|-----------------|
| 1. While he | ., he fell down. | | القاهرة 37.0 |
| a) running | b) was running | c) is running | d) ran |
| 2. As I was reading tl | | | المنوفية ٢٠٢٣ |
| | b) rings | | d) ringing |
| 3. My mother was co | ooking my | father came. | بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳ |
| a) when | b) while | c) as | d) which |
| 4. The telephone ran | g while Tamer | doing his homew | |
| | museum, we si (d | | d) are |
| 5. While I was watchi | ing the final World (| Cup match, Mum | |
| | b) made | | d) was making |
| 6. While to | the park, I saw a ter | rible accident. | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
| | b) was going | | d) goes |
| 7. While we | the film, our uncle | visited us. | دمیاط ۲۰۲۶ |
| | b) were watching | | d) will watch |
| 8. While Sara | , the doorbell rang | ng b was deciding | القاهرة ۲۰۲۶ |
| a) study | b) studied | c) studies | d) was studying |
| 9. As Kareem and I | photos, we | lost his phone. | الشرقية ۲۰۲۶ |
| a) were taking | b) takes | c) took | d) taking |
| 10. While he | a shark attacked hi | m. gnidstelle de lateste de p | القاهرة ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) was swimming | b) swim | c) swimming | d) swam |
| 2 Complete the sente | ences with the corr | ect form of the word(| |
| 1. What were you doi | ng when I | (phone) you? | المنوفية ٢٠٢٣ |
| | | eum, we saw some hu | |
| | | hile) her mother called | |
| | | when Amir | (finds) |
| | quetly on the floor | | الفيوم ٢٠٢٣ |
| 5. I was reading a boo | | | الدقهلية ٢٠٢٣ |
| 6. While I | | | الدقملية ٢٠٢٤ |
| نق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك. | QI الخاص بكل درسين فى ملد | من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ <mark>uiz</mark> | لحل المزيد |

D Skills



Asking for information on the phone Situation ما يقال فه هذا العوقف Response

طلب معلومات عبر الهاتف جعلة الرد



■ **L** 1

ا- عند عرض المساعدة:



How can I help you?

كيف يمكننى مساعدتك؟

l'd like to know what time the museum is open. أود معرفة موعد فتح المتحف.



٢- عند السؤال عن موعد فتح الأماكن:



Can you tell me what time the museum is open? هل يمكن أن تخبرني عن مواعيد المتحف؟

It's open daily from 8 a.m. to 3 p.m.



إنه مفتوح من الساعة الثامنة صباحًا إلى الثالثة عصرًا.

ىمىه صبا

٣- عند السؤال عن السعر أو الثمن:



l'd like to know how much a ticket for two adults and one child is, please. أريد أن أعرف سعر التذكرة لفردين وطفل من فضلك.

lt's 20 pounds for adults. Children under 5 are free. إنها بعشرين جنيمـًا للبالغين ومجانية للأطفال تحت سن خمس سنوات.



Speaking Exercise



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Complete the following dialogue:

| Khaled is talk | ing to the ticket officer. |
|-----------------------|--|
| Ticket officer | : Good morning. City Museum. How can I help you? |
| Khaled | : (1)? |
| Ticket officer | : We open from 9:30 to 6:30 every day, but we close on Friday. |
| | : (2)? |
| Ticket officer | :The ticket is 120 pounds. |
| Khaled | : Can I buy the tickets at the museum? |
| Ticket officer | : (3) |
| Khaled | : Is it cheaper to buy the ticket online? |
| Ticket officer | : (4) |
| Khaled | : (5) |



2. Write it right

يهدف هذا ال<mark>جزء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة</mark> فقرة بشكل جيد.



How to write about homes today

كيفية الكتابة عن منازل اليوم

- Our homes today are more (صفة) than they were before.
- I live in a/an (صفة) house.
- lt's (موقعه).
- There are many objects which we use in the house.
- We use (اسم الشهء المُستَخدَم).
- We use it to (السبب).
- Next to (دشمء آخر), there is (شمء آخر).
- I like my house a lot.

Writing tips

Before writing, you need to think of ideas relevant to the topic.

- قبل البدء فم الكتابة، يجب أن تبحث عن أفكار مرتبطة بالموضوع.

Example

From: rawda@student.com

To: fatma@student.com

Subject : My home

Hi Fatma, who see that the fallow our uncle wisited us

How are you? I want to tell you about my home. Our homes today are more modern than they were before, and they will get smarter. I live in a quite small but beautiful home. My home is near the river, so fresh and cool air comes to our home. There are many important objects which we use in our home. In the centre of my bedroom, there is a large bed. Next to the bed, there is a table with a vase of flowers. There is a large wardrobe to the left of my bed with a computer table, cupboards and shelves built into it. The kitchen is a place where there are many objects. A mixer is used for mixing food. The mixer is made of metal and plastic. A kettle is a metal container which is used for boiling water. I really love my home.

Write soon.

Rawda

Check Point

Write an email to your friend Tarek telling him about your home.
Your name is Malek and your email address is malek@gmail.com. Your friend's email address is tarek@gmail.com.

TEST YOURSELF



Lessons Unit 4



1 Read the following, then answer the questions:

The Ancient Egyptians made many amazing and interesting objects. These objects help us learn about the people who lived long ago. One of the most famous objects is the Sphinx. It is a statue which has the body of a lion and the head of a pharaoh. People believe that the Ancient Egyptians built the Sphinx to protect the Pyramids!

The Ancient Egyptians had mirrors too! But theirs were made of shiny metal.

| from the sun and ke They also loved to came from the River make food such as b A) Answer the follo 1. What's the main | ep away insects. To make pots and both To Nile and painted woread. Towing questions: To idea of the passage | owls. They were ma with <i>bright</i> colours. pe? | to protect their eyes ade out of clay which People used them to |
|--|---|--|---|
| 2. Why do you th | ink the Ancient Egy | otians built the Sph | ninx? SISTERE YM APP |
| 3. What does the | underlined pronou | n " theirs " refer to? | objects from the |
| B) Choose the corr | ect answer from a, | b, c or d: | |
| 4. The head of th | e Sphinx is of a | | |
| a) statue | b) lion | c) man | d) bird |
| 5. The Ancient Eg | gyptians took the cla | | Ladlerding Ques |
| a) river | b) ocean | c) lake | d) sea |
| 6. The opposite of | of " bright " is " | | tool I |
| a) shiny | b) awesome | c) nice | d) dark |
| Choose the correc | t answer from a, b, | c or d: | 2. Objects from |
| 1. In Ancient Egypt, | many people used | mirrors to | around their eyes. |
| a) mend | b) fix | c) paint | d) mix |
| | hildren important li | fe lessons to help t | hem grow up happy |
| and strong. | h) Infants | c) Adults | d) Babies |
| a) Kids | b) Infants | | |
| | up our room before | e going out to play | d) protected from |
| a) took off | tnanked for | c) decided to | |
| 4. A chef uses cooka) coin | ing, like po | c) tool | d) equipment |
| a) con | w) mask | | |

| 5. The Ancient Egy | ptians made pots | clay. | الجيزة ٢٠٢٣ المحادث الألاقات |
|---|---|--|--|
| a) of | b) from | c) off | d) about |
| 6. The at | the theatre helps yo | u buy tickets to wa | tch your favourite plays. |
| a) ticket officer | b) customer | c) buyer | d) adult |
| 7. Thanks | . being kind and ma | king me smile. | The Ancient Egyptia |
| a) to | b) of | c) for | d) with |
| 8. Whileı | my homework, I fell | asleep. | الحيزة ٢٠١٤ Şoninx. الراق 6 St الحيزة ٢٠١٤ |
| a) was doing | b) did | c) doing | d) do |
| 9. Why were you | on a chair w | hen I came into th | ne room? |
| a) standing | b) stand | c) stood | d) to stand |
| 10 texting | | ou went in? | and but the sun and kee |
| a) Did she | | c) She was | d) Was she |
| THE THE PRINCIPANT | WITH DRIGHT COLOURS | betried bas alite | Carrie From Pho Diver |
| 3 Complete the sen | tences with the co | rrect form of the | word(s) in brackets: |
| 1. What | (did) your me | other doing this m | orning? |
| 2. | (not/read) a book | vesterday evening | sment stanty in |
| 3. While we were sh | opping in the mark | et l (se | ee) my friends. ددةهلية |
| | (watch) | TV while I was liste | الدقملية ۲۰۲۶ مانان (۳۰۰ مانان) |
| 4. My sisters | ······································ | | |
| 4. My sisters4 Write an email of lobjects from the p | NINETY (90) words past. Your name is I | to your friend As Iuda and your en | maa to tell her about |
| 4. My sisters4 Write an email of lobjects from the p | NINETY (90) words | to your friend As Iuda and your en | maa to tell her about |
| 4. My sisters4 Write an email of lobjects from the p | NINETY (90) words past. Your name is I m. Your friend's em | to your friend As Iuda and your en | maa to tell her about |
| 4. My sisters | NINETY (90) words past. Your name is I m. Your friend's em | to your friend As Huda and your en hail address is asn | maa to tell her about |
| 4. My sisters 4 Write an email of lobjects from the phuda@hotmail.co Challenging Question 1 Choose the cor 1. I got | NINETY (90) words past. Your name is I m. Your friend's em rect answer from a after we spent goo | to your friend As Huda and your en hail address is asn o, b, c or d: od time. | maa to tell her about nail address is naa@gmail.com. |
| 4 Write an email of lobjects from the phuda@hotmail.co Challenging Question 1 Choose the cor 1. I got | NINETY (90) words past. Your name is h m. Your friend's em rect answer from a mafter we spent good b) at home | to your friend As duda and your en ail address is asn b, b, c or d: od time. c) to home | maa to tell her about nail address is naa@gmail.com. عجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. |
| 4 Write an email of lobjects from the phuda@hotmail.co Challenging Question Choose the cor 1. I got a) home 2. Objects from | rect answer from a after we spent good b) at home the past can help us | to your friend As luda and your en lail address is asn b, b, c or d: lod time. c) to home to understand wh | maa to tell her about nail address is naa@gmail.com. .برای عنه نهایهٔ الکتاب d) the home nat life was |
| 4. My sisters | rect answer from a after we spent good b) at home the past can help us b) such as | to your friend As luda and your en lail address is asn b, b, c or d: lod time. c) to home to understand wheel as | maa to tell her about nail address is naa@gmail.com. .برایک این ماید الکتاب d) the home nat life was |
| 4. My sisters | rect answer from a after we spent good b) at home the past can help us b) such as entences with the co | to your friend As luda and your en lail address is asn b, b, c or d: lod time. c) to home to understand wh c) as orrect form of the | maa to tell her about nail address is naa@gmail.com. . المحاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. d) the home nat life was |
| 4. My sisters | rect answer from a after we spent goo b) at home the past can help us b) such as entences with the covere laughing and | to your friend As duda and your en hail address is asn o, b, c or d: od time. c) to home to understand wh c) as orrect form of the | maa to tell her about nail address is naa@gmail.com. . المحاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. d) the home nat life was |
| 4. My sisters | rect answer from a after we spent good b) at home the past can help us b) such as entences with the co | to your friend As duda and your en hail address is asn o, b, c or d: od time. c) to home to understand wh c) as orrect form of the | maa to tell her about nail address is naa@gmail.com. . المحاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. d) the home nat life was |
| 4. My sisters | rect answer from a after we spent good b) at home the past can help us b) such as entences with the covere laughing and (sleep), I | to your friend As duda and your en hail address is asn o, b, c or d: od time. c) to home to understand wh c) as orrect form of the | maa to tell her about nail address is naa@gmail.com. . المحاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. d) the home nat life was |
| 4. My sisters | rect answer from a after we spent good b) at home the past can help us b) such as entences with the covere laughing and (sleep), I | to your friend Asduda and your entail address is asnual address is | يهماية الكتاب. .بالكتاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. d) the home hat life was d) like word(s) in brackets: play) together. |
| 4. My sisters | rect answer from a after we spent goo b) at home the past can help us b) such as entences with the covere laughing and (sleep), المحديد نقاط القوة والضعف لديك. | to your friend Asduda and your entail address is asnual address i | maa to tell her about nail address is naa@gmail.com. . باتكا عنه نهایة الكتاب d) the home nat life was |
| 4. My sisters | rect answer from a after we spent goo b) at home the past can help us b) such as entences with the covere laughing and (sleep), المستخديد نقاط القوة والضعف لديك. | to your friend Asduda and your entail address is asnual address is | maa to tell her about nail address is naa@gmail.com. . باتكاب عنه نهاية الكتاب d) the home nat life was |
| 4. My sisters | rect answer from a after we spent goo b) at home the past can help us b) such as entences with the covere laughing and (sleep), المستخديد نقاط القوة والضعف لديك. | to your friend Asduda and your entail address is asnual address is | maa to tell her about nail address is naa@gmail.com. . باتكان منه نهاية الكتاب d) the home nat life was |



Lessons 5 & 6

Watch a video



SB pages 41 & 42 WB pages 99 & 100

A Vocabulary

| Key Vocabulary | | | لمفردات الرئيسية |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| century (n) | قرن (۱۰۰ عام) | pharaoh (n) | فرعون |
| damage (d) (v) | يدمر/يضر/يتلف | report (n) | تقرير |
| debate (n) | مناقشة/مناظرة | ruler (n) | حاكم ً |
| environment (n) | البيئة | stone (n) | حجر |
| holiday company (n) | شركة لتنظيم الإجازات | tourism (n) | السياحة |
| local people (n) | السكان المحليون | valuable (adj) | هتيا |
| monuments (n) | ا آثار الله ۱۱۹۱۸ ۱۱۹۱۸ ۱۱۹۱۸ | war (n) | They are discus |
| needle (n) | إبرة/مسلة | wai (ii) | ALCOHOLDER AND MARKET |

| Additional Vocabula | ary | | المفردات الإضافية |
|----------------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| across (prep) | унс | nearly (adv) | تقريبنا |
| area (n) | منطقة | pollute (d) (v) | يلوث |
| cause (d) (v) | - imi | special (adj) | خاص/مميز |
| electric bus (n) | أتوبيس كهربائى | storm (n) | عاصفة |
| fact (n) | حقيقة | tourist (n) | سائح |
| injure (d) (v) | يصيب/يؤذى/يؤلم | weigh (ed) (v) | يزن |

Check Point

Choose and complete: weighed - wars - polluted - Pharaohs

- for themselves. مقابر built huge pyramids as tombs
- 2 I bought a fish that two kg.
- **3** People get hurt in, so it's important to find ways to make peace السلام.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيس<mark>ية</mark> والإضافية.

التعبيرات اللغوية

Language Expressions

follow > rules/signs

يتبع القواعد/اللافتات

make

> pollution

يسبب تلوثًا

| Prepositions | | | حروف الجر |
|--------------------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|
| forms of transport | أشكال/أنواع النقل | plan for | خطة لـ |
| get to | يصل إلى | walk up | تمعح |
| happen to | يحدث ل | watch out | يحترس من |

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

| Word | الكلمة | Opposite (Antonym) | عكسما لمساحد |
|----------------|--------------|--------------------|--------------|
| agree were you | ويتفق ٥٥١(٥) | disagree | لا يتفق (1) |
| war | ا حرب ال | peace | سلام 808 (8) |

Check Point

Choose and complete: disagree - for - to - make

1 Using too many plastic bags can pollution in the soil.

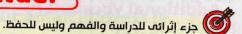
بهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك

2 Families might on what TV show to watch on TV.

للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر والكلمات وعكسما.

3 They are discussing their plan the next trip.





Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

| Word | الكلمة | Synonym (Meaning) | مرادفها |
|--------|----------|-------------------|-----------------|
| agree | يوافق | accept | يقبل se (ط) (v) |
| remain | يظل/يبقہ | stay | يظل/يبقہ |

Suffix اللاحقة

| Word | الكلمة | Suffix اللاحقة | الوظيفة Function | The new word الجديدة | الكلما |
|-------------|--------|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|--------|
| pollute (v) | يلوث | -ion | تحويل الفعل إلى اسم | pollution (n) | تلوث |
| value (n) | قیمة | -able | تحويل الاسم إلى صفة | valuable (adj) | قیےٌم |

Places and Countries

أماكن وبلاد

| Cleopatra's Needle | مسلة كليوباترا | the River Gambia | نمر جامبيا |
|--------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Gambia | جامبيا (دولة إفريقية) | the River Thames | نهر التايمز |
| Senegal | السنغال (دولة إفريقية) | the Stone Circles of Sene | egambia الدوائر الحجرية فى ن |

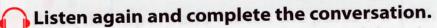
B Reading & Listening Skills

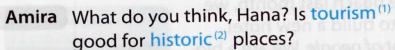


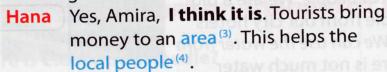
Lesson 5

Pre-listening question: - Why do you think tourism is important?

SB page 41









Amira I don't think so. A lot of the money goes to big companies, not local people.

Hana Maybe, but some holiday companies help the environment (5) and the local people.

Amira I don't agree that tourism helps the environment.

Tourists drop litter (6) and damage (7) places in other ways, like sitting on ancient ruins.

Hana I see what you mean, but most tourists behave (8) well. They know it's important to protect historic places.

السياحة (1)

تاريخى (2)

منطقة (3)

السكان المحليون (4)

البيئة (5)

القمامة (6)

يدمر/يتلف (7)

يتصرف (8)

Post-listening question:

- From your point of view, how can we protect historic places?

Pre-listening question:

- Where do you stay when you travel to another country?

Listen to check your answers, then role-play the conversation.

WB page 99

Fady Do you think this plan for a new hotel is a good idea, Baher?

Baher I don't think so. It only has jobs for people in the city.

Fady I don't agree. More tourists in the area can help the local people.

Baher Maybe, but what about the water? Taking water from the lake will damage the environment.

Fady I see what you mean. It's important to protect the environment.

Post-listening question: - Who do you agree with, Fady or Baher? Why?





Read the email and write the missing sentences a-c in the right places.

Lesson 5 WB page 99

While we were visiting the beach last month, we decided it was a great place to build a new hotel. The hotel will give work to a lot of people. We are a big company, so we can ask people from our city hotels to work here in the summer. We can use the water from the lake for the new hotel. There is not much water



near the beach at the moment, but while we were driving to the area, we saw a big lake. This is the time when the hotel will be busy. Let me know what you think of our plan.

Pre-reading question: - What do you know about the stone circles?

Read the report and look at the photos. Where are the stone circles and what do you think they can tell us? SB page 42

Report on the Stone Circles of Senegambia

Where are the stone circles?

- There are more than 1,000 Stone Circles (1) of Senegambia. They follow the River Gambia for 350 kilometres across two countries: Senegal and Gambia.

Why are the stone circles important?

- The stone circles are very important to the history of Senegal and Gambia. They tell us about the people who made them and how they lived.

How old are the stone circles?

- The oldest stone circles are around 2,300 years old and the youngest are around 500 years old. This means that people were building the circles for more than 1,800 years.

Can tourists visit them?

- Tourists can visit them, but they must not damage (2) them. Money from tourism (3) helps to pay for local people (4) to look after the stones. It is important to protect (5) the stones.

Post-reading questions:

- 1 Do you think the stone circles are important? Why/ Why not?
- 2 How can tourism help local people?
- 3 How old are the stone circles?



Stone circles at Sine Ngayene, Senega

- الدوائر الحجرية (1)
- يتلف/يضر (2)
- السياحة (3)
- السكان المحليون (4)
- رحمی (5)

Vocabulary Exercise

Pre-reading question: - Have you ever heard about Cleopatra's Needle?

Read the report and match the parts 1-5 with the headings a-e.

WB page 100

Report on Cleopatra's Needle

Where is Cleopatra's Needle?

Cleopatra's Needle⁽¹⁾ is a large and important stone with beautiful designs on it. You can see it next to the River Thames in London, England.

مسلة كليوباترا (1)

يزن (2)

عاصفة (3)

How old is it?

The Ancient Egyptians made the stone for Pharaoh Thutmose III and it is about 3,500 years old.

How big is it?

The stone is more than 20 metres high and weighs (2) about 200,000 kilograms.

How did it get to this country?

The British made a special ship for the stone in 1877. While the ship was travelling to London, it nearly sank in a storm (3). Another ship helped the stone to arrive in England a year later.





تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

Thames /temz/

Pharaoh / feərəʊ/

Post-reading questions:

- 1 Why do you think the first ship sank?
- 2 What is Cleopatra's Needle?
- 3 How high is the stone?

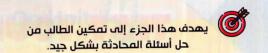
PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating



| | | | THE RESIDENCE OF THE PROPERTY | |
|---|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|---|-------------------------|
| - | Choose the correct | answer from a, b, o | or d: | |
| | 1. We can have a | about how we | e can help clean our | beaches. |
| | a) complaint | b) date | c) debate | d) disagreement |
| | 2. The lastv | | | |
| | | b) area | | d) storm |
| | | | | غربية ۲۰۲۲ |
| | a) cultural | b) global | c) world | d) local |
| | 4. Save energy by tur | ning off lights to he | lp the | ti no anniash lutitusec |
| | | b) report | | |
| | 5. Factories need to b | | | |
| | | b) injuring | | |
| | 6. Egypt has many | that tourists | like to visit. | لشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| | a) rules | | | d) monuments |
| | 7. It's important to | | | |
| | a) behave | b) follow | c) flow | d) break |
| | 8. Stop playing here of | or you might | that car. | لجيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
| | a) hurt | b) injure | c) damage | d) collect |
| | 9. Mohammed Ali wa | | | |
| | | | | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| | a) ruler | b) roller | c) baker | d) waiter |
| 1 | 0. Cleopatra's Needle | is a large and impo | rtant with | beautiful designs |
| | on it. | | | القاهرة ٢٠٢٣ |
| | a) stone | b) sand | c) wool | d) cotton |
| 1 | 1 brings a lo | ot of money to our o | country. | الدقهلية ٢٠٢٤ |
| | a) War | b) Damage | c) Tourism | d) Pollution |
| 1 | 2. A lot of in | formation can be fo | und in this book. It's | s very useful. |
| | a) bad | b) valuable | c) strange | d) useless |
| 1 | 3. Ali's uncle works for | r a big oili | n Saudi Arabia. | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
| | a) work | b) company | c) job | d) coffee |
| 1 | 4. My mother cooked | a meal to | my grandpa. | القاهرة ۲۰۲۲ |
| | a) busy | b) local | c) private | d) special |
| 1 | We sew clothes usir | ng a | | المنوفية ۲۰۲۲ |
| | a) stone | b) map | c) needle | d) debate |





Asking for and giving opinions السؤال عن، وإيداء الرأي

Situation

Response ما يقال في هذا الموقف

جملة الرد



١- السؤال عن الرأى وكيفية الرد:



What do you think, Abbas? Is tourism good for historic places? ما رأيك يا عباس؟ هل السياحة مفيدة للأماكن التاريخية؟

I don't think so. Tourists often travel by car. This makes more لا أعتقد ذلك. يسافر السائحون غالبًا بالسيارة، وهذا يؤدي إلى زيادة التلوث. pollution.





Do you think it's important to protect historic places? هل تعتقد أنه من المهم حماية الأماكن الأثرية؟

Yes. I think so.

نعم. أعتقد ذلك.



٢- التعبير عن الرأى والرد:



I think that tourists damage places in other ways.

أعتقد أن السائحين يسببون ضررًا للأماكن بطرق مختلفة.

I agree/don't agree with you.

🥞 أتفق/لا أتفق معك فى ذلك.



I see what you mean.

أفهم ما تعنيه.

Speaking Exercise



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Complete the following dialogue:

| Lora and Andy are talking about the new hotel. | |
|---|----------------------|
| Lora: What do you think about building a hotel in our city? | |
| Andy : I'm not sure. (1)? | |
| Lora: Yes, I think so. This hotel is very important for our city. | |
| Andy:(2)? | |
| Lora: Because a hotel will bring more tourists to our city. | |
| Andy:(3) | |
| Lora: Why don't you agree? | |
| Andy:(4) | моптапр |
| Lora: Maybe it will make our city busy, but I think it will also | oring more jobs. |
| Andy: (5) | utiful the way it is |

TEST YOURSELF



Unit 4 Lessons (5 & 6)



| Complete the fol | lowing dialogue: | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|----------------------------|
| Amira and Hana a | re having a discussi | on about the importa | nce of tourism |
| Amira: What do yo | ou think, Hana? Is to | urism good for histori | c places? |
| Hana: Yes, I think | it is. | alahi(ehnima) linga | e piaces. |
| Amira: (1) | | | ? |
| Hana: Because to | urists bring money | to an area. This helps t | the local people. |
| Amira: (2) | | | |
| Hana: Why not? | | | |
| Amira: (3) | | e Special Spec | DD-98mWrat |
| maria . Maybe, but | some noliday compani | ies neip the environmen | t and the local people. |
| Amira: (4) | То | ourists drop rubbish a | nd damage places |
| (5) | | | ? Hog - |
| Hana: I see what | you mean, but mos | st tourists behave well | nev selemne |
| 2 Choose the corre | ct answer from a, b | , c or d: | which are the first dealer |
| 1. Choose a topic y | ou love, and then w | rite a about | it. Shirt 198yents |
| | b) debate | | d) war |
| Playing with mat | tches cana | a fire, so it's not safe. | distribute and the second |
| a) damage | b) cause | c) injure | d) pollute |
| I want to know w | hat happened | your father last r | night. |
| a) to | b) in | c) under | d) with |
| 4. The opposite of " | war" is "". | | |
| a) peace | b) love | c) silence her came. | d) quietness |
| 5. While I | out rubbish, my fatl | her came. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٢ |
| a) take | b) took | c) was taking | d) taking |
| 6. I was doing my h | omework and my m | nother and father | at work. ۲۰۲۲ عفر الشيخ |
| a) were | b) was | c) are | d) is |
| Complete the sen | tences with the co | rect form of the wor | d(s) in brackets: |
| | (repair) my bik | | |
| 2.1 | (painting) when it | started to rain. | Lora Peservi |
| 3. Mum | (cleaned) the | house all day vesterd | ay. |
| 4. You | (must) hit or h | urt others. | Libra : Because |
| QUESTION SURVE | 6) company | 9 100 | d) £9(8)99 ybaA |
| My mourer cocked | ديد نقاط القوة والضعف لديك. | كل ممارة من ممارات الامتحان لتد | هذا الجدول يوضح درجاتك فم |
| QUESTION | 1 billock | 2 | SIS SIN VISITA |
| | eaking | Vocabulary | Language |
| MARK | | | |



Al-Adwag Test On Unit





Listening

| Listen and choose the correc | t answer from a, b, c or d: بنهاية الكتاب. | |
|----------------------------------|---|-----------|
| 1. What game did the Ancient E | Egyptians like? | جيزة ۲۰۲۶ |
| a) Football. | Basketball. | |
| c) Handball. | d) Senet. | |
| 2. How many squares do senet | boxes have? | i litriu |
| a) 60. | b) 30. | |
| c) 40. | d) 50. | |
| 3. What is the senet box made | of? saw his french ser the following questions: | |
| a) Metal. | b) Plastic. | |
| c) Wood. | d) Glass. | |
| 4. Where did they draw the squ | | |
| a) On the wall. | b) On the floor. | |
| c) On the door. | d) On the window. | |
| London. | inguage Functions | |
| Complete the following dial | logue: sone and a bit of the state of the | |
| Sandy asks Maya to help her | with the school project. | |
| | my project? We have a class debate. | |
| Maya: Yes, of course! (1) | | |
| Sandy: It's about technology a | and our world. | 2 |
| Maya: (2) | | |
| Sandy: I think it wastes our tin | hould well when you visit histor. en | |
| Maya: (3) | | |
| | ! But some people use it badly. | |
| Maya: Maybe. We must advis | | |
| Sandy: Do you think they will | listen to us? | |

Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

الشرقية ٢٠٢٤

Cleopatra's Needle is the obelisk that stands on the Thames Embankment in London. They moved it from Egypt to London in 1877. While the ship was travelling to London, it nearly sank in a storm. Another ship helped the stone to arrive in England a year later. It is one of three similar ancient Egyptian obelisks, with the other two in Paris and New York. The obelisk was erected on 12 September 1878. They built two bronze sphinxes beneath it in 1881. The Sultan of Egypt and Sudan, Mohammed Ali, presented the obelisk to the British in 1819. However, it was not until 1877 that Cleopatra's Needle finally arrived in the UK. The Ancient Egyptians made it for the pharaoh Thutmose II and it is about 3,500 years old. The Needle weighed over 200 tons.

| weighted over 200 | tons. | | |
|-------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| A) Answer the fol | lowing questions: | | |
| 1. What is the m | nain idea of the text? | | |
| 2. What does th | e underlined pronou | un "It" refer to? | IX III MOJENI (IS |
| 3. Do you think | it's right to present of | one of our monuments | to another country? |
| | | raw the squares? | |
| | rect answer from a | | a) On the walkin |
| 4. Cleopatra's N | eedle arrived in Lond | don in | |
| 2) 1077 | b) 1070 | -) 1001 | 1) 1000 |

- a) 18/7
 b) 18/8
 c) 1881
 d) 1890
 5. There are statues next to Cleopatra's Needle in London.
 a) no
 b) two
 c) three
 d) four
 6. A ton is one
 a) hundred kg
 b) hundred gm
 c) thousand kg
 d) thousand gm
 - Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. You should | well when you visi | t historic places in other | ر countries. ۲۰۲۶ |
|------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| a) behave | b) enter | c) imagine | d) recommend |
| 2. Ais | a person who can sh | now you round a place. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) cook | b) waiter | c) tourist | d) guide |
| 3. Muslims build | to pray in | hink they will lister so u | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) statues | b) ruins | c) castles | d) mosques |

| | a to live in . | | and nave | a lot of guard | | |
|---|---|--------------------------------------|---|---------------------|----------------------|--|
| a) castles | |) mosques | | tadiums | d) theat | res |
| 5. Tourists of | ten travel b | y cars. It cau | ses more | | re the rough | |
| a) tourism | b |) population | c) p | ollution | d) envir | onment |
| 6. Dropping | rubbish int | o the river | | the wildlife. | | لغربية ٢٠٢٢ |
| a) protect | DESCRIPTION OF THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN 2 IN COLUMN | | c) d | | d) recyc | les |
| 7. Some pro | jects in the | area help | | people to fir | nd jobs easily | 10 lo |
| a) cultural | 1 M. T. P. T. T. T. |) local | | istorical | d) natu | ral |
| 8. You | eat | inside the ca | stle. | | | شرقیة ۲۰۲۶ |
| a) have | dd Work at |) must | c) s | hould | d) must | n't |
| 9. My family | and I | dinn | er at 8 pm | last night. | | |
| a) ate | (5) b |) was eating | w nov c) v | vere eating | d) eat | |
| 0. While he | | to school, | he saw his | friend. | | قاهرة ۲۰۲۲ |
| a) walked | |) walks | | | d) walk | |
| Complete | the senten | ces with the | correct fo | rm of the w | ord(s) in bra | ackets: |
| | | (are) | | | | نرقیة ۲۰۲۶ |
| | | (you/go) | | | vet: (5) | |
| | | (take) | | | he lost his p | hone. w |
| 4 Camaran | d Nadia we | re watching T | V when th | ev Husilibi | (hear) a | loud noise |
| 4. Salilai ali | d Nadia WC | ic watering i | | | at's the least | |
| up Very early | Torust get | my E stha | Writing | e most cin B | | |
| Write a na | ragraph of | about NINE | TY (90) w | ords on: | | |
| Write a pa | | | | ans' objects' | (we/mu | W |
| | | aub) elle (dus | iit Egyptic | ans objects | | arly/after |
| | | | | | | |
| | see plays at | | Dooks | uo rorger our | unii - | |
| | | ure . | 2000 | mo ragioi o | euros Angle | 3W |
| | sec plays a | | | o longer ou | dine | 90708 |
| | see playsid | | | | notheday | SSSI (a. |
| | ASS STAN | | eteleda eteleda entliken gwignim | n vou | Malping wine | 900 000 000 000 000 000 11 26 W. At |
| | N SURVEY | Were go | erskelten nabliciv gwyronm | Snew (day | d) ç n 1920 to 19 | 50018 |
| QUESTION | N SURVEY | ا القوة والضعف لديك | | هارة من مهارات الام | ح درجاتك فب كل مد | مذا الجدول يوض |
| 2 we can 3 I hoursh Anothersk 4. Droppin | N SURVEY | ا القوة والضعف لديك 2 Speaking | تحان لتحديد نقاد 3 Reading | Snew (day | d) ç n 1920 to 19 | oplis |

Bubble Sheet Exercises

| 1 Complete the fol | owing dialogue | inguanues at | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--|
| An interviewer is | asking Abdulla | h about his jo | b. | |
| Interviewer : Wha | t must you do at | home when yo | ou are free? | |
| Abdullah : (1) | | Lendoninie | Telepole trials | dhribiliddorg 4 |
| a) I mustn't slee | p. | Another b) | must help Mi | um. |
| c) I could visit d | ad. | d) 1 | couldn't see. | |
| Interviewer: (2) | iu is enschoseine | nobelsk was e | isticlastin 12 | September 1678 |
| a) Were you wo | rking at night? | (d castle are | Are you worki | ng at night? |
| c) Did you work | at night? | | Must you work | |
| Abdullah : Yes, I | must work at nig | ght once every | three weeks. | ons vime vimes |
| Interviewer : How | | | | |
| Abdullah : (3) | | | | d shaw or |
| a) Five hours. | b) Five days | s. c) F | ive months. | d) Five years. |
| Interviewer : Did y | ou have any train | ning before yo | u started? | The second of the |
| Abdullah : (4) | | I had lots o | f training befo | ore I started work |
| | b) Yes, I did | | | |
| Interviewer : (5) | Suov tam | I nedw/snuc | | Z. Where |
| a) Where is your | job? | designation | low is your jo | 3. As Karim Sd |
| c) What's the mo | ost difficult part o | of your job? | | |
| | ast difficult part o | | | |
| Abdullah : Well, | the most difficult | part of my job | is that I must | get up very early |
| 2 Choose the correc | t form of the wo | ord(s) in the h | rackets from | a b cords |
| 1. (we/m | | | | a, b, c or u. |
| a) Must we | b) We must | | /e mustn't | d) Mustn't |
| 2. We (m | | | utiand gra | The second secon |
| a) haven't | b) weren't | | idn't | d) mustn't |
| 3. Gamal | | | | |
| a) isn't working | | | | d) didn't work |
| 4. Was it raining wh | | | | ountries of the same |
| a) goes | b) went | | ere going | d) gone |
| ANSWER HERE | | | nd a place | OUESTION |
| Q11abcd | 2 a b c d | 3 (a) (b) (c) (d) | 4 (a) (b) (c) (d) | 5 (a) (b) (c) (d) |
| Q 2 1 a b c d | 2 a b c d | 3 (a) (b) (c) (d) | 4 (a) (b) (c) (d) | dd cancan |

Module 2 Question Bank on Units 3&4

1 Complete the following dialogue:

| | s calling the Egyptian Mu | | الشرقية ٢٠٢٣ |
|---------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| | Good morning, how can I h | | mari (a |
| Mr Ahmed: | Hello! (1) | | ? |
| | Sure, we open at 9:00 a.m. | | |
| | (2) | | |
| | A ticket costs 30 pounds. | | |
| Mr Ahmed: | (3) | | |
| A man : | Yes, and the tickets are che | eaper on the museur | m website, too. |
| Mr Ahmed : | Can I use my camera? | yrotasts ni arestory | us to hum a ticket |
| A man : | (4) | But you na | ve to buy a ticket |
| | of 50 pounds for that. | They not no charles | |
| | (5) | | |
| B) Hana and N | ada are talking about the | summer holiday. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| Hana: Whe | re did you go last summer? | shonska lami | |
| Nada: (1) | | | |
| Hana: Whe | re did you stay? | | |
| Nada:(2) | | | |
| Hana : (3) | | | |
| Nada: We t | ravelled by car. | | |
| | you swim in the sea? | | |
| Nada: (4) | ad of basilite and a said | | |
| | | | ······································ |
| Nada: We s | tayed there for a week. | | |
| Choose the co | rrect answer from a, b, c | or d: | |
| | our temples and r | | القاهرة ۲۰۲۲ |
| | b) destroy | | d) damage |
| | plays at the | | الغربية ٢٠٢٢ |
| a) castle | b) mosque | c) temple | d) theatre |
| 3. I bought a | to put flowers in it | re pyramids when y | البحيرة ۲۰۲۲ Marial Volu أ |
| a) necklace | b) statue | c) mask | d) vase |
| | ıbbish the enviro | | الشرقية ٢٠٢٢ ع |
| a) behaves | b) damages | c) collects | d) cleans |
| 5. She helped | to lookpoor childr | en in Egypt from 19 | 20 to 1969. ٢٠٢٣ |
| | in (dg) dinner | | d) after |
| | veLondon at 6 to | and the second s | |
| a) of | b) in | c) to | d) at |
| ndria. | (travel) to Alexa | tle while he | 10. He saw the cas |

| | 7. A is a | <mark>n or</mark> ganisation that help | os the poor. | المنوفية ٢٠٢٤ |
|-------------|----------------------|--|--|----------------------------|
| | a) hospital | b) school | c) bank | d) charity |
| | 8. The nurse is a | She saved a lo | ot of people. | المنوفية ٢٠٢٤ المسجود |
| | a) hero | b) beggar | c) manager | d) servant |
| | 9. Earthquakes an | d volcanoes are natural | : Hellol (1) | bannia ۱۱۸۲ الجيزة ۲۰۲۳ |
| | a) disasters | b) lakes | c) floods | d) rivers |
| | | ches at the | The state of the s | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
| | a) school | b) theatre | c) cinema | d) stadium |
| | 11. Yasser | work in a factory when | n he was in Italy. | الشرقية ٢٠٠٢ |
| | a) use to | b) use | c) used | d) used to |
| | 12. You c | limb on the wall. It's dar | ngerous. | الشرقية ٢٠٠٤ الشرقية |
| | a) mustn't | b) must | c) should | d) can sH (8 |
| ST ST ST ST | 13. While we | to Alexandria, Oma | r phoned us. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٢ |
| | a) travelled | b) were travelling | c) travel | d) travels |
| | 14. Last summer, m | y familya fan | tastic holiday in Moroc | القاهرة ۲۰۲۲ |
| | a) have | b) had | c) has | d) are having |
| | 15. There | a supermarket here. No | ow there is. | القليوبية ٢٠٢٤ |
| | a) used to be | b) didn't use to be | c) didn't used to be | d) use to be |
| 3 | Complete the sen | tences with the correc | t form of the word(s) | in brackets: |
| | 1. Did you | (saw) the film | last week? | الإسكندرية ۲۰۲۲ |
| | 2. | (not/ use) to like fish | when I was young. | الجيزة ۲۰۲۶ م ماريا الم |
| | 3. I used to play ba | sketball, but I | (didn't) now. | الغربية ٢٠٠٢ الممالك |
| | 4. When I was 10, I | used to | (was) funny. | المنوفية ٢٠٢٢ |
| | 5. Did you visit the | pyramids when you | (are) yo | oung? ۲۰۲۶ |
| l | 6. I must (going) | shoppi | ng today. I have got no | thing at home |
| ı | to eat. | nyironment. uov ned | | الغربية ۲۰۲۲ |
| | 7. He was painting | (whil | e) the phone rang. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٢ |
| ı | 8. When I phoned : | Soha, she | (is having) dinner. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٣ |
| | 9. They | (drink) tea when | the doorbell rang. | الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٤ |
| | | e while he | | |
| | | | | |



Helping you, helping me

5 Different environments

Module 3 Question Bank

Selected from Previous Exams



© OBJECTIVES OF THE UNIT

Reading

Issues

A Little Princess; a news report about a charity; a blog about a project

Writing A blog post on how to help your community

Listening Conversations about jobs in the house; descriptions of photos; stories about people who helped; people making suggestions

Speaking A discussion about jobs in the house; discussing random acts of kindness; making suggestions

Language who, which, that, where

Life Skills Participation; Collaboration

Values Coexistence values; Sharing; Random acts of kindness

An article about kindness; blogs about volunteering for charities;

Community participation



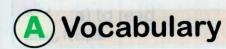
random (adj)

Lessons 1 & 2

Watch



SB pages 44 - 47 WB pages 102 & 103



- قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
- قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

| Key Vocabulary | مفردات الرئيسية | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|
| acts (n) | أفعال/أعمال | smile (n) | ابتسامة |
| advertisement (n) | إعلان | stranger (n) | غريب |
| apartment = flat (n) | شقة | teenager (n) | مراه ق |
| kindness (n) | لطف/عطف | thief (n) | لص/حرافہ |
| random (adj) | عشوائب | tips (n) | تلمیحات/نصائح |

المفردات الإضافية **Additional Vocabulary** practise (d) (v) يمارس عنوان (منزل) address (n) قمامة/زبالة rubbish (n) bin (n) سلة القمامة شکل shape (n) check (ed) (v) يفحص/يتحقق/يراجع shopkeeper (n) البائع fantastic (adj) رائع short distance مسافة قصيرة lift (n) wheelchair (n) كرسى متحرك messy (adj) فوضوی/غیر مرتب

Check Point

Choose and complete: random - bin - stranger - kindness

1 Sharing toys with friends is an act of

Theis where we put our rubbish.

3 Let's tell a story withwords and see what happens.

بهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Language Expressions

| | للغويه | رات اا | التعبي |
|------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1 17 | | _ | |

| do | kind things | kind things يفعل أشياء لطيفة | | يصنع نموذجنا 👭 💮 |
|------|-------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| do | the cooking | تقوم بالطهى | make > the bed | يرتب الفراش |
| get | his bag ready for | يجمز حقيبته لـ | practise/do acts | يمارس/يقوم بأعمال |
| get | on the bus | يركب الأتوبيس | take > the lift/stairs | يأخذ المصعد/السلالم |
| give | > a seat to | يعطب المقعد لـ | take / the litt/stalls | DEVINE STEEL - |

(n) = noun(adj) = adjective

(v) = verb

(adv) = adverb

(prep) = preposition (conj) = conjunction لاحظ الاختصارات الآتية:

حروف الجر

| busy with | مشغول بـ/مع | on the floor | فى الطابق (رقم الطابق) |
|------------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| care about | یمتم/یعتنہ بـ | spend money on | ينفق مالًا على |
| give back | يـُرجع/يـُعيد | take out | يُخرج/يزيل شيئًا |
| go/get on a boat | يذهب فى قارب | tidy <mark>up</mark> | يرتب |
| kind to | عطوف/طیب مع | wash <mark>up</mark> | يغسل الأطباق |

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

| P | resent | Past simple | P.P. |
|----------|--------------------|-------------|----------|
| put away | يضع شيئًا فہ مکانہ | put away | put away |
| stand | يقف | stood | stood |

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

| Word | الكلمة | Opposite (Antonym) | اهساهد |
|-----------|----------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| borrow | يستعير | lend | يُسلف شاه (۱۳۵) |
| full | ممتلئ | empty | فارغ |
| lucky | محظوظ . | unlucky | غير محظوظ |
| messy | فوضوی/غیر مرتب | tidy | مرتب |
| right | םבيح | wrong | خطأ |
| surprised | مندهش | unsurprised | غير مندهش |

Check Point

Choose and complete: stand – about – get – empty – back

1 When you finish reading the book, give it to the library.

2 Let's line up and on the bus one by one.

4 In a race, everyone has to behind the starting line.

مهذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسها.

Language Notes

ادرس الملاحظات اللغوية جيدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.

- يقضى وقتـًا فى ...

the cooking



- 1 spend + time + (v + ing)
 - I usually spend two hours watching TV.
- فى الوقت المناسب in time / فى الوقت المحدد
 - I usually arrive at school on time.
 - We arrived at the theatre in time. The play starts soon.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 Let's leave the house early, so we can get to work time. d) at

a) of b) for c) on books at the library. 2 We spent the afternoon ...

c) to reading d) reading a) to read b) read

ocabulary Builder

جزء إثرائك للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ

التعريفات



Definitions

| fantastic | رائع | very good week my shoop yrav |
|-----------|-------------|---|
| kindness | لطف/عطف | when you do things to help others(1) and show you care about them |
| random | عشوائب | happening ⁽²⁾ without ⁽³⁾ a plan |
| smile | ابتسامة | the shape of your mouth that shows you are happy |
| strangers | أشخاص غرباء | people you don't know |

الآخرون (1)

يحدث (2)

بدون (3)

Words and Synonyms

| ادفها | 109 | بات | الكله |
|-------|-----|-----|-------|
| | | | |

| Word | الكلمة ولا | Synonym (Meaning) | <u>مرادفها</u> |
|-----------|---------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| right | מבيم (Y499 או אור) | correct/true | صحيح |
| surprised | مندهش | amazed | مندهش |

اللاحقة Suffix

| Word الكلمة | اللاحقة Suffix | الوظيفة Function | The new word الكلمة الجديدة |
|----------------------------|----------------|---------------------|---|
| kind (adj) عطوف/طیب | -ness | تحويل الصفة إلى اسم | kindness (n) فطف/عطف |
| luck/noise (n) حظ/ضوضاء | -y | تحويل الاسم إلى صفة | luck <mark>y</mark> /nois <mark>y</mark> (adj) محظوظ/ صاخب |

Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

| Word | الكلمة | Similar word | الكلمة المشابهة |
|------|-------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| bin | سلة قمامة | oht books nig | دبوس has the ni |
| left | شمال | lift handsh | یرفع/مصعد |
| tip | نصيحة وعجوبه وبعد | tap | صنبور المالمة والم |

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة فى الهجاء ولكن مختلفة فى

B Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question: - How do you help around your house?



Lesson 1

Listen to four teenagers doing the jobs on page 44. What do they do to help in the house? Listen and match the names with the jobs. SB page 45

Hala. I have to make my bed⁽¹⁾ every day and tidy up ⁽²⁾ my bedroom once a week. My mother isn't happy about how messy ⁽³⁾ I am, but I always tidy up once a week on Saturday morning. It takes a long time. I have to put away ⁽⁴⁾ all my clothes ⁽⁵⁾.



Munir My name's Munir. During the week, my sister and I take turns to wash up (6) after meals.

I wash up after dinner on Mondays and Wednesdays and she washes up after dinner on Tuesdays and Thursdays. Sometimes, I help my grandmother to do the cooking.

I love making koushari.



Adam I'm Adam. I help with different things at home but my most difficult job is taking out (7) our rubbish. I don't have to do this every day; only when the bins are full. I usually take out the bins in the evening on Wednesdays and Sundays. Our apartment (8) is on the third floor, so I have to go down to the street in the



floor, so I have to go down to the street in the lift (9). The bins are heavy when they are full!

Nader I sometimes have to look after my brother after school, but I like doing this. We play games and I give him a snack to eat. He doesn't have to do any homework yet, but he has to get his bag ready for school and I make sure he has the right books.



Post-listening questions:

- 1 Which job do you think is the easiest? Why?
- 2 On which floor does Adam live?

| يرتب السرير (1) | يغسل الأطباق (6) |
|------------------------|------------------|
| (2) ينظم | يُخرج (7) |
| غير مرتب (3) | شقة (8) |
| يضع الشىء فى مكانه (4) | ف م معد (6) |
| (5) ملابس | |
| | |

Pre-reading question: - What do you have to do every day?

Lesson 1

Complete the text with the correct form of have to:

WB page 102

We're going on a boat today. It's going to be hot, so you have to wear sunglasses and a hat. Boats are fun but they can be dangerous. Dina uses a wheelchair (1), so she has to go on the boat first. You all have to be careful when you get on the boat. You also have to sit down when the boat is moving, but you don't have to sit when the boat stops. You can stand up then. Finally, if you see a dolphin (2), you have to tell us! That is why we



- كرسى متحرك (1)
- دولفين (2)

Post-reading question:

are going!

- Why do you think boats can be dangerous?

Pre-listening question: - How was your first day at school?

Lesson 2

Listen to two people talking about the photos. Do they have the same SB page 46 ideas as you?

The girl looks sad to be alone. I think Adel she's new in the school and doesn't have any friends yet. The other students shouldn't forget how it feels when you start school. They should try to make friends with her.



Samir A man forgot his bag. Someone should run after him and give the bag back to him. Or they should look inside the bag to find his name and address.

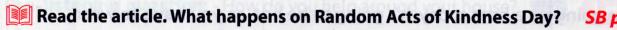
The woman looks really tired! I think someone in her family should Adel make her a cup of tea and she should have a rest. They should take the children outside and play with them.

Samir She shouldn't carry all those things. Someone should carry some of the things for her.

Post-listening questions:

- 1 How can the other students help the girl who looks sad?
- 2 Why do you think people in Egypt drink tea when they are tired?

- Why should we all be kind?



Random acts of kindness

In 1982, some friends were in a restaurant in California, USA. They wanted to make the world better. One of the friends, Anne Herbert, wrote down her idea: *Practise random acts of kindness* (1).

A random act of kindness is a kind thing that you do for someone, for no reason (2). You can do random acts of kindness for the people you know: for example, buy flowers for your mother. You can also be kind to strangers (3): for example, give your seat to someone on a bus.



- أعمال لطف عشوائية (1)
- (2) سبب
- الغرباء (3)
- يوم اللطف العالمي (4)
- ابتسامة (5)
- رائع (6)

Now, February 17th is Random Acts of Kindness Day ⁽⁴⁾. All over the world, people do kind things for the day: not because they have to, but because they want to see a smile ⁽⁵⁾ on a person's face. Isn't that a fantastic ⁽⁶⁾ idea?



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

reason / ri:zən/

because /bikpz/

shension Skill

Giving a title to the passage:

إعطاء عنوان للفقرة:

- ركز على الفكرة الرئيسية (يجب أن يعطى العنوان تلميكًا عليها). . . . Focus on the main idea.
- استخدام كلمات وصفية تصف الموضوع بشكل جيد. 2. Use descriptive words.
- 3. Make it interesting.

اجعله شيقًا ليجذب القارئ.

4. Keep it short and simple.

اجعله قصير وبسيط.

- Can you think of another title for the previous passage?

Examples: "Friends Making the World Better"/

"Smile Makers: Adventures in Kindness".

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| Choose the correct | answer from a, b, | coru. | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. A/An is | someone you don't | t know, and it's in | mportant to be careful |
| when talking to t | hem. lawius (3 | | |
| a) friend | b) stranger | c) relative | d) cousin diamo? |
| 2. When you play y | our favourite game | on the tablet, | sometimes there's a quick |
| betwee | en levels. | | |
| a) advertisement | b) act | c) meal | d) model |
| | | | e city streets. He stole |
| a bag from a wor | | | |
| a) thief | b) shopkeeper | c) teenager | d) volunteer |
| 4. Before the exam, | the teacher gave so | ome to | the students. |
| a) acts | | c) meals | |
| 5. A/An is | the person who wo | orks at a shop an | d sells things. |
| a) buyer | b) customer | c) engineer | d) shopkeeper |
| 6. When people fee | el happy, they give a | big | |
| a) address | b) smile | c) bin | d) problem |
| 7. My school is nea | r my house. It's just | a short | a) attic |
| a) distance | b) address | c) meal | d) snack |
| 8. Mum tl | he cooking tonight | and made us a c | lelicious dinner. |
| a) had | | | d) did |
| 9. I can't read you a | story now, Mayar. I | m busy | cleaning up. |
| a) in | b) on | c) with | d) at |
| 10. Can Iy | our book to read for | r my school proje | ect? |
| a) lend | b) borrow | c) forget | d) write |
| 11. You should | your bed every | morning. | |
| a) take | | | d) make |
| 12. On the crowded | bus, a man decided | l to a s | eat to the elderly woman. |
| a) give | | c) do | |
| 13. I want to visit yo | u. Could you tell me | your home | 2 Don't drop |
| a) address | b) style | c) price on (c | d) apartment |
| 14. We should care | the enviro | nment and help | to protect it. |
| a) at | b) about | c) out | d) up |
| 15. Students should | their answ | wers before leav | |
| a) take | b) practise | c) carry | d) check |

Time to Practise



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. They give the foo | tballer ates | st to check his healt | h. دىنوفية ٢٠٢٤ |
|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| a) random | b) normal | c) cultural .mer | d) historic |
| 2. Something | means extremely | good or excellent. | سيوط ٢٠٠٣ |
| a) hard | b) difficult | c) boring | d) fantastic |
| 3. The room is untid | ly. This means it is | n levels. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) tidy | b) unhappy | c) messy | d) large |
| 4. We all remember i | my grandfather's | | lped us when we were |
| children. | | | الدقهلية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) unkind | b) unkindness | c) darkness | d) kindness |
| 5. Mother does the | cooking and I | up after having l | unch. ۲۰۲۳ سوهاج |
| a) wash | b) give | c) look | d) watch |
| 6. Adam th | ne rubbish when the | bins are full. | الجيزة ٢٠٢٣ مرسور |
| a) puts away | b) looks after | c) takes out | d) washes up |
| 7. We can go to the | top of a tall building | in the | القليوبية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) attic | b) left toda s | c) right | 69 d) lift doz (M. V |
| 8. In my opinion, | random acts o | of kindness is fantas | سوهاج ۲۰۲۳ stic. |
| a) taking | b) making | c) doing | d) having |
| 9. I live with my fam | ily in a small | top (d | الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) fat | b) flat | c) shop | d) park |
| 10. Nader helps his b | rother his so | chool bag ready. | الجيزة ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) leave | b) get | c) stay | d) spend |
| 11. You should | your things after | using them. | الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) take out | b) look after | c) put away | d) give up |
| 12. Nader has got a | because he | can't walk. | الدقملية ٢٠٢٤ - و و و و الدواو |
| a) table | b) ladder | c) pool | d) wheelchair |
| 13. Don't drop | Put it in the bin. | u. Could you tell me | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ من Lovalay of an ar-re |
| a) water | b) money | c) letter | d) rubbish |
| 14. A random | of kindness is a kind | thing that you do f | or no reason: ٢٠٢٤ القاهرة |
| a) act | | c) contact | d) active |
| | | | |

حكم المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين فه ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



الاستخدام والتكوين Usage & Form

الإثبات Affirmative)

We use (has to/have to) when it's necessary to do something: you have no choice. - نستخدم (has to/have to) يضطر أن (عندما يكون من الضروري فعل أمر ما: ليس لديك اختيار.)

مصدر الفعل .have to + inf + اسم جمع

e.g. - I have to wear the school uniform. - Children have to go to school.

مصدر الفعل .has to + inf اسم مفرد + has to + inf

e.g. - My father has to get up at six o'clock every day to go to work.

(2) Negative النف

We use (don't/doesn't have to) to talk about things that are not necessary. - نستخدم (don't/doesn't have to) عندما يكون فعل شىء غير ضرورى (ليس هناك إجبار، لديك اختيار).

مصدر الفعل .don't have to + inf + اسم جمع + don't have to

e.g. - We don't have to get up early. It's Friday.

مصدر الفعل .doesn't have to + inf اسم مفرد , He, She, It

e.g. - My mother doesn't have to go to work today because it's a holiday.

السؤال Question

A) Yes/No questions مل السؤال بمعنى هل

Po + I, we, they, you, اسم جمع + have to + inf. مصدر الفعل? Poes + he, she, it, مصدر الفعل + have to + inf. مصدر الفعل

- e.g. Do you have to go to school? e.g. Does Ola have to go to work? - Yes, I do./ No, I don't. - Yes, she does./ No, she doesn't.
- السؤال بأداة استفهام Wh- questions

do + I, we, they, you, اسم جمع + have to + inf. مصدر الفعل + (أداة استفهام) Q. word does + he, she, it, اسم مفرد + have to + inf. عصدر الفعل

- e.g. What do kids have to do after school?
 - They have to **do** their homework.
- e.g. What does he have to do today?
 - He has to **study** for the exam.

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

You(have to) drive so fast. We have a lot of time.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (don't have to) لأنه غير ضرورى أن يقود بسرعة لوجود وقت كــافٍ لديهم.

2 Does Hala have to(visits) her grandma this weekend?

- الاجابة الصحيحة (visit) لأن have to يتبعها مصدر الفعل.

(have to) have a ticket or he can't travel.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (has to) لأنه ضروري أن يملك تذكرة للسفر (إجباري)، والفاعل هنا He.

Giving advice using (SHOULD & SHOULDN'T)

أعطاء النصح

الاستخدام Usage

 We use should to express advice (to talk about what is the ideal or best thing to do in a situation).

ِ نستخدم should بمعنى (ينبغي) للتعبير عن النصائح (للحديث عن الأمور المثلى أو الأفضل للقيام بها في موقف معين).

Form

التكوين

Affirmative

الإثبات

Negative

مصدر الفعل .should + inf الفاعل Subject

e.g. You should go now. The bus leaves in ten minutes.

 Ghada should sleep early. She has a meeting tomorrow. مصدر الفعل .shouldn't + inf الفاعل Subject

e.g. Children shouldn't watch too much television.

> Amir shouldn't carry all those things.

السؤال بمل Yes/ No Questions

? مصدر الفعل .Should + subject + inf

e.g. A: Should we study hard for our exams? B: Yes, we should.



تمكنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 Your brother is ill. He(should) go to school today.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (shouldn't) لأنها نصيحة بعدم فعل شىء.

(2) This film is fantastic, you should(watching) it.

- الاحاية الصحيحة (watch) لأن (should) يأته بعدها الفعل فه المصدر.



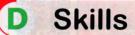
Language Exercises

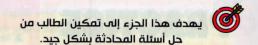


▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. You | go to bed early. It's a goo | d and healthy habi | it. \land | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|--|------------|---------------|
| a) mustn't | b) has to | c) should | d) sho | ouldn't |
| | to take this medicin | e? It is terrible. | | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) should | b) has | c) must | d) hav | re 🦪 |
| 3. You | wash the clothes. I washe | ed them this morni | ng. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) don't hav | e to b) must | c) should | d) hav | re to |
| 4. You should . | hard to get high r | narks. ad ym au yb | | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) to studyir | ng b) to study | c) studying | d) stud | dy |
| 5 we | e have to be at the airport t | wo hours before th | e flight? | |
| a) Do | b) Does | c) Must | d) Sho | ould |
| 6. What time d | lo you haveup to | morrow? | | |
| a) to wake | b) to waking | c) wake | d) wal | king |
| 7. Teachers | go to school at 7 o'c | lock. | | المنوفية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) have to | b) doesn't have to | c) don't have | d) has | to |
| 8. He isn't late; | he doesn'ttake a | taxi. | | الفيوم ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) has | b) have | c) have to | d) has | to |
| 9. You | have a reason to do a ran | dom act of kindne | SS. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) have to | b) don't have to | c) must | d) sho | ould |
| 10. We | keep our environment cle | an. | | القاهرة ٢٠٢٢ |
| a) has to | b) don't have to | c) should | d) sho | ouldn't |
| 2 Complete the | sentences with the corre | ct form of the wor | d(s) in br | ackets: |
| 1. Sally | (have) to do her | homework before | watching | TV. |
| | (starts) ru | | | دمياط ٢٠٢٤ |
| | (not/ have | | | البحيرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| | (should) drink wa | the state of the s | Ave. | |
| | | | (A) | 100 |
| | (Shouldn't) we eat lots of | vegetables: | | |
| B: Yes, you s | | | | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
| 6. You | (has to) show your passpo | ort when you leave | the coun | try. ۲۰۲۳ |







A discussion about jobs in the house

مناقشة عن المهام المنزلية

Situation

ما بقال في هذا الموقف

Response





- What sort of jobs do you have to do at home?

ما نوع المهام التب تضطر أن تؤديها بالمنزل؟

أضطر أن أرتب غرفة نومي. I have to tidy up my bedroom.





- Does your best friend have to walk to school?

هل يضطر صديقك المفضل للمشب إلى المدرسة؟

Yes, he does.





- How much homework do you have to do this evening? كم كمية الواجب المنزلى التى ينبغى عليك فعلما الليلة؟

I have to do the English homework.

أضطر الب عمل واحب اللغة الانحليزية.

Speakina Exercise



Complete the following dialogue:

Basmala and Kady are talking about jobs in the house.

Basmala: Can we talk about jobs in the house?

: (1)..... Kady

Basmala: (2)

Kady: I have to make my bed. What about you?

Basmala: I have to tidy up my bedroom? Do you have to help in the kitchen?

Basmala: What else do you have to do?

Kady

: (4) Basmala: Perfect! I also have to take out rubbish. (5).....?

: No, I don't have to wash up. My sister does it.



How to write about random acts of kindness

كيفية الكتابة عن أفعال اللطف العشوائية/التلقائية

- It's important for us all to do random acts of kindness.
- When you do something kind to someone, they will take that act of kindness and move it to other people.
- We should help strangers.
- We should do random acts of kindness every day.

A paragraph has:

- a topic sentence.
- supporting sentences.
- a concluding sentence.

يجب أن تحتوى الفقرة على:

- · حملة رئيسة.
- · حمل مساعدة وموضحة للموضوع.
- جملة تلخيصية (تلخص الفكرة الرئيسية للفقرة).
- Random acts of kindness can make the world better.

Example

Random acts of kindness

It's important to do random acts of kindness. The smallest things can make others smile. I think that if you do something kind to someone, they will take that act of kindness and move it to people they come across during their day. The smallest things always make the biggest differences. For example, holding the door for someone who has hands full or smiling at strangers as they pass by — these little things let people know that someone cares about them. A random act of kindness can be to someone you know or someone who is a complete stranger, but it has to be random. Someday, you will receive a random act of kindness in return.

| Point | Write a paragraph about: ** At music dess, we |
|---------|--|
| Check P | "Kindness" Verwering (a Kindness" Verwering (a Kindness) |
| Ū | TOTAL SALDONE IN A STATE AND A STATE OF SALD SALD SALD SALD SALD SALD SALD SALD |
| | THE STATE OF THE S |
| | Fally about 15 year new 2022 Sale of the S |
| | |
| | |

TEST YOURSELF



Lessons (1 & 2) Unit 5



| | the correct answe | er from a, b, c or d: | 🍱 🎞 نص الاستماع |
|---|---|--|--|
| 1. How is Hala? | | | فم نمایة الکتاب. الشرقیة ۲۰۲۲ |
| a) Tidy. | b) Messy. | c) Ugly | d) Clean. |
| 2. How often does | she have to make h | er bed? | |
| a) Twice a week. | b) Never. | c) Once a week. | d) Every day. |
| 3. When does she t | idy up? | | |
| a) On Thursday. | b) On Friday. | c) On Saturday. | d) On Sunday. |
| 4. How often does | she have to tidy up | her bedroom? | |
| a) Twice a week. | b) Never. | c) Once a week. | d) Every day. |
| 2 Complete the follo | owing dialogue: | SOLUTION SECTION SECTI | - We should doran |
| | | dom acts of kindne | SS. ۲۰۲۶ الدقملية |
| | you doing, Ayman? | | |
| Ayman : (1) | | | |
| Ali : (2) | | | ? |
| Ayman: This book | is about random ac | cts of kindness. | |
| Ali : Should w | e always do random | n acts of kindness? | smile I think that i |
| Ayman : (3) | | | kindness - Mallania |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Ayman: Yes, I will | take part in a charity | y. You can join me. | |
| | of kindness in return. | receive a random act o | |
| 3 Choose the correct | t answer from a, b, | c or d: | |
| | | , c or d: in the bin. | |
| 1. When you finish | your snack, put the | in the bin. | |
| When you finish rubbish | your snack, put the b) wheelchair | c or a: | d) flat |
| When you finish rubbish | your snack, put the b) wheelchair eplaying | in the bin. c) hat | d) flat sical instruments. |
| When you finish a) rubbish At music class, w a) practise | your snack, put the b) wheelchair e playing b) borrow | in the bin. c) hat different kinds of mu c) put away | d) flat sical instruments. d) act |
| When you finish a) rubbish At music class, w a) practise like to | your snack, put the b) wheelchair e playing b) borrow hang out with each | in the bin. c) hat different kinds of mu | d) flat sical instruments. d) act favourite activities. |
| When you finish a) rubbish At music class, w a) practise like to l a) Thieves | your snack, put the b) wheelchair e playing b) borrow hang out with each b) Strangers | in the bin. c) hat different kinds of mu c) put away other and enjoy their | d) flat sical instruments. d) act favourite activities. d) Shopkeepers |
| When you finish a) rubbish At music class, w a) practise like to l a) Thieves | your snack, put the b) wheelchair e playing b) borrow hang out with each b) Strangers on the second floor, | in the bin. c) hat different kinds of mu c) put away other and enjoy their | d) flat sical instruments. d) act favourite activities. d) Shopkeepers |
| When you finish a) rubbish At music class, w a) practise like to l a) Thieves Ouris of a) address | your snack, put the b) wheelchair e playing b) borrow hang out with each b) Strangers on the second floor, b) street | in the bin. c) hat different kinds of mu c) put away other and enjoy their c) Teenagers so we can take the st | d) flat sical instruments. d) act favourite activities. d) Shopkeepers airs or the lift. d) villa |
| When you finish a) rubbish At music class, w a) practise like to l a) Thieves Ouris of a) address | your snack, put the b) wheelchair e playing b) borrow hang out with each b) Strangers on the second floor, b) street are usually in the | in the bin. c) hat different kinds of mu c) put away other and enjoy their c) Teenagers so we can take the st c) apartment | d) flat sical instruments. d) act favourite activities. d) Shopkeepers airs or the lift. d) villa |
| When you finish a) rubbish At music class, w a) practise like to l Thieves Our is one a) address The pizza slices at a) medal | your snack, put the b) wheelchair e playing b) borrow hang out with each b) Strangers on the second floor, b) street ire usually in the b) tip | in the bin. c) hat different kinds of mu c) put away other and enjoy their c) Teenagers so we can take the st c) apartment | d) flat sical instruments. d) act favourite activities. d) Shopkeepers airs or the lift. d) villa d) act |

| | | e kind | animals, so always tre | at them gently and |
|--|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| with love | | b) at | c) in | d) of |
| THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE | | a ball. I will give | | قملية ۲۰۲۶ |
| | | b) should | | d) don't have to |
| | | | oles. They're healthy. | نقملیة ۲۰۲۶ |
| | | | c) shouldn't | d) has to |
| a) should | | | | د د ما راه ۲۰۲۶ میلند ۲۰۲۶ |
| | | go to work | | d) should |
| a) have to | | b) has to | Smith medic | peggar(n) |
| Complete t | the sente | nces with the c | orrect form of the w | ord(s) in brackets: |
| 1. You shou | ıld | (clea | ns) your teeth in the r | morning. |
| | | | have) to get for the t | |
| 3. You | | (doesn't) ha | ve to shout. I can hear | you. ۲۰۲۴ سکندریة |
| 4. My grand | dfather | Servant (n) | (have to) go for a wall | c every day. |
| or the first th | ne | PL Vandidika asi | awa . | disabled (adj) |
| Write a par | ragraph o | of NINETY (90) v | | |
| | | "Some acts | of kindness" | |
| Mar Reputaning | | | Kho | TITLE PRINTED |
| Challenging | Questions | sports person (| | baker's (a) |
| Choose th | e correct | answer from a, | b, c or d: | مجاب عنه نهاية الك <mark>تا</mark> ب |
| 1 l borrov | ved my fri | iend's book and | I have to give it | him. |
| a) back | | b) back to | c) up | d) away |
| | | random acts | | geighbour (n) |
| | | b) make | | d) go |
| | | | or every drop of wate | |
| | | | c) should | |
| | | | ateat for ea | |
| a) have | they | b) they have | c) should they | d) they should |
| QUESTION | SURVEY | the Aght vitalhin | The Election of the land | 2 To riendly |
| predain pla | ying with | : نقاط القوة والضعف لديك | , مهارة من مهارات الامتحان لتحديد | م <mark>ذ</mark> ا الجدول يوضح درجاتك فى كل |
| QUESTION | - tegis | neava examiter | tome elevative pomerta | 4) ay to go 90 5 E |
| TACKLES | Listening | Speaking | Vocabulary Lang | uage Writing |
| MARK | | | | |

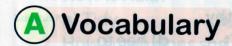


Lessons 3 & 4

Watch



SB pages 48 - 50 | WB pages 104 & 105



| Key Vocabulary | | | لمفردات الرئيسية |
|---------------------|--|--------------------|------------------|
| beggar (n) | متسول/شحاذ | extracts (n) | مقتطفات |
| behave (d) (v) | يتصرف | feed (v) (fed/fed) | يطعم |
| boarding school (n) | مدرسة داخلية | generous (adj) | کریم/سخہ |
| community (n) | مجتمع/جماعة/جالية | owner (n) | مالك |
| cruel (adj) | قاسٍ | servant (n) | خادم |
| disabled (adj) | معاق ۸۸۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰ | i | |
| donate (d) (v) | يتبرع | surprised (adj) | مندهش |

| Additional Vocabular | y vostor states a state | | المفردات الإضافية |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| act (ed) (v) | يمثل | reach (ed) (v) | يصل إلى |
| babysitting (n) | مجالسة الأطفال | recycle (d) (v) | یعید تدویر/تصنیع |
| baker (n) | خباز | secondary (adj) | ثانوی |
| baker's (n) | ike part in a دامخبرات | sports person (n) | شخص ریاضہ |
| chemist (n) | מזכן | strange (adj) | غریب swi szcori |
| headteacher (n) | مدير المجرسة | train are (a) | a) back |
| neighbour (n) | جار | trainers (n) | حذاء رياضي |

Check Point

Choose and complete:

chemist - fed - reached - servant

- 1 During our picnic, wethe ducks by the pond with pieces of bread.
- 2 The friendlyhelped us find the right vitamins to stay healthy.
- 3 Thehelps clean the house and make everything neat and tidy.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

| behave > like a princess | تتصرف كأميرة | do | > charity work | يؤدى عملًا خيريـًا |
|--------------------------|----------------|--------|----------------|--------------------|
| give > directions | يعطى الاتجاهات | get/be | > lost | يضل الطريق |

| Prepositions | | e person | حروف الجر |
|--------------------|----------------------|--|-------------|
| a home for | دار/موطن لـ | polite to | مؤدب مع |
| ask for | ايطلب vil oʻllw sigo | throw away | یلقی بعیدًا |
| cruel to | na were مله قاسِ علی | volunteer for | متطوع لدی |
| difficult for | صعب ٦ | work as | یعمل ک |
| for the first time | للمرة الأولى | work for | عمل لدی |
| pick up | يلتقط Maydamu | September 1990 Person P | يعلى لدى |

Words and Opposites

لكلمات وعكسها

| Word | Opposite (Antonym) | عكسما |
|--|--------------------------|-----------|
| cruel hy birthday. The masop id قاسِ | kind states and the line | طيب/عطوف |
| La Love potentiana found it under a plan | horrible | فظیع/کریه |
| real روز المراجع | false | مزیف |
| win يفوز/يكسب | lose | يخسر/يفقد |

Choose and complete:

Check Point

lose - for - gets - gave

- 1 Sarah askeda piece of cake because she loves it.
- 2 Whether you win or, the important thing is to have fun playing with your friends.

يمدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر والكلمات وعكسما.

Helping you, helping me 191

3 Dad me directions to the park, so I knew which way to go.

Vocabulary Builder

جزء إثرائك للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ



التعريفات **Definitions**

| ول/شحاذ beggar | متسر | a poor(1) person who asks others for money, etc. | |
|------------------------------|-------|---|-----------|
| ف behave | يتصرا | do something in a certain ⁽²⁾ way | فقير (1) |
| boarding school سة داخلية | | a school where students live all the time | a home |
| community عع/جماعة/جالية | مجتد | a small area ⁽³⁾ and the people who live in it | (2) מבבב |
| cruel | قاسٍ | not kind | |
| disabled | معاة | when you cannot use part of the body in the way most people can | منطقة (3) |
| donate | يتبرع | give something useful ⁽⁴⁾ to a person or charity that needs help | <u> </u> |
| feed a | يُطع | give food to a person or animal | مفید (4) |
| pick up b | يلتقد | lift someone or something | |
| servant , | خاده | a person who works in a house, cooking, cleaning, etc. | ابنة (5) |
| princess ä | أصيرة | the daughter ⁽⁵⁾ of a king or queen | |

Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

| Word | الكلمة | Synonym (Meaning) | مرادفها |
|---------------|--------|-------------------|---------|
| rich dieu (n) | منند | wealthy | ثری |
| delicious | لذيذ | tasty | لذيذ |

Suffix اللاحقة

| Word الكلمة | Suffix اللاحقة | الوظيفة Function | The new word الكلمة الجديدة |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| direct (v) يوجه | -ion | تحويل الفعل إلى اسم | direct <mark>ion</mark> (n) اتجاه |

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:

- Mention one person who helped you. How did he/she help you?



Listen to Amal, check your answers to Exercise 1 and complete the sentences. SB page 48

Amal Our neighbour, Mr Osman, is the person who helped me pass my maths exams. He's 70 and doesn't work now, but he was a maths teacher before. The books which he used to help me were his old schoolbooks from when he was teaching at secondary school.

> My aunt Dalia is a person who's always very kind to me. She bought me the trainers that I wore when I played in the school volleyball team for the first time. We won the match! My little cousin Rana helped me last week when I lost my watch. I was sad because it was the watch that my father gave me for my birthday. The place where I lost it was the garden. I took it off when I was playing and it fell. Rana found it under a plant. Because her hand is so small, she could put it under the plant and reach the watch.







Give a title:

وضع عنوان:

When you give a title to something like a book, article or story, you usually capitalise the important words. But, you don't need to capitalise small words like "the", "a" or "of" unless they are the first words of the title.

عندما تقوم بإعطاء عنوان لشيء مثل كتاب أو مقال أو قصة، عادة ما تكون الكلمات الرئيسية مبنية بحروف كبيرة ولكن لا نضع للكلمات الصغيرة مثل the/a/of حروف كبيرة إلا إذا كانت هم الكلمات الأولم فم العنوان.

Example: Give a title to the previous passage.

Answer: The Importance of Helping People

Pre-reading question: - What voluntary work would you like to do?

Read the extracts from the blogs of three teenagers and complete the sentences.

SB page 49

I work as a volunteer⁽¹⁾ for a charity⁽²⁾ which helps to clean our local⁽³⁾ beach. At the weekend, we go to the beach and pick up the rubbish⁽⁴⁾ that people left behind. We always pick up lots of plastic bottles!



Samir

It is good to help people in the community (5). I visit a home for old people who are disabled (6), so it's difficult for their families to look after them. I go there after school on Thursdays. The volunteers have a special person who we visit and talk to. The woman who I visit is called Mrs Nahla. She worked as a nurse



when she was young and she is a fantastic (7) person. I love talking to her.

Fatma

I work for a charity which looks after animals that are old or sick and cannot work any more. People donate⁽⁸⁾ money to the charity to buy food for the animals such as horses and camels. We help to feed⁽⁹⁾ the animals and look after them. This camel is very old and she is my favourite animal.



Ahmed



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

volunteer /vpləntɪər/ community /kəmju:nɪti/

Post-reading questions:

- 1 Why do you think helping people in the community is good?
- 2 Who is Mrs Nahla?
- 3 Why does Samir help clean the beach?

- متطوع (1)
- جمعية خيرية (2)
- وحلى (3)
- قمامة (4)
- مجتمع (5)
- معاق (6)
- رائع (7)
- يتبرع (8)
- يطعم (9)

Pre-reading question: - What's your favourite story?

Lesson 4



Read part of A Little Princess and check your answers to Exercise 1.

A Little Princess

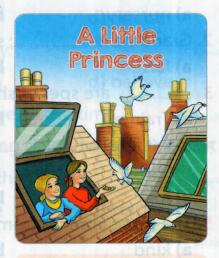
by Frances Hodgson Burnett

Everyone at Sara Crewe's boarding school (1) calls her "a little princess" because her father is very rich. After Sara's father dies, the headteacher (2), Miss Minchin starts being cruel (3) to Sara because she has no money. She makes Sara work as a servant (4). Sara has to work very hard and does not get much food. However, Sara decides to behave (5) like a real princess (6), so she is always kind and polite (7) to everyone.

One day, Sara finds a coin in the street. She can't find the owner. She goes to the baker's to buy some cakes. When she comes out, she sees a beggar (8) and gives the girl most of her cakes. Sara can see that this girl is cold and hungry. Sara thinks that a real princess should always be kind and generous (9) like this. When the baker sees this, she is surprised. "This girl is very strange. She is very poor, but she is kind to beggars," she thinks.

Post-reading question:

- What have you learnt from this story?



| 11 | مدرسة داخلية |
|----|---------------|
| | سدرساء داحساء |

مديرة المدرسة (2)

قاس (3)

خادمة (4)

تتصرف (5)

| 7 | 6 | ä | i | u | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

| (7) | بهذب |
|-----|------|

| 10 | A 15 | 32.0 |
|-----|-----------|-------|
| 152 | - iii/ | متسول |
| O | / | سسبال |

| 10 | |
|----|------|
| | ىرىم |
| | |

Read what the baker said about Sara Crewe and answer the questions.

I think that the girl who came into my baker's shop today was a servant because she didn't have very new clothes. The money that she had was enough to buy a few cakes. I often see a beggar in the street where I work. She usually asks for money, but when the young girl left my shop, she gave her most of her cakes! I was very surprised (1). I feel that this servant girl behaved like a princess (2)!

Lesson 4

WB page 105



- مندهش (1)
- أميرة (2)

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| Choose | the correct answ | er from a, | b, c or d: |
|--------|------------------|------------|------------|
| | | | |

| 1. | Students go to unive | rsity after they finis | hschool. | |
|-----|--|------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| | a) nursery | b) primary | c) preparatory | d) secondary |
| 2 | Grandma is | ; she bakes cookies | for us and our neigh | bours. |
| | a) false | b) full | c) cruel | d) generous |
| 3 | are special | shoes you wear for | playing sports or run | ning. |
| | a) Trainers | b) Sports | c) Bakers | d) Volunteers |
| 4 | Don't forget to pick | your book | s from the floor and p | out them on |
| | the shelf. | | | |
| | a) for | b) down | c) up | d) out |
| 5 | The noise coming fro | m the empty room | wasand so | ary. |
| | a) kind | b) strange | c) real | d) poor |
| 6 | Eman and her friends | plan toc | harity work by cleani | ng up a nearby |
| | park at the weekend. | and she is reprod a | | |
| | a) do | b) make | c) get (150 151 10 120 | d) lose |
| 7 | I volunteered for a ch | arity that helps | people find go | ood work. |
| | a) horrible | b) real | c) surprised | d) disabled |
| 8 | He was to s | ee his friend after a | long time. | |
| | a) strange | | c) surprised | d) disabled |
| 9 | The dog ran happily | | | |
| | a) volunteer | b) baker | c) owner | d) headteacher |
| 10 | It's politew | ait your turn in line | at the store. | |
| | a) to | b) at | c) for | d) on |
| 11. | The little boy | lost at the park, b | ut a kind man helped | him find his mum. |
| | a) made | | c) did | |
| 12 | . We read ab | | | |
| | a) extracts | | | |
| 13 | We often stopped by | | | |
| | a) chemist's | | | |
| 14 | I get up early to | my school on t | time. Suau end Mow | the street where in |
| | a) reach | b) arrive | c) go | |
| 15 | I threw the | broken pen becaus | se I couldn't use it. | |
| | a) off | b) away | c) on | d) for |
| | | | | |

Time to Practise



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. A is a po | or person who asks o | thers for money. | القامرة ٢٠٢٤ |
|-----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| a) servant | b) beggar | c) waiter | d) doctor |
| 2. Sara decides to | like a princess | in the party. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) swim | b) have | c) belong | d) behave |
| 3. He will go to a/an | school whe | ere he will live all th | e time. ۲۰۲۶ |
| a) outside | b) national | c) boarding | d) government |
| 4. Good people always | ays to charit | ies to help the poo | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ - The teach. |
| a) share | b) feed | c) donate | d) start |
| 5. She lives next doo | or. She is my | y brother. | القاهرة ۲۰۲۲ ـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ |
| a) patient | b) classmate | c) servant | d) neighbour |
| 6. Don't be | to animals. They feel | like us. | القاهرة ٢٠٠٤ الدم اللكم المدا |
| a) friendly | b) gentle | c) kind | d) cruel |
| 7. A is a sm | nall area and the peop | ole who live in it. | الجيزة ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) hospital | b) school | c) community | d) bank |
| 8. Nawal is a | She works in my f | riend's house. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) servant | b) headteacher | c) beggar | d) princess |
| 9. What can you | at home? | at Authorization dust | الغربية ۲۰۲۲ الغربية ۲۰۲۲ |
| a) circle | b) cycle | c) recycle | d) spend |
| 10. A is the | daughter of a king or | queen. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ القاهرة |
| a) princess | b) secretary | c) queen | d) prince |
| 11. The farmer doesn | 't need toh | is goats as they can | find their food in |
| the mountains. | rect form of the word | | الغربية ٢٠٢٢ مروم والمع والمعادد |
| a) eat | b) feed | c) play | d) drink |
| 12. Wow! Did you ma | ke that cake? It looks | and plant and settles | |
| a) kind | b) polite | c) cruel | d) delicious |
| | | | A THE RESIDENCE AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF |

کی کے المزید من التدریبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بکل درسین فہ ملحق التقویم بعد استشارة معلمك.



Language

RELATIVE PRONOUNS

ضمائر الوصل

Usage الاستخدام We use defining relative clauses/pronouns to help identify a person, thing or place.

، نستخدم ضمائر الوصل لتساعدنا على التعرف على شخص، شيء أو مكان.

Relative pronouns (who/which/where)

- (لعاقل) who = that
 - نستخدم (who/that) بمعنى (الذي/التي) مع العاقل ويأتي قبلها اسم عاقل:
 - e.g. This is the police officer (who/that) saved my life.
 - The teacher, (who/that) is very kind, helps us learn new things in class.
- (ك which = that (لغير العاقل) الذي الت
 - نستخدم (which/that) بمعنب (الذي/التب) مع غير العاقل (أشياء أو حيوانات) ويأتب قبلها اسم غير عاقل:
 - e.g. This is the cat (which/that) ate the fish.
 - The present (which/that) I bought for my grandmother is in my bag.
 - يمكننا استخدام ضمير الوصل (that) بدلًا من (who/which) مع العاقل وغير العاقل كما لاحظنا فم الأمثلة.
- (للمكان) where
 - نستخدم (where) بمعنى (حيث) مع الأماكن بشرطين (أن تعبر عن مكان أو ما بداخله **ولا يوجد حرف جر لهذا المكان**):
 - e-g-- The zoo is a fantastic place where you can see different animals.



تستخدم (which) مع المكان في حالتين: which) مع المكان في حالتين

١- إذا كنا نريد وصفه أو إعطاء معلومة عنه.

- e.g. We bought a flat (which) is near the school.
 - بدلًا من <mark>(where)</mark> فى حالة وجود حرف جر يعود على المكان.
- e.g. Alexandria is the <u>city</u> where both my sisters are studying. (بدون حرف جر)
 - ه Alexandria is the <u>city</u> (<mark>which)</mark> both my sisters are studying <mark>in</mark>. (یوجد حرف جر)



تمكنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 The mountain (where) we climbed yesterday is very high.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (which) لأننا نتحدث عن الجبل كشمء غير عاقل وليس كمكان.
- 2 What's the name of the man (which) lives next door?
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (who) لأن the man اسم عاقل.
- 3 That's the house(which) I lived when I was a child.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (where) لأنها تعبر عن مكان ولا يوجد <mark>حرف ج</mark>ر.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| 1 | Choose t | the correct | answer | from a, | b, c or d: |
|---|-----------------|-------------|--------|---------|------------|
| | CITOOSC . | | | , | |

| 1. The baker's | mum buys fresh b | read is just down the | street. |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|
| a) that | b) where | | d) who |
| 2. We went to the most | que is in t | he middle of the squa | are. Dalbear avil Le |
| a) which | b) where | | d) whose |
| 3. The stadium is the pl | ace my fa | vourite team plays. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) who | b) what | c) where | d) which |
| 4. The restaurant | I had lunch yes | terday, is very big. | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ من جين |
| a) who | b) which | c) when | d) where |
| 5. This is the doctor | examined m | y brother. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) where | b) who | c) which | d) when |
| 6. Tanta is the city | I was born in. | | المنوفية ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) where | b) who | c) which beat lynor | d) when |
| 7. This is Mr Khaled | teaches us so | ocial studies. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ كمعسم |
| a) which | b) who | c) where | d) when |
| 8. I saw Ahmed in the | park we o | ften play football. | الحقملية ٢٠٢٤) |
| a) which | b) who | c) when | d) where |
| 9. This is the flat | I bought. | | الجيزة ٢٠٠٤م أمواع ١٤٠٢ع |
| a) who | b) which | c) when | d) where |
| 10. Mr Othman is the pe | rson help | ed me pass my math | s exam. ۲۰۲۳ |
| a) who | b) which | c) where | d) what |
| 2 Complete the senten | ces with the corre | ct form of the word(| s) in brackets: |
| 1. Airports are places | | | |
| 2. I gave the shoes | | | |
| 3. Omar is the boy | | | القاهرة ۲۰۲۶ |
| 4. A chemist's is a place | | | THE RESERVE THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN 1 |
| 5. The money | | | |
| 6. That's the man | | | المنوفية ٢٠٢٤ |





Write it right

How to write about your favourite story

كيفية الكتابة عن قصتك المفضلة

- I like reading (نوع) stories.
- My favourite story is (اسم القصة). w
- It's by (اسم الكاتب).
- It's about (فكرة القصة).
- It teaches us to (الحروس المستفادة).
- It's fantastic.

riting tips

Use joining words to connect ideas: and/but/because/ so/however استخدم كلمات الوصل للربط بين الأفكار.

Example

: basmala@student.com

From: rahma@student.com

Subject : A story I read

Dear Basmala,

Greetings! How are you and your family? I hope you all are in good health. I'm very happy to write this email to you. I like reading very much. I read a story by Frances Hodgson Burnett. It's called A Little Princess. It's about a small girl whose father died and she became poor. She was in a boarding school. The headteacher made her a servant, but she behaved well like a princess. I recommend this story to you. It's really fantastic. I look forward to hearing from you.

Write soon.

Yours, Rahma

| 1911-26-00-00-1-1-0-00-0-0-11-1-0-1017-0-1-10-0-0-1-1-0-1-1-1-1 | |
|--|---|
| /rite an email to your friend Nesma to tell her about your favourite | |
| tory. Your name is Donia and your email address is donia@gmail.co | m |
| our friend's email address is nesma@hotmail.com. | |
| | |

Check Point

TEST YOURSEL



Unit 5



1 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Samir works as a volunteer for a charity which helps to clean our local beach. At the weekend, they go to the beach and pick up the rubbish that people left behind. Fatima visits a home for old people who are disabled, so it's difficult for

| visit and talk to. The a nurse when she w Ahmed works for a ch work anymore. Peop such as horses and c | woman who they was young and she is narity which looks after donate money to the woman was a second to the woman was a sec | visit is called Mrs Bud s a fantastic person. ter animals that are of the charity to buy fo | da. She worked as Fatima loves her. old or sick and can't od for the animals, |
|---|--|--|---|
| A) Angway the faller | ving questions: | | |
| 1. Give a suitable t | title to this passage. | | 1 In Land 15 The SC |
| What is your op | inion about charities | s? | |
| 3. Why do people | donate money to th | e charity which Ahn | ned works for? |
| a) Fatima 5. It isn't nice for p a) pick up rubbi c) leave rubbish | pronoun " <u>her</u> " refers b) Aya eople to ish | to | c bottles |
| Choose the correct a | nswer from a, b, c | or d: Jap (d | |
| 1. My cousin works as | a volunteer | a charity. | |
| a) on | b) to | c) for | d) at |
| 2 is the care | e of a child or childre | en while the parents | are busy. |
| a) Advertisement | b) Community | c) Babysitting | d) Extracts |
| 3. Lily loves to | like a princess wh | nen she plays with h | er friends. |
| a) act | b) reach | c) feed | d) give |
| 4. The family built a c | ool home | their pet rabbit in th | e backyard. |
| a) off | b) at | c) for | d) with |
| 5. A is some | one who plays a spo | | |
| a) beggar | b) servant | c) sports person | d) princess |

| 6. The | of the school has a m | eeting with the tea | achers. |
|--|---|--|--------------------------------|
| a) dentist | b) officer | c) worker | d) headteacher |
| 7. All people show | uld help the | They need our h | nelp. ۲۰۲۶ |
| a) able | b) strong | c) abled | d) disabled |
| 8. That is the tead | ther teache | es us maths. | نشرقية ٢٠٠٤ amir works as a |
| a) which | b) who | c) what | d) whose |
| 9. The park | we play has a bi | g playground. | |
| a) who | | c) where | d) that |
| 10. I went to the su | permarketis | next to my house | to buy cheese. ٢٠٢٤ لمنوفية |
| a) who | b) when | c) where | d) which |
| 3 Complete the se | ntences with the co | rrect form of the | word(s) in brackets: |
| | Κ(| | |
| | | | لقاهرة ٢٠٢٤ عدد المدادة على |
| | | | ve had a delicious meal. |
| The state of the s | ol | | |
| This is the scho | | (Willer) We learn. | لشرقية ٢٠٠٤ Give a suitable |
| 4 Write a paragrap | h of NINETY (90) w | ords on: | |
| hmed works for | the charity which A | community" | J. Why do people |
| ······································ | Helping the | community | |
| | :D 10 3 .0 . | ect answer from a | S Choose the corr |
| | 07.519 | משוטווטוווי ועפוריופו | The Underline |
| - Greetings How | arayya kasayour ar | Illy/Thoos you all s | |
| very happy to writ | e this eggl for all | like reading yeng | ugh higgs a story by |
| | Errettelshaded 4 | ittle Princess It's felic | HULD POUNDE (LE WHOSE |
| Challenging Questi | ons | ras in a boarding sa | and Havasinseacher |
| Choose the corr | ect answer from a, | b, c or d: | مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب |
| 1 Because she is | s so small, she can't. | the book | on the high shelf. |
| a) reach | b) get | c) arrive | d) go |
| 2 My mother alv | ways puts away the | oooks I leave | Deling and ascoult F |
| a) front | b) behind | c) under | d) back |
| 3 October is the | monthI v | vas born. | الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) when | b) where | c) which is at | d) who |
| 4 My aunt Dalia | is a person | always very kind | to me. amevo A (s |
| a) who's | b) whose | c) who | d) that |
| evip (b | | | |
| QUESTION SURV | EY Halden too work | payod loos | e silved client of I |
| UIC DECKYBIU. | CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE | CANADA SANTONIA SANTO | هذا الجدول يوضح درجاتك فى كل م |
| | 1 10713 2 | 16 (0 3 | T4 (6 |
| TACKLES Compre | | | |
| MARK 11 /15 | hension Vocabul | ary Z G G C Language | Writing 2 |



Lessons 5 & 6

Watch



SB pages 51 & 52 | WB pages 106

Vocabulary Hamiles should

| Key vocabulary | Opposite (Ante | | الهفردات الرئيسية |
|-------------------|---------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| bridge (n) | کوبری/جسر | geography (n) | جغرافيا |
| bin (n) | سلة قمامة إسار المد | laboratory (n) | معمل |
| businesswoman (n) | سيدة أعمال كا سيدة | messy (adj) | فوضوى |
| canteen (n) | مقصف/كانتين | aplete: about | Choose and con |
| donation (n) | تبرع | snow (ed) (v) | WIEL STORY |

| firefighter (n) | يردا الاطفار | social media (n) | وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي العم |
|-----------------|--------------|------------------|------------------------------|
| fisherman (n) | | soft (adj) | ناعم/طری/لین money bet |
| newspaper (n) | جريدة | title (n) | عنوان (موضوع) |
| share (d) (v) | يشارك/يتقاسم | wide (adj) | واسع |

| Silare (a) (v) | dixer | 11100 (0.0.) | | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------|----------|
| Adverbs of Sequence | | | | | ظروف الن |
| first | أولًا | next | andhebrase | difficient comp | التالب |
| secondly | ثانیا ۲۳ ۱۳۰۱ ۱۳۰۰ | then | unis takes yo | ariac | ثم |
| after that | بعد ذلك | finally | | | أخيرًا |

Choose and complete:

geography - soft - laboratory - donation

- in many countries.
- 2 We usually go to thein the science class.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

التعبيرات اللغوية

Language Expressions

| givo | a big smile | يعطى ابتسامة كبيرة | DAN THE | a decision | يتخذ قرارًا |
|-------|-------------|------------------------|---------|-------------|---------------|
| give | an opinion | يعطى رأيا | make | > | |
| fight | > fire | ىحارب (بخمد) النار | | suggestions | يقدم اقتراحات |

| Prepositions | | | حروف الجر |
|------------------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| think about/of | يعتقد/يفكر فى | on a project | فى مشروع |
| give <mark>away</mark> | يتبرع | on the street corner | على ناصية الشارع |
| in my opinion | فہ رأیہ | on the way home from | فى الطريق إلى البيت من |

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

| Word | الكلمة | Opposite (Antonym) | لمسكد |
|---------|------------------|--------------------|----------|
| agree | يوافق (١٩٨٨) | disagree | لا يوافق |
| helpful | معاون/مساعد/مفيد | unhelpful | غير مفيد |

Check Point

Choose and complete:

about - on - disagree - fight

- 1 I with you, I have another opinion.
- 2 We should fires because they are very dangerous.
- 3 I couldn't sleep yesterday because I was thinkingmoving to a new school.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر والكلمات وعكسها.



جزء إثرائك للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ

التعريفات



Definitions

messy

| سلات القمامة bins | you put rubbish ⁽¹⁾ in these |
|-------------------|--|
| مبضعد مياlift | this takes you to the top(2) of a building, without(3) using |
| | the stairs |

قمامة (1)

قمة (2)

بدون (3)

Words and Synonyms

فوضوى

not tidy

لكلمات ومرادفها

| Word | الكلمة | Synonym (Meaning) | مرادفها |
|---------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| agree | يوافق Where يوافق | accept | يقبل |
| helpful | معاون/مساعد/مفید | useful | <u>مفید</u> |

اللاحقة Suffix

| Word | الكلمة | اللاحقة Suffix | الوظيفة Function | The new word الكلمة الجديدة |
|------------|--------|----------------|---------------------|--|
| donate (v) | يتبرع | noisis-ion | تحويل الفعل إلى اسم | donat <mark>ion</mark> (n) تبرع |
| help (v) | يساعد | -ful | تحويل الفعل إلى صفة | help <mark>ful</mark> (adj) معاون/مساعد/مفيد |

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question: - What do you think of charities?



Lesson 5

Listen to Leila and Amal talking about the article and answer the questions.

SB page 51

Amal I think that the charities should share (1) the money between them and help lots of different people.

Leila I'm not sure, Amal ... I think it would be better if one charity gets all the money and can do something big and important.



Amal OK, but which charity then?

What about a charity that helps children ... or old people? Leila

Amal lagree that it's very important to help children, but I also think it's important to look after old people. That's why I suggest (2) that they share the money.

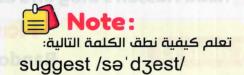
يشارك (1)

يقترح (2)

I see what you mean. OK, they should share the money between two Leila or three important charities.

Post-listening questions:

1 Which charity do you prefer to donate money to? Why?



2 Who do you agree with, Leila or Amal? Why?

Read and complete the newspaper article about another kind person.

SB page 51

Large charity donation

Fareeda Rashwan, age 32, has donated (1) two million pounds to charities in the city.

The businesswoman (2) says that she wants the charities to use the money to help people who need it. The charities can decide to share the money between them or give all the money to one charity. The important thing is to help as many people as possible (3).



Pre-listening question: - How can famous people help their community?

Listen and check your answers to Exercise 3, then role-play the dialogue. Malak I feel that famous people should work for

a charity at the weekend.

I'm not sure. Some of them work very hard. Rawia I think it would be better if they gave some

money to a charity. They don't need to work for a charity.

Malak I agree that it's important for them to donate money, but I also think it's important to work for the charity, too.

Rawia OK, but when? They don't have much time. Some of them work every day.

Malak I see what you mean. Perhaps they can help for a day or two in their holidays.

Rawia Good idea.

Post-listening question: - Who do you agree with, Malak or Rawia? Why?

Pre-reading question:

- When was the last time you did a random act of kindness?

Read Hassan's blog and answer the questions.

Lesson 6

WB page 106

SB page 52

Hassan's Blog b of refer to you white to do

Random Acts of Kindness Project

Our class decided to try to do one act of kindness every day for three days. This is what I did. أولًا (1)

First (1), on Monday, I bought my grand mother some of her favourite cakes at the baker's on the way home from school. She was surprised, but very happy! After that (2), on Tuesday, I let some younger students go into the canteen(3) in front of me. Finally(4), on Wednesday, I took a sandwich and a cold drink to the old man who often sits on our street corner. He gave me a big smile. In my

opinion, doing random acts of kindness is fantastic. I don't want to stop!

Post-reading question: - What do you think of doing random acts of kindness?

Pre-reading question: - What jobs did you do at home today?



Put Fady's blog into the correct order.

WB page 107

My helpful day our move star of temoral mode.

On Saturday, I decided that I wanted to help everyone in my family.

- **b.** First, I made my mother breakfast. She was surprised because she usually makes it!
- e. Secondly, I helped my sister with her homework. She always does it after breakfast!
- a. After that, I took my grandfather a cup of tea in bed. He likes to get up late on a Saturday.
- c. Then, I played football in the park with my little brother. He loves football.



d. Finally, I helped my dad with the jobs that he likes to do in the house. I feel that I made all my family happy!

Post-reading question: - What do you think of Fady?

Lesson 7

SB page 53

Complete the text with the words in the box.

I share a bedroom with my sister and we are sometimes quite messy (1), so we usually

tidy up (2) every evening before we go to bed. We put away (3) all our clothes and books. Twice a week, my brother and I take out (4) the rubbish. We do it together because the bins are quite heavy. My parents donate (5) money to a charity which helps a local school for disabled (6) people.

We think it is important to help people in the community (7).



معاق (6) يتبرع (5) يخرج (4) يضع الأشياء فه مكانها (3) يرتب (2) فوضوى (1)

(7) مجتمع

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. Don't forget to take | your lunch money | , so you can buy so | mething from |
|--------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| the | elp everyone tri | ed that I wanted to h | Constitution of the land |
| a) laboratory | b) library | c) canteen | d) chemist's |
| 2. The wears | a big hat to prote | ct himself from the | sun when he fishes. |
| a) firefighter | b) fisherman | c) corner | d) baker |
| 3 my opinio | n, ice cream is the | best dessert in the | world. |
| a) At | b) From | c) To | d) In |
| 4. I my mum | a big smile when | she gave me a prese | ent. of Light 191A.s |
| a) gave | b) made | c) fought | bed. He bib (bo ge |
| 5. We made a | of food to help p | eople who don't ha | ve enough to eat. |
| a) suggestion | b) title | c) newspaper | d) donation |
| 6. We walked across th | e to get | to the other side of | the river. |
| a) canteen | b) laboratory | c) bridge | d) lift |
| 7. Scientists do experir | ments in the | nact of kindness? | |
| a) canteen | b) laboratory | c) baker's | d) shop |
| 8are our he | roes because they | keep us safe from fi | ires. |
| a) Businesswomen | b) Bakers | c) Fishermen | d) Firefighters |
| 9. It a lot last | night and covered | d everything in whit | e. |
| a) snowed | b) donated | c) shared | d) fought |
| 0. Babies always have . | skin. | | |
| a) unhelpful | b) messy | c) soft | d) sunny |
| 1. Thank you for your a | dvice. It's very | the and t | منوفية ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) useless | b) polite | c) tidy | d) helpful |
| 2. Hassan forgot his fo | od, but we can | our food with | n him. ۲۰۲۶ رسکندریة |
| a) shake | b) shade | c) share | d) save |
| 3. My sister is | and never puts h | er books away. | شرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) messy | b) cruel | c) serious | d) tidy |
| 4. You shouldn't spend | too much time o | n social | غربية ۲۰۲۲ |
| a) middle | b) media | c) match | d) moon |
| 5. Nelly had to | a decision abou | t what to wear at th | e school party. |
| a) make | b) have | c) do | d) share |
| | | | |



Making suggestions

ימבים ומיתובורים אוב vou busv?

Situation

ما يقال في هذا الموقف

Response

حملة الرد



I feel that we should do an act of kindness every day.

أشعر بأنه يجب علينا أن نعمل عملًا لطيفًا يوميًّا.

I see what you mean.

أفهم ما تعنيه.



I think it would be better if we donated money to charities. أعتقد أنه من الأفضل أن نتبرع بالمال للجمعيات الخبرية.

- Good idea.

فكرة جيدة.



lagree that it's important to give the money to one charity. أتفق أنه من المهم أن نعطى المال لجمعية خيرية واحدة فقط.

- I'm not sure.

لست متأكدًا من ذلك.



- Perhaps we should visit them every week.

ربما يجب زيارتهم كل أسبوع.

Speaking Exercise



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Complete the following dialogue:

| > | Amal suggests playin | g outside, but Amira wants | to watch a film. |
|---|-----------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|
|---|-----------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|

Amal: Hi Amira, do you want to play outside?

Amal: I understand. How about playing inside then?

Amira: I'm not good at playing chess.

Amal : (4)

Amira: Perhaps we should watch TV.

Amal : (5)

Amira: We can watch a film.

TEST YOURSELF



Unit 5 Lessons (5 & 6)



| Complete the | following dialogue: | | | | | |
|--|---|--|------------------------------|--|--|--|
| The second secon | g a school project to | help the community | /. | | | |
| THE RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY OF T | : Why are you busy? | | | | | |
| Aya : (1) | | | | | | |
| Reem : (2) | | ? | | | | |
| Aya: It is ab | out helping the comm | nunity. | | | | |
| Reem: (3) | em : (3)? uode aww | | | | | |
| | os we should work for | | | | | |
| | | BALLO ROLLING OF BUILDING WHAT THE PLANT IN THE PARTY OF THE | o in the charity? | | | |
| | Aya: We can help disabled people. Reem: (5) | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | n donate money then. | | 3)6(| | | |
| We made a | Of food to state | people who don't to | ave enough to eat. | | | |
| THE RESERVE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF | rrect answer from a, | | d) donation | | | |
| 1. My father lik | es to read the | to know the news | before going out. | | | |
| a) newspape | er b) title | c) story | d) book | | | |
| | ide a to visit | | MANAGEMENT OF THE | | | |
| a) suggest | b) suggestion | c) donate | d) donation | | | |
| | was "Alice Adv | | | | | |
| | a) writer b) bin c) title d) newspaper 4. We always ask our parents to us their opinions about many thing | | | | | |
| a) borrow | | c) donate | | | | |
| | . cook more; there is e | nough food. | قاهرة ۲۰۲۶ | | | |
| | ave to b) has to | | | | | |
| | up the room | | handlete the followed | | | |
| | b) which | | d) what | | | |
| 3 Complete the | sentences with the c | orrect form of the w | ord(s) in brackets: | | | |
| | (who) liv | | | | | |
| | (buy | | شرقیة ۲۰۲۶ ۱۱ understan | | | |
| 3. My father | (have) | to go to his work on | | | | |
| | s a place | | | | | |
| QUESTION SUR | VEY | ssells bulkeld te po | Amira I (m. agt god | | | |
| 1 You shot kin in | | مهارة من مهارات الامتحان لتحديد | هذا الجدول يوضح درجاتك فى كل | | | |
| QUESTION | 1 b) media | cia natch | d) m3 on | | | |
| TACKLES | Speaking | Vocabulary | Language | | | |
| MARK | | | | | | |



Al-Adwaa Test On Unit





Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or



- 1. What did you buy for your grandmother?
 - a) Flowers.
- b) Cakes.

c) Fruits.

d) Bread.

- 2. Where did you buy them?
 - a) At the baker's.

b) At the market.

c) At the chemist's.

d) At the butcher's.

- 3. When did you do that?
 - a) On Saturday.

b) On Sunday.

c) On Friday.

- d) On Monday.
- 4. How was your grandmother?
 - a) Sad.

b) Surprised.

c) Happy.

d) b and c.



B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Nasser and Omar are talking about their jobs at home after school.

Nasser: Do you have to study this evening, Omar?

Omar : (1)

Nasser: (2)

Omar : Geography! I have a geography test tomorrow.

Nasser: What about your brother? Does he have to study, too?

Omar: No, he doesn't.

Nasser: What does he have to do then?

Nasser: It's nearly the end of the break. (4).....?

Omar: The laboratory! (5).....

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

الفيوم ٢٠٢٢

Last week, Hani came home very angry. He told his parents that the streets around his school were crowded with cars and people. They were dirty, too. People threw rubbish in the streets, not in bins. Hani is a very good pupil.

| He decided to make | a team of pupils | s to make the streets | clean and tidy. They |
|--|-------------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| | | lowers there. Hani's to | |
| | | nd parents helped the | |
| | | eded. Other pupils in | |
| | | eets around their sch | |
| grew flowers everyw | | Helping disabled no | oois cicuii. Tiicy diso |
| A) Answer the follow | TUO SITI TA UD | The state of the s | c) At the dremist s |
| | | | |
| 1. What is the mair | ichmic of left | | a) On Saturd eve |
| The state of the s | Mark of the last and the same | d like Hani and his frie | |
| | | | ZIEDIENO (S |
| B) Choose the correct | | a, b, c or a. | |
| | oronoun "They" | refers to | |
| a) cars | b) pupils | c) streets | d) schools |
| 5. Hani is a | boy. | | |
| a) lazy | b) bad | c) helpful | d) stupid |
| 6. The underlined v | word "crowded" | in the passage mean | ıs |
| a) busy | b) free | c) clean | d) dirty |
| a) where D | Vocabular | y and Structur | e luck of the Non in |
| Choose the correct a | nswer from a, l | o, c or d: | |
| 1. My aunt has many c | ompanies all ov | ver the world. She is a | ymice(2) - iscosti |
| a) businesswoman | | | d) princess |
| 2. There are lots of plas | stic bottles in th | e rubbish | Nasser: What about |
| a) bean | b) pen | c) bin | d) pin 18710 |
| 3. The book is | You should r | ead it. ob of evan end | aw lasser, : What does |
| a) fantastic | | c) bad | d) boring |
| 4. How much time did | you spend | this project? | Visena III serveti |
| a) at | b) in | c) of | d) on |

| 5. Mohame | d Salah is ve | ery | He dona | tes some mo | ney to chari | ties. |
|----------------|---------------|---------------------|------------------|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| a) gener | ous | b) unkind | c) s | tupid | d) cruel | |
| 6. You're ve | ery | Your fathe | r will take | you to the ci | nema. | |
| a) busy | | b) relaxed | c) c | ruel | d) lucky | The same |
| 7. This char | ity has got a | a lot of | | | | |
| a) pollut | | | | lonations | | |
| 8. At the we | eekends, I | get | up early; I | can stay in b | ed until 9 o'd | clock. WB |
| a) mustn | ı't | b) must | c) h | ave to | d) don't | have to |
| 9. The mus | eum | I visited I | ast week h | ad a big entr | ance. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| a) which | | b) who | c) v | vhen | d) wher | e |
| 10. It's cold. | You | wear your | jacket. | | | |
| a) should | dn't | b) should | c) h | nave | d) have | n't |
| Complete | the senten | ces with the | correct fo | orm of the w | ord(s) in br | ackets: |
| | | | | | | |
| | | ou/ have to) | | | e nlane | |
| 2. We | | (has to) lea | ve now or | (which) hal | ns others | C - CC = . 4 = 1 = 1 |
| | | neone | | | | المنوفية ۲۰۲۶ |
| 4. Children | | (shou | ild) play in | tne street. | | العرومية ع٠٠٠ |
| | | E | Writin | Changlad bl | | |
| | O Charities | Itel Whilehi | | 30 101 | | |
| | | NETY (90) w | | | | |
| charity wo | ork. Your na | me is Rahma | and your | email addre | ess is (rahma | a@student |
| com). You | r friend's er | nail address | | AT STABLE COLUMNSTON | | |
| | of food in th | | | 5 of (86d) | iner | My mo |
| SVEHENIE | ob (brans | c)-don't hav | ust about knu | | | yerl (e |
| Spenial | ag Solving er | wirona Vender 1978 | EX JEJEW E | Angrabi usany le | a problems | 9W - |
| | | bluorle (av | | | | |
| | | | | Dylassiy B | | |
| | M. 19 | ngi prajakov (sy | 2.00 | | | |
| O Value | Coexelek | | | | | |
| QUESTIO | NSURVEY | . القوة والضعف لديك | تحان لتحديد نقاط | مارة من ممارات الام | د در حاتك فۍ كل مد | هذا الجدول يوضد |
| QUESTION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| TACKLES | Listening | Speaking | Reading | Vocabulary | Language | Writing |
| | LIJETHIY | | | | | |
| MARK | | LIPS atturb was | | aryus diantin | | |

Bubble Sheet Exercises

| 1 Complete the follo | owing dialogue: | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|
| The latest the second of the s | re talking about cha | arities. | | | |
| The same MORDING SERVICE | ou doing for the next | | | | |
| to when you and had a for the collection of | weller and the second | | 7. Bale, charing bas, | | |
| a) I worked for a | | b) I'm going to | stay home | | |
| c) I'm going to w | ork for a charity | d) I don't know | 2017年日日の日本の1777年 | | |
| Rodina: Working fo | or a charity is a good v | vay to help our com | munity. | | |
| Later Country Country for the Country | | | the contract of the contract o | | |
| a) Maybe | b) Perhaps | | d) I agree with you | | |
| Rodina: (3) | ed to keep the strew. | | THE RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY OF T | | |
| a) What should v | | b) Where can w | | | |
| c) When should | we do | d) How should | we go | | |
| Toka: I feel that v | ve should help disable | ed people. | Accessed the second contract of the second co | | |
| Rodina: (4) | appendive all did lik | e Hant and his triers | ? •W.E. | | |
| a) Did you work for a charity b) Can I stay home | | | | | |
| c) Do I have to share something with you d) Can I work for a charity with you | | | | | |
| | n work for a charity w | | | | |
| | ould be better if we d | | | | |
| Toka : (5) | | on can help poor pe | ople. | | |
| the same and the same of the s | b) Good idea | | | | |
| Choose the correct | t form of the word(s) | in the brackets fro | m a, b, c or d: | | |
| | (has) to cook too | | | | |
| a) haven't | b) hasn't | | d) doesn't have | | |
| 2. We (sh | ouldn't) not use wate | r carelessly. | | | |
| a) hasn't | b) have | c) should | d) mustn't | | |
| 3. This is the beach | (who) I like | very much. | | | |
| a) which | b) where | c) what | d) whose | | |
| | (whose) I visited | l is called Mrs Nahla. | | | |
| a) why | b) where | c) which | d) who | | |
| ANSWER HERE | TOTAL POOR OF HERE | in in the planta legs. | | | |
| Q1 1 a b c d | 2 a b c d 3 a | b c d 4 a b c |)d 5 a b c d | | |
| Q 2 1 a b c d | 2 a b c d 3 a | bcd 4abc |)(d) | | |



A presentation about climate change graphs; city profiles; a newspaper report **© OBJECTIVES OF THE UNIT** Reading A profile about where you live; a paragraph on how to use less water; a short report for Writing a school newspaper; a presentation about the climate Listening Radio news reports; a podcast about tourism Solving environmental problems; suggesting solutions to a problem Speaking (not) as + adjective + as; present simple passive Language Life Skills Negotiating; problem solving We plant more trees to help reduce all **Values** Coexistence values Environmental and developmental issues Issues

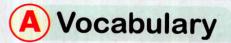


Lessons 1 & 2

Watch a video



SB pages 54 - 57 WB pages 109 & 110



- قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
- <mark>قم</mark> باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

| COM | W | | | b | | | - | |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|--|
| Key ' | w | - | | u | ш | d | IV | |
| and the first of the last | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - , | |

المفردات الرئيسية

| | | | المحردات الربيب |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|
| average (adj) | معدل/متوسط | line graph (n) | رسم بیانہ خطہ |
| bar chart (n) | رسم بیانی شریطی | polluted (adj) | ملوث |
| canal (n) | قناة | pollution (n) | تلوث |
| cause (d) (v) | يسبب | presentation (n) | عرض تقدیمی |
| climate change (n) | التغير المناخب | rainfall (n) | سقوط الأمطار |
| drought (n) | جفاف | recycling (n) | إعادة التدوير (التصنيع) |
| electric (adj) | كهربائى (يدار بالكهرباء) | temperature (n) | درجة الحرارة |
| electricity (n) | الكهرباء | warn (ed) (v) | يحذر |
| flood (n/v) | فیضان/ یفیض | x-axis (n) | المحور السينى |
| green energy (n) | الطاقة الخضراء/النظيفة | y-axis (n) | المحور الصادي |

Additional Vocabulary | De better II we donated in

المفردات الإضافية

| area (n) | مساحة/منطقة | mountain (n) | جبل |
|-------------|-----------------------|----------------|-------------|
| ever before | من أي وقت مضہ | planet (n) | کوکب |
| fire (n) | نار/حریق | recently (adv) | حديثًا |
| fuel (n) | وقود bout the climate | user (n) | مستخدم |

heck Point

Choose and complete: planet - cause - presentation - pollution

- 1 Eating too many sweets cana stomachache.
- 2 The we live on is called Earth.

يمدف هذا التدريب لقياس فممك للمفردات الرئيسية والاضافىة.

Prepositions

حروف الجر

| careful about | حريص بشأن | on top of | قمق ملح |
|----------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| in English | باللغة الإنجليزية | report from for | يقدم تقريرًا من لـ |
| on a programme | فہ برنامج میں درسان | known for | معروف بـ |

(n) = noun

(adj) = adjective

(prep) = preposition

لاحظ الاختصارات الآتية:

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

| Word | الكلمة equit dimate | Opposite (Antonym) | لمسكد |
|---------|---------------------|--------------------|-------|
| drought | جفاف | flood | فيضان |
| melt | ينصهر | freeze | يتجمد |

Check Point

Choose and complete:

for - at - freeze

1 The opposite of "melt" is "......".

2 Monkeys are knowntheir love of climbing trees.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك لحروف الجر والكلمات وعكسما.



ادرس الملاحظات اللغوية جيدًا لأنُها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.



الطقس (على مدار فترة قصيرة) weather / المناخ (لفترة طويلة/ على مدار العام) climate

Egypt's climate is fine.

This week's weather is good for sailing.



جزء إثرائك للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ الكلمات ومرادفها

Words and Synonyms

| | A lead of the Action | |
|------|----------------------|---------|
| بناو | o eriaw. | مرادفها |

| Word | الكلمة الممالو | Synonym (Meaning) | مرادفها سعس |
|---------|----------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| drought | جفاف | dryness mod stom staw a | جفاف 758 |
| melt | ينصمر | dissolve | يذوب |

اللاحقة Suffix

| Word قطاكا | Suffix اللاحقة | الوظيفة Function | The new word |
|--|----------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| danger (n) خطر | -ous | تحويل الاسم إلى صفة | dangerous (adj) خطير |
| electric (adj) (کهربائس) پدار بالکهرباء | -ity | تحويل الصفة إلى اسم | electricity (n) الكهرباء |
| پلوث pollute (v) | -ion | تحويل الفعل إلى اسم | pollution (n) تلوث |

Places

أماكن

| Australia | أستراليا | Mount Catherine | جبل سانت کاترین |
|-------------|----------|-------------------|--------------------------|
| Europe | أوروبا | Mount Kenya | جبل کینیا |
| Iraq | العراق | Mount Kilimanjaro | جبل كليمنجارو |
| Jabal Mousa | جبل موسی | Saudi Arabia | المملكة العربية السعودية |

B Reading & Listening Skills



Pre-listening question: - What could we do to help reduce pollution?

Lesson 1

Listen to two reports on a radio news programme for students. Which of the photos on page 54 are they talking about?

SB page 55

Girl Hello, this is Jomana reporting (1) for Student Radio in Cairo. Recently, volunteers who were working to clean a canal (2) say they are finding more rubbish (3) in the water. They say the canal is dirtier and more polluted than ever before. They are warning (4) people who live in the city to be more careful about where they put their rubbish to try to help the canal become cleaner.

Boy This is Karim reporting from Alexandria for Student FM.

Today our city started using new electric (5) buses. The buses will mean there is less air pollution (6) in the city, so they are greener and they are also cheaper to run. I spoke to some bus users who said that the new buses were quieter than the old buses and also the seats were more comfortable.



electric /ılektrık/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: /pollution /pəˈlu:ʃən



بحذر (4)

کهربی (5)

تلوث الهواء (6)



- Extract information:

استخراج المعلومات:

عليك قراءة السؤال جيدًا والتركيز على أداة الاستفهام لمعرفة المطلوب جيدًا ثم العودة للنص.

أجب على السؤال التالي (خاص بالقطعة السابقة) Example:

What did the bus users say about the new buses?

- They said that the new buses were quieter than the old buses, and the seats were also more comfortable.

Pre-reading question:

Lesson 2

- What do you know about climate change?



Read the presentation. Does it talk about the problems you discussed in SB page 56 Exercise 1?

A changing world

Australia is becoming hotter and drier. More droughts (7) mean worse fires than ever

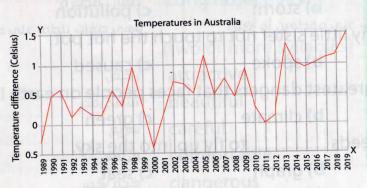
Today's presentation(1) is about climate change(2). This means our planet is changing. Here are two places that are different now.



- التغير المناخى (2)
- رسم بیانی خطی (3)
- المحور السينى (4)
- العجور الصادى (5)
- درجة الحرارة (6)
- حفاف (7)
- رسم بیانہ شریطہ (8)
- ينصمر (9)
- منطقة (10)

Australia

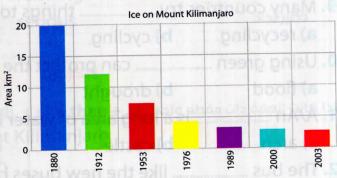
In this line graph (3), the x-axis (4) shows the year and the y-axis (5) shows the change in temperature (6). You can see that the climate in



before. Climate change means Australia is a more dangerous place to live.

Mount Kilimanjaro

This bar chart (8) shows that warmer and drier weather is melting (9) the ice on top of Africa's highest mountain, Mount Kilimanjaro. You can see that the area (10) of ice is much smaller than 140 years ago. The good news is that the ice is not



melting as fast as before. However, the ice is continuing to get smaller.



Note:

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

drought /draot/

temperature /temprətʃər/

Post-reading questions:

- 1 How is the weather in Australia?
- 2 What causes climate change?

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

Remembering Understanding Applying Analysing Evaluating Creating



| | | The second secon | THE RESERVE THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN 2 IS NOT THE OWNER. | 3 2 2 3 | In the state of |
|----|------------------------------------|--|--|-------------------|-----------------|
| | Choose the corre | ct answer from | a, b, c or d: | the presentation | Bead |
| | 1. In winter, the | can be | really cold, so we wear I | neavy clothes. | |
| | a) rainfall | b) temperatur | e c) presentation | d) electricity | |
| | 2. We should use | buses | because they are clean | er for the enviro | nment. |
| | a) comfortable | b) heavy | c) electric | d) careful | al 5 4900 |
| | 3. There was no ra | in for three moi | nths this winter, so now | there is a | لقاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| | a) flood | b) storm | c) pollution | d) drought | |
| | 4. l my li | ttle sister not to | touch the hot pot. | pe more | |
| | | | c) caused | d) warned | |
| | | | at faces people on earth | | لقاهرة ۲۰۲۶ |
| | a) electric | b) climate | c) green | d) forest | pos and |
| | 6. The plane need: | s to fly | up into the sky. | | |
| | a) rainfall | | | d) fuel | |
| | 7. The te | mperature for t | his month is 22°C. | | |
| | a) comfortable | b) electric | c) average | d) polluted | |
| | | | aused many streets to f | | |
| | | | c) recycling | | |
| | 9. Many countries | try thi | ngs to help the environ | ment. | |
| | a) recycling | b) cycling | c) damaging | d) throwing | |
| 1 | O. Using green | can prote | ct the environment from | m pollution. | |
| | | | c) energy | | |
| 1 | 1. A/Ani | s a long area of | water made for ships or | boats. | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
| | | b) castle | c) canal | d) statue | |
| 1 | 2. The bus | like the new b | uses because they are | quieter and more | ago. The |
| | comfortable. | | | | |
| | a) seats | b) users | c) fires | d) charts | |
| 1 | When ice is heat | ed, it | | | الشرقية ٢٠٢٢ |
| | a) freezes | b) cools | c) melts | d) burns | |
| 1 | 4. We need to be ca | areful | the food we eat. | oitanun peibis | |
| | a) of | b) on | c) about | d) at | |
| !! | | have many fish | because it is very | | الفيوم ۲۰۲۲ |
| | a) clear | b) clean | c) pure | d) polluted | |

C Language

1 Comparative Adjectives

عفات المقارنة (المقارنة بين شيئين)

e.g. - A plane is faster than a train.

- Cars are more expensive than bikes.

Usage

الاستخدام

We use comparative adjectives to compare two things, people or places.

و نستخدم صفات المقارنة للمقارنة بين شيئين، شخصين أو مكانين.

وتنقسم الصفات حسب النطق إلى:

| Short adjectives: | صفات قصيرة | Long adjectives: | صفات طويلة |
|--|-----------------|--|--------------------------|
| COMPANIES OF THE PERSON OF THE | وهم صفات تنطق ع | لى مقطعين أو أكثر: two or more syllables) | وهم صِفات تنطق عا (5) |
| cheap | رخيص | attractive | جذاب ۲۰۰۰ |
| dirty | متسخ/قذر | beautiful | جميل |
| fast | سريع | careful | حریص مالسنامه ن |
| high | مرتفع | comfortable | مريح |
| large | ضخم/ڪبير | dangerous | خطير |
| noisy | صاخب | important | هام |
| old | كبير السن/قديم | interesting | شیق وووو کی |
| quiet | هادئ | polluted | ملو ًث |
| safe | اَمن | relaxing | مریح careful |
| warm | دافئ د اموار دو | serious | خطیر/جاد |

Form

التكوين

1. Short adjectives:

... adj. + er + than + ... واحد واحد

- e.g. Mount Everest is higher than Mount Kilimanjaro.
 - The Nile is longer than the Amazon.

2. Long adjectives:

إذا كانت الصفة بها أكثر من مقطع ... more/ less + adj. + than ...

e.g. Cairo is more crowded than Aswan. Dogs are less dangerous than lions.



- الصفة المنتهية بـ (y) وقبلها حرف ساكن نقلب (y) إلى (i) ثم نضيف (er):
- e.g. noisy ⇒ noisier than heavy ⇒ heavier than

🕜 بعض الصفات القصيرة المنتهية بحرف ساكن وقبله حرف متحرك نضاعف الحرف الأخير ثم نضيف (er):

e.g. hot ⇒ hotter than big ⇒ bigger than

- good better than
- bad worse than
- → farfurther than
- e.g. I'm better than Ali at maths.
- e.g. Today's weather is worse than yesterday's.
- e.g. Which Pyramid is further from the centre of Cairo?



تمكنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1) She is (happy) today than she was yesterday.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (happier) لوجود than والصفة happy قصيرة وتنتهم بـ (y + z) حرف ســـاكن) فنحول (y)

الى (i) ونضيف er.

- 2 The film is (interesting) than the story.
 - الإجابـة الصحيحــة (more/less interesting) لوجــود than الدالــة علــــى المقارنــة بيــن شــيئين والصفــة interesting طويلة نضع قبلها more/less
- 3 The pollution in the city is getting(bad) than it was a few years ago.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (worse) لوجود than الدالة على المقارنة بين شيئين.

(not) as as

(لىس) تهامنا مثل......

e.g. Shahenda is as tall as her older sister.

Usage and form

الاستخدام والتكوين

• We can use (as + adj. + as) to talk about things being the same:

• نستخدم(as + adj. + as) عند تساوى اثنين/شيئين في صفة:

(not) as + adj. + as

- e.g. Droughts are as serious as floods.
 - Australia is not as dry as Africa.



تمكنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 The good news is that the ice is not melting as(faster) as before.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (fast) لوجود as ... as فنضع الصفة كما هم.
- 2 You're as (beautiful) your mother.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (beautiful as) لوجود as قبل الصفة.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| - | CONTRACTOR STATE OF THE PARTY O | | | THE RESERVE AND PERSONS ASSESSED. | STREET, SQUARE, |
|---|--|-----------|---------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| | Choose th | a correct | answer | trom a. | b. c or d: |
| | CHOOSE G | ie conce | dillove | il Oill u, | J, C O. O. |

| 1. Maths is | than English. | | القاهرة ٢٠٢٣ |
|----------------------|---------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| a) difficult | b) difficult than | c) as difficult | d) more difficult |
| 2. Zeinab is as bea | autiful Ha | ssnaa. | بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳ ۱۵۱۲ ۱۵۱۲ ۱۵۱۲ ۱۵۱۲ |
| a) than | b) as | e c) to atemis to se | d) more |
| 3. Mount Everest | isthan an | y other mountain in | the world. |
| a) more higher | b) more high | c) higher | d) highest |
| 4. Egyptian food i | s deliciou | s than Chinese food. | |
| a) much | b) more | c) many | d) most |
| 5. The library is qu | uieterthe | class. | example |
| a) than | b) then | eans a chang os (she | d) as d elimate chas (b m |
| 6. The coffee is | I prefer. | | |
| a) warm as | b) warm | c) warmer | d) warmer than |
| 7. He is a | driver than his sis | ter. | |
| a) carefully | b) most careful | c) more careful | d) careful |
| 8. Pollution in the | countryside is not | as as pollut | tion in cities. مسرقية ٢٠٢٢ |
| a) worse | b) worst | c) most | d) bad |
| 9. Her dress made | e her look even mo | re | |
| a) large | b) attractive | c) small | d) big |
| 10. This bed is | comfortable | than the one in the o | ther room. |
| a) some | b) very | c) much | d) less |
| Complete the se | entences with the | correct form of the w | vord(s) in brackets: |
| | (dr | | ow something change |
| | | lluted) than it was be | fore. SB |
| | | walk to, the park or t | |
| | | (noisier) the coun | |
| | |) for you than sweets | |
| 6. Today is not | (wi | ndy) as yesterday. | |



Write it right

يهدف هذا الجزء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



كيفية الكتابة عن تغير المناخ Bout climate change

How to write about climate change

- Climate change means the change in the world's temperature.
- There are many causes of climate change such as pollution and cutting down trees.
- Climate change causes (الآثار المترتبة عنه).
- We should (ما يجب فعله للحد من الظاهرة).
- We should stop (ما يجب أن نتوقف عن فعله).

Writing tips

Remember to check your writing for mistakes. Make sure that grammar, spelling and punctuation are correct.

تذكر مراجعة فقرتك لاكتشاف الأخطاء. تأكد من صحة القواعد اللغوية والمجاء وعلامات الترقيم.

Example

Climate change

Climate change means a change in the world's climate and temperature. Climate change is causing different kinds of unusual acts in the world's climate. It is the most discussed topic at the moment all over the world. There are many causes of climate change. Firstly, global warming is the main reason for it. Secondly, environmental pollution also causes climate change. Thirdly, cutting down trees is another cause of the problem. Climate change causes a rise in temperature, floods, droughts and ice melting which will seriously affect farming and all living things. We should reduce the bad results of climate change. Planting trees can reduce global warming. We should stop using bad chemicals which can reduce environmental pollution.

| | CIDARIATA GO SELIOUS ABILIBIOUS AAD PRINT IS | 9016116 |
|--------|--|----------------|
| oint | Write a paragraph about: | |
| eck Po | "Changes of the climate" | |
| 중 | It's very important to look after the environment. | |
| | mplete the sentences with the correct logor or the word(s) in b | |
| I | ine good news is an at the ice is not melling as | |
| | ENVISE SELECTION OF THE | |
| | (led to walk to the park or the museum? | 3. Which is |
| | eets are | A The city ste |
| | 120 Carrier and the seal (beauty) | |
| | | |

TEST YOURSELF



Lessons (1 & 2) Unit 6



| 1 Listen and choose the | | er from a, b, c or d: | المرابعة المستماع ال |
|--|-------------------|------------------------------|--|
| 1. What is Jomana rep | orting for? | e popular than han | |
| | | io. c) Teacher Radio. | d) School Radio. |
| 2. What are volunteers | | as her mother. | d) A lake. |
| | b) A sea. | c) A river. | d) A lake. |
| What are they findir | | | d) Rubbish. |
| | b) Plants. | c) Flowers. | d) Rubbisti. |
| 4. What should people | | r ruppisn? | d) Be careless. |
| a) Be worried. | b) Be ugly. | c) Be careful. | Vabou shakan |
| 2 Complete the following | ing dialogue: | mili | |
| Khaled and Emad are | e talking abou | t climate change. | الإسماعيلية ٢٠٢٤ ما المحموم |
| Khaled: Good evenin | g, Emad. What | are you doing? | |
| Emad : (1) | | | A. The new trainers |
| Khaled: What is this b | oook about? | | |
| Emad : (2) | | | ademosted a battalit |
| Khaled : (3) | | | ريده المدلس |
| Emad: It's a change | | perature and rainfa | (n) datus tient |
| Khaled: Is it a serious | problem? | | |
| Emad : (4) | | | and the state of t |
| Khaled: (5) | | | |
| Emad: Because it af | fects the enviro | onment. | Challenging Cuartien |
| 3 Choose the correct a | nswer from a. | b, c or d: | |
| 1 change me | ans that the Fa | rth is getting warme | er and causing big |
| changes in the wea | | misch del care | n) seats |
| | b) Climate | c) Electricity | d) Graph |
| The Nile used to | every ve | | e High Dam. ٢٠٢٣ الغربية |
| the same of the sa | b) rain | c) finish | d) flood |
| a) feed | | | ow something changes |
| DIAMES AND A PROPERTY OF | pecial killu or j | ga o goog asour | |
| over time. | | a) fuel | d) energy |
| a) fire | b) graph | c) fuel | u) energy |
| 4. I don't like going to | | | d) broozo |
| a) storm | b) climate | c) weather | d) breeze |
| 5. I made a good | | | |
| a) fire | b) user | c) temperati | ure d) presentation |

| 6. Bikes | are a | form of transport I | because they use no f | uel. w |
|------------|---|--|--------------------------------|--|
| a) po | llution | b) drought | c) flood | d) green |
| 7. The \ | water in the ri | ver was, so | we couldn't swim in i | t. |
| a) ca | reful | b) polluted | c) large | d) comfortable |
| 8. Footl | ball is | popular than hand | Iball. To gnuroger smi | T. What is Joma |
| a) mo | ore | b) much | c) most | d) very |
| | | as her mother. | i Aumean claamin | |
| a) mo | ost beautiful | b) more beautifu | l c) less beautiful | d) beautiful |
| IU. SWIM | iming in the s | | swimming in a pool. | |
| a) as | dangerous | b) dangerous as | c) dangerous than | d) dangerous |
| 4 Comple | ete the sente | nces with the corre | ect form of the word | (s) in brackets |
| 1. Is too | lav | (hot) than y | vesterday? | |
| 2. Healt | h is more | (imp | ortant) monov | قاهرة ۲۰۲۲ |
| 3. I thin | k pollution in | hia cities is | (bad) than | Whatedand? |
| the co | ountryside. | igniop pov ets: | evening, Emad, What | poliution in |
| | | ro Climate s | . (as) comfortable tha | (1):bam3 |
| | ew trainers a | ie | . (as) comfortable tha | n the old ones. |
| 5 Write a | paragraph o | f NINETY (90) word | ds on: | |
| 11 10 411 | | "Climate ch | nange" | |
| Causes of | | | | |
| Secondary. | | | mark fill tare thantine | ••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | congraduration grow | tivas adt stacité tivas | was a brond |
| Challeng | ing Questions | can reduce a same | | |
| 1 Cho | ose the corre | ct answer from a, | b, c or d: | محاب عنم نمانة الكتاب |
| 21. Th | e o | f this bus are comfo | rtable. 10 20 59 m 50 n | طباب عدا تسایه انتساب |
| | seats | b) chairs | | |
| 2. Th | e in | Australia is becom | ing hotter and drier. | whicelchairs |
| a) | environment | b) air | c) climate | d) weather |
| 2 Com | plete the sen | tences with the cou | rect form of the wor | d(s) in brackets |
| 1. Pe | ople hope the | ere will be | (fewer) air poll | ution in the city |
| 2 | HD9mOE WON | (Less) people spe | eak Arabic than Chine | co |
| | | () people spe | ak / (lable trial) Crime | over time. |
| QUESTIO | N SURVEY_ | | | |
| | | ن لتحديد نقاط القوة والضعف لد | فى كل ممارة من ممارات الامتحار | مذا الحدول يوضح درجاتك |
| QUESTION | 1 | c) sveather | | هدا البدول يوسع دربت |
| TACKLES | Listening | Speaking Vo | ocabulary Language | |
| MARK | tile die | signment/s | none (el | A SUMMINIS |
| | 1 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 1 | A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR | | MARKET MILES AND AND ADDRESS OF THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IN COLUMN |



Lessons 3 & 4





المفردات الرئيسية

المفردات الإضافية

SB pages 58 - 60 | WB pages 111 & 112

Vocabulary

| Key Vocabulary | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| black honey (n) | عسل أسود | Ministry of Tourism | وزارة السياحة |
| canal (n) | قناة مائية | cotton (n) | قطن عليه |
| focus (n) | ترڪيز | podcast (n) | بث إذاعى |
| introduce (d) (v) | يقدم | position (n) | مكانة/موقع (جغرافہ) |
| locate (d) (v) | يقع (جغرافيـًا) | produce (d) (v) | ينتج |
| main (adj) | رئیسی/أساسی | wildlife (n) | الحياة البرية |

Additional Vocabulary

| Additional rotal | | The state of the s | |
|--------------------|------------------|--|--------------|
| believe (d) (v) | يعتقد/يصدق | scuba diver (n) | غواص عواص |
| coral reef (n) | شعب مرجانية | scuba diving (n) | رياضة الغطس |
| home city (n) | موطن | tourism company (n) | شركة سياحة |
| matters (n) | أمور/شئون | travel company (n) | شركة سفر |
| nature reserve (n) | محمية طبيعية | turtle (n) | سلحفاة بحرية |
| particular (adj) | معین/محدد | wheat (n) | قمح |
| presenter (n) | مذیع/مقدم برنامج | winner (n) | الفائز |

Choose and complete:

winner - wildlife - owner - introduced

- 1 Mum me to our new neighbour, Mr Said.
- 2 We played a game and I gave the right answer, so I was the!
- 3 The zoo is a great place to see all kinds of different, like lions and giraffes.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقباس فممك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

التعبيرات اللغوية

Language Expressions

| Language Expressions | | | A MERITAGE MOSQUESS | - | |
|----------------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--|
| as | > a result/usual | كنتيجة لـ/كالمعتاد | do > water sports | يمارس رياضات مائية | |
| catch | > fish | يصطاد سمكًا | go > scuba diving | يذهب للغطس | |

| Prepositions | | | حروف الجر |
|---------------------|---|----------------------|-----------------------|
| along the river | على امتداد النمر | interested in | مهتم بـ |
| by the Suez Canal | عن طريق قناة السويس | on local farms | فى المزارع المحلية |
| closed to | مغلق أمام | on the Red Sea Coast | على ساحل البحر الأحمر |
| connected to | متصل/مرتبط بـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ | rules for | قواعد لـ |
| famous for mountain | مشمور بـ | spotlight on | تسليط الضوء على |
| important to/for | هام لـ | stop from | یمنع من |

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

| Present | vildlife (n) | Past simple | P.P. a nism |
|--------------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| grow he new trainers are | ينمو | grew | grown |

Words and Opposites William Wi

الكلمات وعكسها

| الكلمة Word | Opposite (Antonym) | اعكسها | Word | الكلمة | Opposite (Antonym) مكسما |
|-------------|--------------------|--------|----------|--------|--------------------------|
| جمیل lovely | ugly | قبيح | positive | إيجابى | negative سلبب |

Check Point

Choose and complete:

lovely – at – along – did – grow

- 1 Let's go for a walkthe river and see boats.
- 2 Last summer, we water sports like swimming.
- 4 Farmers alwayslots of cotton in this area.

يمدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسما.



جزء إثرائه للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ.



Definitions

التعريفات

| canal | قناة مائية | a long area of water made for ships or boats |
|--------|-----------------|---|
| cotton | قطن قطن | a plant used for making clothes(1) |
| locate | يقع (جغرافيـًا) | find the position ⁽²⁾ of something |
| mosque | مسجد | a building where people can pray(3) |

ملابس (1)

موقع (2)

نصلہ (3)

Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

| Word | الكلمة | Synonym (Meaning) | مرادفها |
|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| funny away al bool | و مضحك الااور لون وا | amusing and synth at the | مسلً/ممتع |
| positive | إيجابب | hopeful hopeful | متفائل 60 80 00 |

Suffix ääa WI

| Word | الكلمة | Suffix اللاحقة | الوظيفة Function | The new word الكلمة الجديدة |
|-------------|---------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| introduce (| یقدم (۷ | -tion | تحويل الفعل إلى اسم | introduction (n) مقدمة |

Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

| Word | الكلمة | Similar word | الكلمة المشابهة |
|------|-------------|---------------|---------------------|
| man | رجل | main / Jnamno | رئیسہ/أساسہ |
| rule | قانون/قاعدة | role | حور المعالمة المعاد |

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة فى الهجاء ولكن مختلفة في المعنى.

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question: - Where's your home city located?

Lesson 3

Look at the photos and titles in the article below. Then ask and answer SB page 58 the questions in pairs.



Spotlight on ... Port Said



- Port Said is located (1) in the north-east (2) of Egypt.
- The city is known for its ships, which come and go from around the world.
- Port Said is connected to (3) Suez by the Suez Canal.
- Many fish are caught in the sea near Port Said.



Spotlight on ... Tanta





- Tanta is located in the north of Egypt.
- Lots of cotton is grown in the area.
- The city is known for its delicious (4) sweets.
- Tanta's beautiful Al-Ahmadi mosque is visited by thousands of people every year.

تقع (جغرافيـًا) (1)

شمال شرق (2)

متصلة بـ (3)

لذيذ/شمى (4)

Post-reading question: - What's Tanta famous for?

Complete the sentences with the present simple passive form of the verbs in brackets. SB page 59

My home city (1) is Minya. It is located near the Nile. Lots of food is grown in the local area like potatoes, wheat and sugar. The city is known for its delicious "black honey(2)".

The honey is made from sugar. Many ancient monuments (3) and buildings are found in the city.

My city is very beautiful and interesting!

موطن (1)

عسل أسود (2)

آثار (3)

Listen to the introduction to the podcast and choose the correct topic.



Lesson 4

SB page 60

Podcast Presenter Today on Environment Matters, we're looking at tourism (1) on the Red Sea Coast (2). Salma Fawzy from the Ministry of Tourism (3) is here to talk about how we can have tourism in Egypt that doesn't

damage the environment (4). Hello, Salma. You're interested in helping both

tourism and the environment, is that right? Exactly. Tourism is very important to Egypt. Our beautiful coast is visited by people from around the world - which is great! But the coast also has coral reefs and lots of important wildlife (5). The coral reefs are important for our sharks, dolphins and turtles.

السياحة (1)

ساحل البحر الأحمر (2)

وزارة السياحة (3)

البيئة (4)

الحياة البرية (5)

محميات طبيعية (6)

Podcast Presenter

Salma

So, what are you doing to protect the environment?

Salma

Well, the islands on the Red Sea Coast are all nature reserves (6). We are also working with hotels and travel companies. We have rules for new buildings to make them greener. We also give prizes to companies that are the best at looking after the environment.

Podcast Presenter

Good idea!

Salma

We also think that it's important to teach tourists about how to look after our special environment when they are on the beaches or doing water sports like scuba diving.

Pre-reading question: - What's meant by green energy?

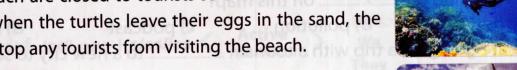
Complete the text about three hotels with the correct form of these verbs:

WB page 112

The North Hotel

The North Hotel is located on a lovely beach and every year, the hotel is visited by more and more tourists. However, the hotel owner (1) said that last year, there were not as many turtles (2) on the beach as usual. As a result, the hotel is helping the turtles. Parts of the beach are closed to tourists so that turtles are safe. And at night, when the turtles leave their eggs in the sand, the hotel workers stop any tourists from visiting the beach.







The South Hotel

The South Hotel is near the coast, and every year, it takes tourists scuba diving (3). However, workers on the boats believe that coral reefs (4) are often damaged by scuba divers.

The hotel is now working with a charity that helps the coral reefs. Now some of the money that tourists pay for the boat trips is used to help protect the coral reefs.



- مالك (1)
- سلاحف بحرية (2)
- الغطس (3)
- الشعاب المرجانية (4)
- الطاقة الخضراء (النظيفة) (5)
- ينتج (6)
- قمامة (7)

The East Hotel

The East Hotel is very new. Only green energy (5) from the sun and wind is used at the hotel. The hotel also produces (6) very little rubbish (7); most of it is recycled. All the fruit and vegetables at the hotel restaurant are grown on local farms, and the people working at the hotel are all from the local villages.

Extract information:

استخراج المعلومات

عليك قراءة السؤال جيدا والتركيز على أداة الاستفهام لمعرفة المطلوب جيدًا ثم العودة للنص. اقرأ الأسئلة وحاول الإجابة بمفردك ثم تأكد من إجاباتك. الأسئلة خاصة بالقطعة السابقة.

Answer the following questions:

- 1. What kind of energy is used in the East Hotel?
- 2. Why do hotel workers stop tourists from visiting the beach in the North Hotel?

Answers:

- 1. Only green energy from the sun and wind is used at the hotel.
- Because the turtles leave their eggs in the sand.

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| Choose the correct answer fro | om a, l | o, c or d: |
|-------------------------------|---------|------------|
|-------------------------------|---------|------------|

| 1. You should mak | e sure your computer i | s to the i | internet. |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| | b) communicated | | |
| 2. Minya has delici | ous black ma | de from sugar. | |
| a) honey | b) rose | c) flower | d) cotton |
| 3. Our farm | a lot of tasty fruits a | nd vegetables. | |
| a) introduces | b) produces | c) catches | d) connects |
| 4. Can you find ou | ron this map | dosed to tourists se | |
| a) position | b) pollution | c) podcast | d) introduction |
| amazing sights! | | | The South Rotal |
| a) position | b) company | c) podcast | d) ministry |
| | include | | |
| | b) ice cream | | |
| 7. The as | ked Mohamed Salah a | question, but he d | lidn't want to answer. |
| | b) winner | | |
| 8. I scuba | a diving and saw colour | rful fish swimming | all around me. |
| a) located | b) did | c) went | d) caught |
| Magdy Yacoub is | s for his kindr | ness. | |
| | b) famous | | d) spent |
| | nore about he | | |
| | b) hopeless | | d) negative |
| | playing footbal | | |
| | b) at | | d) in |
| The park is close | dvisitors dur | ing the rainy weat | her. |
| a) at | b) of | c) to | d) on |
| 3. Port Said is | in the north-east of | of Egypt. | بور سعید ۲۰۲۲ |
| | b) connected | | d) built |
| 4. I look for a/an | toy for my son. | He wants a certain | one. |
| a) negative | b) ugly | c) particular | d) main |
| 15. We use | for making clothes. | | البحيرة ٢٠٢٢ |
| a) wheat | b) cotton | c) hummus | d) rice |
| I visit my grandp | arents on Friday, | usual. | |
| a) so | b) like | c) such | d) as |
| | | | |

Language C

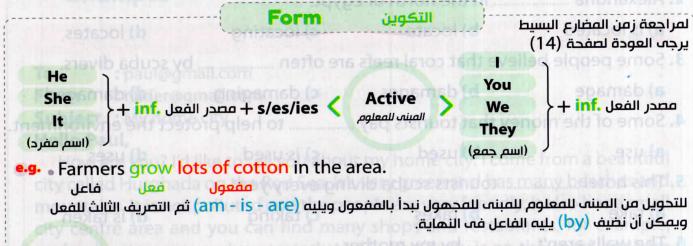
The Present Simple Passive

الميني للمجهول في زمن المضارع التسبط

e.g. The museum is visited by many tourists.

Usage الاستخدام We use the passive form when the action is more important than who does it or we don't know who does the action.

نستخدم المبنى للمجهول عندما يكون الحدث أهم ممن فعله/ عندما نكون لا نعرف الفاعل.



Passive المينى للمحمول

التصريف الثالث للفعل (am - is - are) + past participle (P.P.) التصريف الثالث للفعل

e.g. Lots of cotton is grown in this area by farmers. الفاعل + ٧٥ is (P.P.) مفعول

Negative النفب

Object (مفعول) + (am/ is/ are) + not + P.P. (التصريف الثالث للفعل)

e.g. In my home city, we don't grow rice.

(Active)

Rice isn't grown in my home city.

(Passive)

Question السؤال

(التصريف الثالث للفعل) (Is/ Are) + object + P.P. (التصريف الثالث للفعل)

e.g. Do you grow much rice in your country?

(Active)

Is much rice grown in your country?

(Passive)



تمكنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



- 1 Tanta (know) for its delicious sweets.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (is known) لأن الجملة تبدأ بالمفعول أي انها في صيغة المبنى للمجهول.
- 2 Where is your home city(locate)?
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (located) لأن السؤال فم صيغة المجهول فم المضارع البسيط ولوجود is ويأتم بعدها التصريف الثالث.
- 3 We(playing) football every day.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (play) لأن الجملة في صيغة المعلوم في المضارع البسيط والفاعل We.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

| 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: | 1 | Choose th | ne correct | answer f | rom a | b. c or d |
|--|---|-----------|------------|----------|-------|-----------|
|--|---|-----------|------------|----------|-------|-----------|

| 1. Egypt | by more and more to | urists every year. | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| a) visited | b) is visited | c) visits | d) visit |
| 2. Alexandria | in the north of E | gypt. | |
| a) is located | b) locate | c) locating | d) locates |
| 3. Some people b | elieve that coral reefs | are often b | y scuba divers. |
| a) damage | b) damages | c) damaging | d) damaged |
| 4. Some of the me | oney that tourists pay . | to help prot | ect the environment. |
| a) use | b) used | c) is used | d) uses |
| 5. This hotel | tourists scuba div | ing every year. | |
| a) take | b) takes | c) taking | d) is taken |
| | tby my mothe | rquestion, but he di | |
| a) painted | b) painting | c) paint | d) paints |
| 7. Doors | by the carpenter. | | المنوفية ۲۰۲۲ |
| a) makes | b) are made | c) made | d) make |
| 8 the th | nief caught by the polic | e officer? | |
| a) Is | b) Has | c) Does | d) Will |
| 9. Vegetables | to make our bod | lies healthy. | کفر الشیخ ۲۰۲۲ کفر الشیخ ۲۰۲۲ |
| a) eat | b) is eaten | c) are eaten | d) eats |
| 10. Children always | sa lot of wate | erng the rainy wearn | الشرقية ٢٠٢٢ |
| a) drink | b) drinks | c) drinking | d) are drinking |
| Complete the ser | ntences with the corre | ect form of the wor | d(s) in brackets: |
| 1. I make the down to have | (ask) to clean my roo | m by my parents. | |
| 2. Furniture isn't | (making |) in Luxor. | الإسماعيلية ٢٠٢٢ |
| 3. People | (are played) foo | otball all around the | world. |
| 4. Hundreds of ph | otos of the Pyramids | (are t | aking) every day. w |
| 5. English | (speak) all ove | r the world. | المنوفية ٢٠٢٢ |
| 6. Only green ener | rgy from the sun and w | vind | (use) at this hotel |

Skills



يهدف هذا الجزء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة

1. How to write about your home city

all living things. We should face climate change.

كيفية الكتابة عن مدينتك

Example

: paul@gmail.com To From : nader@gmail.com **Subject**: My home city

Hello Paul,

How are you? I'd like to tell you about my home city. I come from a beautiful city called Hurghada on the Red Sea. It's very green and has many beaches and mountains. It is not polluted and the people are very friendly. It also has a small city centre area and you can find many shops and restaurants, for example, seafood restaurants and supermarkets. My home city is on the coast, so there are many boats and ships. You can see turtles there. There are many fishermen around, so you can eat many kinds of cheap fish. It's very hot in the summer and warm in the winter. There are many parks and museums in my home city. Many tourists visit it in the wintertime because it has lovely weather. You should come and visit it one day.

Write soon.

Nader

2. How to write about "recycling"

كيفية الكتابة عن «اعادة التصنيع»

Ine heavy rain stopped us we want going for a walk out slampx3

Recycling

Recycling is important in today's world if we want to keep this planet clean for our future grandchildren. It is good for the environment because we are making new products from the old products which aren't used anymore. Recycling begins at home. If you are not throwing away any of your old products and instead reusing them for something new, then you are recycling. Recycling can benefit your community and the environment. It helps to reduce air and water pollution. Try to buy products that are made from recycled materials. There are some examples of paper, metal and plastic. Before throwing anything, think about how to reuse it.

TEST YOURSELF



Lessons (3 & 4) Unit 6



| Read the following, then answer the question |
|--|
|--|

Our planet is in danger because of the increasing temperature. This is called global warming. Climate change causes floods, drought and ice melting. It affects all living things. We should face climate change. Planting trees helps to reduce

| other hand, recycl we also should say | e should stop pollution ing rubbish is more now we water to turn the doll help the environmer | ecessary. We must st esert into green land | top bad chemicals, |
|--|---|---|----------------------|
| A) Answer the fol | lowing questions: | c) damagiallemgen | |
| 1. Give a suitabl | e title to the passage. | To Kell VID-5009 | d WWE Special Dealer |
| 2. Why do you t | hink global warming | is dangerous? | |
| 3. How can we s | stop climate change?. | | |
| B) Choose the cor | rect answer from a, | b, c or d: | |
| | ed word "also" means | | |
| | to a (d b) to | | |
| | able energy from the | | |
| | b) drought | | |
| THE RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY OF T | ed pronoun " <u>It</u> " refers | | |
| a) climate cha | | b) the desert | |
| c) the environ | iment | d) carbon dioxide | Write soon |
| Choose the correct | t answer from a, b, c | or d: | |
| 1. Can you tell me t | hereason fo | or coming late? | |
| a) lovely | b) main | c) local | d) closed |
| 2. The heavy rain st | opped usgo | oing for a walk outsic | de. |
| a) of | b) at | c) from | d) to |
| 3. Some engineers | came with machines t | to dig a new | المنوفية ۲۰۲۲ |
| a) crop | b) house | c) canal | d) box |
| 4. The wildlife on th | e Red Sea Coast is all | | |
| | b) laboratories | | |
| | g andenoug | | |
| a) located | b) caught | c) did | d) went |
| 6. The scuba | a taurit acremarient matrido | hat are madesmuny un | Duy products to |
| | took underwater p | photographs of coral | reets. |

| 7. Alexand | dria is | the north of E | gypt. | |
|-------------------|----------------|--------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| a) in | | b) on | c) of | d) at |
| 8. Most of | the rubbish v | we produce | Lesson | |
| a) is rec | ycled | b) recycled | c) recycling | d) recycles |
| 9. A lot of | fruit and veg | etables | on our local farms. | |
| a) grow | | b) grows | c) are grown | d) are growing |
| 10. New ho | uses | every year in o | our city. | |
| a) build | s ou finish yo | b) build | c) are building | d) are built |
| 3 Complete | the sentence | es with the cor | rect form of the word | d(s) in brackets: |
| TOTAL PROMISE CO. | | | our school by anyone? | |
| | | | ny brother every day. | climate change (r |
| | | | nd) every day in the w | |
| | | | ncient pyramids. | WB |
| CAR ILLIAN | | Marchael | | 41/31/20 |
| Challengin | ng Questions | | , b, c or d: | |
| | | | from the sun and wir | |
| a) fu | | b) green | c) oil | d) gas |
| 2. The | shoe shop | at nine e | every day. | 901-6 |
| a) o | pens | b) open | c) is opening | d) opening |
| 2 Comp | lete the sent | ences with the c | orrect form of the wo | ord(s) in brackets: |
| | | (in) a | | |
| 2. My | grandparents | uc.ek eyloz. | (visited) every Friday. | |
| express (v) | 700 | ion i au | والمعالية المعال المعال المعال المعال المعال المعال | |
| QUESTION | SURVEY | | | ALTO LINEAR CO. |
| ממו מעב שבושים | لديك. ١٦٠ | حديد نقاط القوة والضعف ا | كل مهارة من مهارات الامتحان لتد | هذا الجدول يوضح درجاتك فم |
| QUESTION | I Purintion | mod nog 2 | urio 3 money | 400685 |
| TACKLES | Comprehension | n Vocabular | y Language | Writing |
| MARK | | | | |



Lessons 5 & 6





Vocabulary

SB pages 61 - 62 | WB pages 113 & 114

| key vocabulary | | | لمفردات الرئيسية |
|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| aim (ed) (to) (v) | يهدف (إلى) | including (prep) | مشتملًا على/متضمنـًا |
| air pollution (n) | تلوث الهواء | lead to (led) (v) | يؤدى إلى |
| burn (burnt) (v) | يحرق المساحدة المساحدة | melt (ed) (v) | ينصهر/ پذوب |
| climate change (n) | تغير المناخ | remind (ed) (v) | يخْدُر 2000 2000 |
| diagram (n) | رسم توضیحہ/بیانہ | reuse (d) (v) | یعید استخدام |
| event (n) | حدث | riverbank (n) | ـ |
| global (adj) | ممالد | vote (d) (v) | يُدلى بصوته/يُصورٌت |
| importance (of) (n) | أهمية (لـ) | water (ed) (v) | یروی/یسقب |

Additional Vocabulary

| Additional Vocabulary | | | المفردات الإضافية |
|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------|
| billion | مليار المعاد | gas (n) | غاز |
| city centre (n) | وسط البلد | solution (n) | حل |
| coloured (adj) | ملون | ton (n) | طن |
| expressions (n) | تعبيرات | washing (n) | الغسل |

get

Choose and complete: burn – importance – suggestion – coloured

- 1 Don't touch the hot pot or it willyou!
- 2 Let's draw a picture usingpencils.
- 3 The of eating fruits and vegetables is to help us stay healthy.

بهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

بحل مشكلة

Language Expressions

warmer

التعبيرات اللغوية solve > a problem

| | | A STATE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE | MIND IN ALKE OF |
|--------------------|------------------|---|-------------------|
| Prepositions | | | حروف الجر |
| check for mistakes | يتحقق من الأخطاء | lie/lying on a beach | ئستلف ملك بالشاطئ |

| | | ne/lying off a beach | موسا مرح معيساً |
|-------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| clean up | ينظف | report for | تقریر لـ |
| for example | على سبيل المثال | vote on | يصوت على |

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

| Word | الكلمة | Opposite (Antonym) | اهسكد |
|-------------|------------|--------------------|-----------|
| interesting | شيق | boring | ممل |
| true | صحیح/حقیقی | untrue | غير حقيقى |

Check Point

Choose and complete:

on - boring - for - solve

- 1 When you finish your homework, remember to check mistakes.
- 2 You should think well to be able to the problem.
- 3 The antonym of "interesting" is "......".

بهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر والكلمات وعكسما.



جزء إثرائه للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ.



Definitions

التعريفات

| air pollution | تلوث الهواء | It happens when ⁽¹⁾ there is too much smoke from factories ⁽²⁾ . | (1) [|
|---------------|---------------|--|-------|
| climate chang | تغير المناخ e | It happens when the planet gets warmer. | (2) |
| drought many | عفاف 8017 | It happens when there is not enough rain(3). | (3) |
| flood | فيضان فيضان | It happens when there is too much rain. | |
| melt | ينصهر/ يذوب | It happens when ice warms ⁽⁴⁾ . | (4) |

بحدث عندما

مصانع

مطر

ىدفء

Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها التركي لأبوغ can now put it in a special l

| Word | الكلمة | Synonym (Meaning) | مرادفها |
|-------------|--------------------|------------------------------|-------------|
| interesting | vents in many شیقه | amazing | مدهش |
| true | محیح/حقیقہ | k aball the plastic wat lear | حقیقہ 🖪 🗀 🕳 |

اللاحقة Suffix

| Word | الكلمة | Suffix اللاحقة | الوظيفة Function | The new word الكلمة الجديدة |
|-------------|--------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| colour (n) | لون | -ed | تحويل الاسم إلى صفة | colour <mark>ed</mark> (adj) ملون |
| express (v) | يعبر | -ion | تحويل الفعل إلى اسم | expression (n) تعبير |

اللادئة Prefix

| Prefix | البادئة | Function | الوظيفة | Word | الكلمة | The new word | الكلمة الجديدة |
|--------|---------|-------------|----------|---------|--------|--------------|-----------------------------|
| re | PRAH | ىيد عمل شەء | بمعنی یع | use (v) | يستخدم | reuse (v) | یعید ا <mark>ستخ</mark> دام |

B Reading & Listening Skills

Carried Listen and check your answers.



Lesson 5

SB page 61

Aya The problem is that we all use too much water.

Reem That's true. So, how can we use less water?

Aya Well, why don't we try recycling water?

Reem How could we do that?

Aya For example, we could use the water from washing to water the plants.

Reem That's an interesting idea! The plants would like that!



Listen to Dina talking about her school and answer the questions.

WB page 113

Dina Our school project this week is to think about rubbish at school. In our school, we have a rubbish bin in every room. The students are very good and they always put their rubbish in the bins. At the moment, the rubbish is collected



every week and goes to a special place in the city. But when we look inside the bins, we can see that most of the rubbish is made of paper or plastic. We can recycle a lot of this rubbish. So now, before students put things in the rubbish bin, we ask them to think: Can I recycle that? If the answer is yes, they can now put it in a special bin so it can be used again.

Listen and check your answers to Exercise 2, then role-play the dialogue.

WB page 113

Dina Look at all the plastic water bottles in the rubbish bin. The problem is that we use too many of them.

Leila How can we stop people using them?

Dina Why don't we ask people to use them again?

Leila How could we do that?

Dina People could take home the bottles, wash them, and bring them to school the next day.

Leila That's an interesting idea. We can see what the teacher thinks.



Pre-reading question:

Lesson 6

- What do you do to help protect the environment?

Read the article and answer the questions:

SB page 62

Students help to clean river

By Khadeeja El-Maghrabi

Last weekend, ten students from Class 7 helped clean up the part of the riverbank (1) near the city centre. The students collected 15 bags of rubbish (2). Their teacher, Mr. Hassan, said the students were sad to find so much rubbish.



ضفة النمر (1)

قمامة (2)

الحياة البرية (3)

المتطوعون (4)

"There were lots of plastic bags and bottles," he said. "We even found an old shoe!"

One of the students said, "It was great to clean the riverbank, but we need to teach people to be more careful with their rubbish. Rubbish in the river damages the wildlife (3).

Well done to the volunteers (4)!

Post-reading question: - What do you think of the students?

Read the article again and match the paragraphs 1-3 with the headings a-c.

WB page 114

1. What's Global Recycling Day?

Global Recycling Day⁽¹⁾ is an event⁽²⁾ in March. It aims to (3) remind people of the importance of recycling things including paper, plastic, metal, water and even gas (4) and oil (5). It was started in 2018 and there are now recycling events in many different countries.

2. So why is recycling so important?

In 2018, people produced about 11 billion (6) tonnes of rubbish around the world. At the moment, a lot of our rubbish is burnt and this can lead to climate change.

3. What are countries doing about the problem?

No country recycles as much rubbish as Germany: It recycles more than 56% of it. In 1991, it recycled about

3%. South Korea recycles more than 53% of its rubbish. Coloured plastic bottles and some plastic cups are not used anymore, because you can recycle them. Most countries hope to recycle more in the future.

| اليوم العالمت للتدوير (1) |
|---------------------------|
| |
| (2) حدث |

| (3) | يهدف لـ |
|-----|---------|

| الغاز (4) |
|-----------|
|-----------|

| (5) | البترول |
|-----|---------|
| (2) | البدرون |





PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating



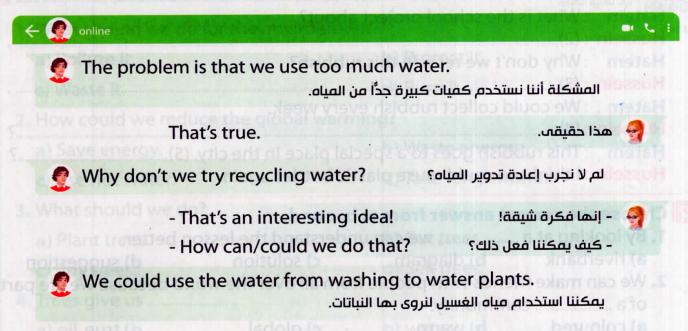
| Choose the correct | answer from a, b, | c or d: | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Climate change h | nappens when the p | olanet warı | mer. |
| a) aims | b) falls | c) gets | d) feels |
| 2. Let's have a picni | c lunch,sa | andwiches, fruits and | d sweets. |
| | | c) including | |
| 3. My father helps a | lot to my | problems. | |
| a) bring | b) have | c) get | d) solve |
| 4. I had so much fur | n on a bea | ach and feeling the w | varm sand. |
| a) lying | b) reusing | c) cleaning | d) including |
| 5. Taha to | | | he could have time to |
| play. | | | |
| a) burnt | b) aimed | c) brought | d) led |
| | | ottle instead of thro | |
| a) bring | b) clean | c) reuse | d) vote |
| 7. Look at all the be | autiful flowers grow | ving along the | be alter and presure |
| a) riverbank | b) diagram | c) event | d) solution |
| 8. Studying hard ca | n to good | work in school. | |
| a) remind | b) melt | c) vote | d) lead |
| 9. The smoke of old | cars and factories of | ausespoll | ution. ۲۰۲۳ نشرقیة |
| a) air | b) water | c) soil | d) plant |
| 10. When the planet | gets warmer, it is ca | ılled chang | Je. ۲۰۲۳ القليوبية |
| a) pilot | b) climate | c) plate | d) global |
| 11. Drier weather is | the ice on | top of the mountain | الشرقية ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) sinking | b) trying | c) leaving | d) melting |
| 12. Soha he | er sister to visit her a | aunt last Monday. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) remembered | b) reminded | c) revised | d) repeated |
| 13. When there is no | rain for a long time | , there is a | الفيوم ۲۰۲۳ د nark stomaca. |
| a) flood | b) rain dur zii lo | c) volcano | d) drought |
| 14. When there is too | much rain, there is | often a | الشرقية ٢٠٢٣ |
| a) sea | b) river | c) drought | d) flood |

Skills



Making suggestions

تقديم اقتراحات



Speaking Exercise



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Complete the following dialogue:

Asmaa and Norhan are talking about the problem of using too much water. Asmaa: Hello, Norhan. How are you? Norhan: Hi! (1)..... Asmaa: We had a debate at school this morning. Norhan: (2)..... Asmaa: It was about the water we use. Norhan: (3)..... Asmaa: The problem is that we use too much water. Norhan: How can we solve this problem? Norhan: (5).....

TEST YOURSELF



Lessons (5 & 6) Unit 6



| 1 Comple | ete the fo | llowing dialogue: | | |
|------------|---------------|---|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Hatem | and Hus | sein are talking ab | out the school project | |
| Hatem | : What a | re you thinking of? | | |
| Husseir | ı : (1) | | E WILLIAM | |
| Hatem | : What is | the school project | about? | |
| Husseir | : (2) | *************************************** | | |
| Hatem | : Why do | on't we recycle this | rubbish? | |
| Husseir | 1: (3) | | ••••• | |
| Hatem | : We cou | ıld collect rubbish e | every week. | |
| Hussein | : (4) | | every week. | ? |
| Hatem | :This ru | bbish goes to a spe | cial place in the city. (5) | ? |
| Hussein | : I think | we could reuse plas | stic bottles again. | |
| 2 Choose | the corre | ect answer from a | b, c or d: mi na stant- | could have time to |
| | | | inderstand the lesson b | |
| a) rive | erbank | b) diagram | c) solution | d) suggestion |
| 2. We ca | n make fi | riends with people t | from all over the world | necause we are part |
| of a | naulinia c | ommunity. | ADE | occause we are part |
| a) col | oured | b) warm | c) global | d) true |
| 3. My m | um decid | ed that we should. | c) global on which film | we would watch |
| a) vot | e | b) melt | c) bring | d) reuse |
| 4. When | the sun o | came out, it | warmer outside. | A Ren |
| | | | c) made | d) led |
| 5. Sitting | g on the b | each is th | nan anything else. | Combiste unation |
| a) rela | axing | b) most relaxing | g c) much relaxing | d) more relaxing |
| 6. The p | lants are i | usuallyby | the farmer. | Asmaathelb |
| a) wat | tered | b) watering | c) waters | d) water |
| 3 Comple | te the se | ntences with the c | orrect form of the wor | d(s) in brackets: |
| 1. The lik | orary is | (quiet) than th | e playground. | (C) netholder |
| | | areful) than her siste | | |
| 3. Rubbi | sh | (collects) every day | about the water we use | |
| 4. This h | otel room | is not as comfortab | le(than) the one | we stayed in before. |
| QUESTIO | | | roblem is that we use to | Asmaa : The p |
| - | | | ، كل ممارة من ممارات الامتحان لتحديـ | هذا الحدول بوضح درجاتك فم |
| QUESTION | | 10 12 11 | 20 000 | di arogant |
| TACKLES | S | peaking | Vocabulary | Language |
| MARK | | | manual distribute delication and an | Norhani: (5) |
| | | | | |



Al-Adwad Test On Unit



نص الاستماع





Listening Waler Is wand Man Alle 9W

| L | Listen and choose the correct | answer from a, b, cor a. | ، نهاية الكتاب. |
|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| | 1. What should we do for the er | nvironment? | |
| | a) Pollute it. | b) Protect it. | |
| | c) Waste it | d) Burn it. | |

- 2. How could we reduce the global warming?
 - b) Waste energy. a) Save energy. c) Use hot water. d) Take long shower.
- 3. What should we do?

c) oxygen

a) Plant trees. b) Cut trees. Translation absence even d) Sell trees. Technology ob tad W c) Buy trees. 4. Trees give us Nater can help us to rater (d more crops a) oil d) air

Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

| Compic | te the following diding de | | |
|--------|-----------------------------------|------------|----------------------|
| Mona a | and Dina are talking about their | cities. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ |
| Mona | : Hello! Dina. Where do you live? | | |
| Dina | : Hello! Mona. (1) | | Change change |
| Mona | : (2) | | ? |
| Dina | : Giza is located near Cairo. | | |
| Mona | : (3) | | ? |
| Dina | :Yes, I like my city very much. | | |
| Mona | : How do you go to school? | | |
| Dina | : (4) | Ar | ny other questions? |
| Mona | : (5) | You are re | ally my best friend. |
| Dina | : You're welcome. | | |

Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

We all know that water is very important in our life. We need water for drinking, washing, cooking, watering the fields and getting electricity. We should not use it carelessly. Many careless people use water in a very bad way. Some of **them** use too much water to wash their cars. Others leave taps open day and night. Children must learn how and when to use water carefully. Parents and teachers have to teach their children that water means our life because it can help us to turn the desert into green land to grow more crops. Nowadays, **modern** ways are used to water plants to save water. Without water nothing on our planet can live, so we should all keep water clean.

| | nts to save water. W | ow more crops. Nowada Vithout water nothing o | DAY COMPANY TO A TATABLE TO THE PARTY OF THE |
|--|---------------------------------|--|--|
| | llowing questions | istic bottles again. | |
| | | do? | 3. What should we |
| | | ern ways to water plants | |
| and the state of t | | have to teach children? | |
| | rrect answer from | | |
| 4. Water can he | elp us toı | more crops. | |
| a) build | b) grow | c) tell | d) drink |
| 5. The underlin | ed pronoun "them | refers to | in white the second |
| a) fields | b) children | c) careless people | d) taps |
| 6. The underlin | ed word " <mark>modern</mark> " | in the passage is the op | posite of "". |
| a) fast | b) big | c) new | d) old |
| al watered | Vocabular | y and Structure | |
| Choose the corre | ct answer from a, | b, c or d: (1) .s.no | |
| 1. It's important to | keep our | clean by recycling our | rubbish. |
| a) flood | b) diagram | The state of the s | d) environment |
| 2 mean | s the animals and p | plants that live in nature | Mona : (3) |
| a) A podcast | | c) Wildlife | The state of the s |
| and grow. | ortant because it h | elps plants and animals | s have water to drink |
| a) Rainfall | b) Drought | c) Electricity | d) Energy |
| 4. I like listening to | songsE | nglish. | Monaspeor |
| a) on | b) in | c) at | d) with |

| Choosi29 1. Mazer 2. I work philition 3 | N SURVEY | areadaldw.sexe certerout vseqberense | Jesoleni Janayert | Awareshla Awareshla An | food bWn efs are ofter | a hots of a a local re |
|--|---------------------|--|--|------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| QUESTIO | N SURVEY | القوة والضعف لديك. | مرابعة المسادة | Awareshla Awareshla An | و مسلم مسلم وورجاتك فى كل مد | ذا الجدول يوضح |
| Chonsil 9 1. Mazer 2. I work philition | N SURVEY | AMBARDEY MErcedo | Jesoleni Janayert | Awareshla Awareshla An | food bWn efs are ofter | a hots of a a local re |
| Choosies 1. Mazer 2. Lwork phiwork | means. | areadaldw.s certerout vsedbaraner | | nidaunesible awbiskis | inad bwn | lossof. a) isqu |
| Write a p | for a charin | | | | | |
| Write a p | for a charin | | | | | |
| Write a p | | | | | | |
| Write a p | | old, he is a | nemord 2 | in Useri) | UNS 85 minorial | 1 lepen . |
| Write a p | 94korrect | and stied for | a, b, ebp | b) more go | boo | as gs |
| Write a p | "H | low to help | clean the e | environmen | t"in Breisling | |
| Minales divi | aragraph o | of NINETY (9 | 0) words o | n:adr to mu | | |
| | Because | तिर्धेश keep to | | ם). צפה, ויטוס | | |
| | | E | Writin | ng | | |
| 4. This dre | ess is as che | eap | (tha | n) the one I s | aw yesterda | y. od seel |
| | | - Paringing | | | | |
| | | (i | | | | very day. |
| 1. Milk | EMINATE Cha | (produces) | by cows o | n the farm. | | |
| Complet | e the sente | ences with th | e correct | form of the | word(s) in b | rackets: |
| | | b) older | | | zeledd) as d | |
| | | my moth | | | n was the les | |
| a) far | | b) farther | ALCOHOLD STATE | c) more far | d) mo | st far |
| | | tha | Cigromy was on min | S.ib I .ol/ (d | bi5 | |
| a) mor | The Party of Canada | b) most | | c) many | d) as | |
| 8. You ne | ed to be | caref | ul when yo | ou carry heav | y things. | |
| a) solv | e | b) collect | | c) respect | d) loc | ate |
| 7. To | is to 1 | find the posit | ion of som | ething. | | |
| a) in | | b) by | for? | c) for | d) at | |
| 6. Elepha | nts are kno | nvina aizioo | | autholish ne | the followin | omplete |
| | | wn | ter . their big s | size ears. | d) sw | imme |

Bubble Sheet Exercises of the bubble sheet Exercises

| 1 Complete the follow | ving dialogue: | | a) diver | |
|--|-------------------------|---|---------------------|--|
| Alaa and Sara are ta | lking about climate | change. | 6. Elephants are k | |
| Alaa: Hello, Sara. Hov | v are you? | mounting (Se need | | |
| Sara: (1) | of something. | te find the position | | |
| THE RESERVE AND A SECOND PROPERTY OF THE PROPE | b) I'm fine, thanks | c) I don't know | d) I'm ten | |
| Alaa: Did you have so | | | | |
| Sara: (2) | voem (a | b) most | It was interesting. | |
| a) Yes, I did | b) No, I didn't | c) Yes, I do | d) No, I don't | |
| Alaa: (3) | ratellerom/a-wretar | sedtus) (d? | | |
| a) When was the | lesson | b) How was the | lesson de vM.or | |
| c) What was the le | esson about | d) What time wa | s the lesson | |
| Sara: The lesson was | about climate change | Carefor et allow and a service de | | |
| Alaa: (4) | | ? | | |
| a) How does clim | ate change happen | b) When does climate change happend) What does climate change mean | | |
| c) What did clima | te change mean | | | |
| Sara: Climate change | e means our planet is o | hanging. | 3. Reading books | |
| Alaa: Do you think w | e can stop climate cha | inge? | | |
| Sara: (5) | | ••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• | | |
| a) Yes, I think so | b) Yes, I did | c) Yes, I have | d) Yes, I will | |
| Choose the correct | form of the word(s) in | n the brackets from | m a, b, c or d: | |
| 1. Electric buses are | (good) than | old buses. | | |
| a) as good | b) more good | c) better | d) best | |
| 2. Nader runs as | (fast) his brothe | r. | | |
| a) more fast | b) fastest | c) faster | d) fast as | |
| 3. Lots of food | (grows) in the loc | al area. | | |
| a) is grown | b) grown | c) grow | d) growing | |
| 4. Coral reefs are ofte | en(damage) | by scuba divers. | | |
| a) damaging | b) damaged | c) damages | d) to damage | |
| ANSWER HERE | | | MOLLSano | |
| Q1 1 a b c d 2 | abcd ab | (c) (d) (4 (a) (b) (c) (d) | d 5 a b c d | |
| Q 2 1 a b c d 2 | (a)b)c)d 3(a)b | cd 4 a b c | MARK | |

Question Bank On Units 5&6

| 1 | 1 Complete the following | dialogue: | | |
|---|-------------------------------|----------------------|--|-----------------------|
| | 1. Said and Asmaa are ta | lking about cities. | DIW IIIOO SIIIBE BU | القاهرة ٢٠٢٣ |
| | Said: What is Tanta f | amous for? | | |
| | Asmaa : (1) | | made the whole | a, The |
| | Said : (2) | | | ? |
| | Asmaa : Black honey is | made in Minya. | | |
| | Said: What do peop | | | |
| | Asmaa : (3) | | 100 | the state of |
| | Said : (4) | | | ? |
| | Asmaa : Port Said is far | nous for ships and o | delicious fish. | of Mildell W. Hr. |
| | Said : Where is Port S | Said located? | | |
| | Asmaa : (5) | | | |
| | 2. Khaled is talking to Sa | ımi who is reading | a book about pol | lution. ۲۰۲۶ |
| | Khaled : Hi Sami. What | are you doing? | | |
| | Sami : Hi Khaled. (1) | | | oglada |
| | Khaled: What is this bo | ook about? | | |
| | Sami : (2) | | | 25d/s |
| | Khaled: (3) | | | 15. Pager |
| | Sami: We can stop p | ollution by planting | more trees. | |
| | Khaled : (4) | | | ? |
| | Sami : Because trees | keep the air clean. | | |
| | Khaled : (5) | | ······································ | |
| | Sami : I agree. Recycl | ing our rubbish can | also solve this pro | blem. |
| 2 | 2 Choose the correct answ | er from a, b, c or d | emple | |
| | 1. Mazen is 15 years old, h | | | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ |
| | | kid | | d) teenager |
| | 2. I work for a charity which | ch after p | oor people. | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ من أم و و |
| Ì | a) takes b) | makes | c) looks | d) goes |
| | 3 means happe | ening without a plan | n. | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ |
| | a) Random b) | Freedom | c) Kindness | d) Sorrow |
| | 4. I always give money to | a/an that | helps poor childre | n. ۲۰۲۶ دمیاط |
| | a) emergency b) | charity | c) airport | d) prison |
| | 5. Ais the perso | on who asks others f | for money as he is p | القاهرة ۲۰۲۲ |
| | a) volunteer b) | liar (ned) | c) beggar | d) bigger |
| | | | | |

| ery tall, but we can g | o to the top in the | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ | | |
|--|--|---|--|--|
| b) left | c) lift | d) bins | | |
| ame room with my si | ster. | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ | | |
| b) sure | c) shore | d) shear | | |
| ade the whole city co | overed with water. | الجيزة ٢٠٢٤ | | |
| b) volcano | c) flood | d) pollution | | |
| houldtheir | parents and teachers | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ | | |
| b) respect | c) protect | d) expect | | |
| why don't you | a rest? | القاهرة ٢٠٢٣ معمد | | |
| b) be | c) become | d) do | | |
| twarmer, it | is called global warm | ning. مشرقیة ۲۰۲۳ | | |
| b) does | c) gets | d) solves | | |
| travel now becau | se the flight was dela | yed. ۲۰۲۲ البحيرة | | |
| b) has | c) have to | d) have | | |
| he baker'sl | he could get bread. | المنوفية ٢٠٠٢ الأول المال 152 | | |
| b) where | c) which | d) when | | |
| wash his hands. It's ne | ecessary. | كفر الشيخ ٢٠٢٢ | | |
| b) have | c) should | d) must | | |
| from trees. | | المنوفية ٢٠٢٢ | | |
| b) is made | c) made | d) make | | |
| to make our bo | dies healthy. | كفر الشيخ ٢٠٢٢ | | |
| b) is eaten | c) are eaten | d) eats | | |
| tences with the corr | ect form of the word | (s) in brackets: | | |
| le (w | ho) the students visite | ed last year. دروقیة | | |
| (should) spend to | oo much time on socia | al media. ۲۰۲۲ ڪفر الشيخ | | |
| | | الغربية ٢٠٢٢ كالأناف | | |
| (taller) as yo | ou in the class? | الشرقية ٢٠٠٢ ١٥١٥ و ١٨٥ | | |
| (make) from su | ugar. | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ | | |
| (has t | to) do? | القاهرة ٢٠٢٤ | | |
| l we eat | (cook) by my sister | الشرقية ٢٠٢٤ | | |
| not/have) to take out | the rubbish; I did it th | is morning. دوه القاهرة ۳۰۰۳ | | |
| 9. Cotton clothes (sell) all over the world. | | | | |
| (Sell) a | ill over the world. | الشاهرة ١٠١٤ | | |
| | b) left ame room with my simple sure ade the whole city combo b) volcano mould | b) sure c) shore ade the whole city covered with water. b) volcano c) flood hould | | |

Pre-listening question:



Lesson 1

- Do you like visiting historic places? Why?

Listen to the telephone conversation. What place is the teacher calling and why?

SB page 64

Mrs. Saki Good afternoon, Luxor Museum, how can I help you?

Mr. El-Baz Hello, I'm a teacher and I want to bring my class to visit the museum next week. Can you tell me what time you are open, please?



Mrs. Saki Of course. We're open every day from 9 a.m. to 2 p.m. and then 5 p.m. to 9 p.m.

Mr. El-Baz Can I buy tickets at the museum?

Mrs. Saki Yes, certainly. Or you can buy them online before your visit.

Mr. El-Baz How much are the tickets?

Mrs. Saki They're 120 pounds for adults and 60 pounds for children and students.

Mr. El-Baz OK, thank you. Can you tell me where the museum is exactly?

Mrs. Saki It's located in the north of Luxor on Corniche El Nil.

Mr. El-Baz Thank you so much for your help!

Mrs. Saki You're welcome. Bye!

Post-listening question:

- How much are the tickets?

Pre-listening question:

- What places do like visiting?
- Listen and match the three telephone conversations 1–3 with the places the callers want to visit a–c.

 WB page 116
 - 1 Woman Good morning, how can I help you?
 - Man Hello, I'd like to know some of the things I can see and do if I visit today.
 - Woman Yes, you can usually see lots of wildlife, or you could go scuba diving.



- 2 Man 1 Hello, how can I help you today?
 - Man 2 Good morning. Can you tell me how much a ticket costs?
 - Man 1 Of course. Adults are 160 pounds and children are 80 pounds.
 - Man 2 Can I buy the tickets online?
 - Man 1 Yes, and the tickets are cheaper on the museum website, too.
- **3** Woman 1 Good afternoon, how can I help?
 - Woman 2 I'd like to know what time you close today.
 - **Woman 1** Certainly. We close at 3 p.m., so if you want to visit the castle today, you'll have to get here soon.
 - Woman 2 Thank you for your help.

Post-listening question:

- Which one of the three places would you like to visit?

Pre-reading question:

Lesson 2

- Do you like visiting ancient places?

Read the text quickly. Which objects did Hamid see at the museum?

SB page 64

A trip to Luxor Museum By Hamid

Last week, I went to Luxor Museum with my class.
The museum is further from my home than our school.
We were travelling for a long time! We arrived at 10.30 a.m.
As we were walking into the museum, we saw some big statues. My favourite was the statue of Ramses II.



There were also rings and necklaces that once belonged to rich Egyptian families. There were a lot of small coins from the same time, too.

The museum has some very old objects. My favourite objects were the metal bowls from the fourteenth century. The oldest objects in the museum were the tools. Some were made of metal and some were made of stone. While I was reading the information, my friend found a tool that was 10,000 years old.

Post-reading question:

- What were the tools made of?

Pre-reading question: - What's the most famous temple in Luxor?

Read and complete the article.

WB page 116

The city of Edfu, which is **located** to the west of the River Nile, is **known** for the famous Temple of Horus. For hundreds of years, people forgot about the temple until 1860, when a French man, Auguste Mariette, found part of an **arch** in the sand. He realised that there were 12 metres of sand on top of



the ancient building. People carefully took the sand off the temple and today, it is one of the **biggest** temples in Egypt. Tourists **have to** buy a ticket to look around the temple, **which** is more than 2,000 years old. Tourists **who** go to the temple always remember this **awesome** building.

Post-reading question: - Who discovered the Temple of Horus?

Listening Texts

Which objects did Hamid see



Test yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

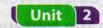
Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Walid is my best friend. He is very active. He usually gets up at six o'clock. He gets dressed and goes to school with his twin brother. They have breakfast at school. Walid likes English and he's very good at it. His brother likes Arabic.

Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 1

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Samira's daily routine is the same every day. She usually gets up at half past six. She has breakfast and her parents drive her to school while they're going to hospital. In the afternoon, Samira has lunch alone and then does her homework. In the evening, she likes to watch TV on the sofa.



Test yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My sister, Karima, and I always like to do new things at the weekend. She learns how to use sign language. This weekend, I am painting my bedroom and my sister is sewing new curtains.

Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 2

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Rania is a dentist. She is married and has two children. She works in London. She always advises her patients to look after their teeth.



Test yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

The Egyptian Handball Team are heroes! They won the Handball Africa Cup of Nations in Tunisia in 2020. They won the final against Tunisia 27-23.

Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 3

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

This is a photo of my sister. She is 50 years old. She works as a nurse in a big hospital in Cairo. She always helps ill people. She used to study hard when she was young.

Unit 4 and bash

Test yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

The teacher decided to take the children on a trip to Luxor next Monday. They must bring lunch with them because they will spend all the day out. They must bring hats with them because it will be very hot. They mustn't touch the objects there and they must follow the rules.

Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 4

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Ancient Egyptians liked playing games like senet. Senet boxes have 30 squares. This box is made of wood and is about 3,500 years old. Some people did not have senet boxes, but they still played the game. They drew the squares on the floor.



Test yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

I'm Hala. I have to make my bed every day and tidy up my bedroom once a week. My mother isn't happy about how messy I am, but I always tidy up once a week on Saturday morning. It takes a long time. I have to put away all my clothes.

Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 5

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

On Monday, I bought my grandmother some of her favourite cakes at the baker's on the way home from school. She was surprised, but very happy!



Test yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Hello, this is Jomana reporting for Student Radio in Cairo. Recently, volunteers who were working to clean a canal say they are finding more rubbish in the water. People should be careful about their rubbish.

Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 6

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

We should all do our best to help protect our environment. We should save energy to help reduce global warming. We should plant more trees as they give us oxygen.

Challenging Questions Answers

Unit 4 Unit 1 Lessons (1 & 2) Lessons (1 & 2) 1. 1. b) don't 2. a) is 1. d) away 2. a) history 4. d) we must 3. c) recommend 2. 1. are 2. eats Lessons (3 & 4) Lessons (3 & 4) 1. 1. a) minute 2. b) verb 2. d) like 1. 1. a) home 2. 1. playing 2. sleeping 2. 1. isn't 2. went Unit 2 Unit 5 Lessons (1 & 2) Lessons (1 & 2) 1. 1. d) tired 2. d) be 2. a) practise 1. b) back to 4. d) they should 2. having 2. 1. is staying 3. a) has Lessons (3 & 4) Lessons (3 & 4) 2. b) middle 1. 1. b) to 2. b) behind 1. a) reach 2. 1. really 2. happy 3. a) when 4. a) who's Unit 6 Unit 3 Lessons (1 & 2) Lessons (1 & 2) 2. c) climate 1. 1. a) seats 1. b) to win 2. d) later 3. wasn't 4. was 2. 1. less Fewer/More Lessons (3 & 4) Lessons (3 & 4) 1. 1. b) health 2. a) healthy 2. a) opens 1. 1. b) green 2. 1. be 2. isn't 2. are visited

رقم الإيداع: ٢٠٢٩ / ٢٠٢٤ ترخيص وزارة التربية والتعليم رقم: 117/7/9/1.4

خدمة العملاء: 16766



جميع الحقوق محفوظة© لدارنهضة مصر للنشر يحظرطبع أونشرأو تصوير أوتخزين أى جزء من هذا الكتاب بأية وسيلة إلكترونية أو ميكانيكية أو بالتصوير أو خلاف ذلك إلا بإذن كتابي صريح من الناشر.

2. 1. with

(اللغة الإنجليزية / الصف الثاني الإعدادي)



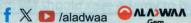
معالك الكناب معالك APPJI

نزّل تطبيق الأضواء



اســـم الطــالـــب: البريد الإلكترونــــى: الهاتف/ المحمـول: المحافظـــة: الإدارة التعليــميــة: اسم مدرس المادة:











معاك الكتاب معاك الـ APP

نزل تطبيق الأضواء الآن واســــتمتع برحلـــــة الأضواء التفاعلية!

استمتع برحلة

تعليميـة تفـاعلية

احجز دروسك على

سينتر الأضواء

راجع إجاباتك من خلال

افائت







Free Gifts 🖷

Ongoing Assessment Booklet

Final Revision & Exams Booklet

Your Personal Code

احرص على اقتـناء الأضواء في:

- اللغــة العربيــــة
- الرياضيـــات
- الدراسات الاجتماعيــة
- التربيــة الإســلاميــة

L.E.155







New Hello!

الصيف الثاني الإعتدادي

الفصل الدراسي الأول

2025

Final Revision & Exams booklet

Prepared by Said Darahem

A Group of Experts in Teaching English











CONTENTS

| Part 1 | Final Revision | 3 |
|-----------|---|---------------------|
| 25 | 1. Vocabulary Revision on Each 2 Units علمات الخاصة بكل وحدتين | مراجعة على أهم الك |
| | 2. Language Revision on Each 2 Units وعدتين | مراجعة على أهم الق |
| | 3. Skills Revision on Each 2 Units | |
| | ارات التحدث - Speaking Skills | مراجعة على أهم مه |
| | - Writing Skills | مراجعة على أهم مه |
| | 4. Al-Adwaa Monthly Models on Each 2 Units پیة علی کل وحدتین | نماذج الأضواء الشهر |
| Part 4 | SB & WB General Exercises | 22 |
| - Ibumani | 1. SB & WB General Exercises | |
| | أهم الأسئلة في كتاب الطالب وكتاب التدريبات. | مجموعة مختارة من |
| | عدراسى . 2. End of Term Practice | اختبارنهاية الفصل |
| Part | Final Exams & Listening Texts | 38 |
| | 1. 20 Schools & Directorates Exams (۱. وعددها ۲۰ | اختبارات المدارس |

اختبارات الأزهر وعددها ٨

اختبارات الدمج وعددها ٢

نصوص استماع الاختبارات النهائية.

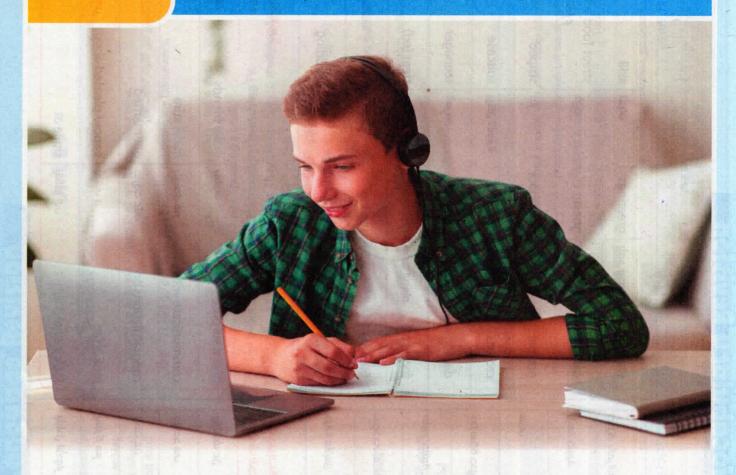
2. 8 Al-Azhar Exams

3. 2 Inclusive Exams

4. Final Exams Listening Texts

Part 1

Final Revision



Vocabulary Revision on Each 2 Units

مراجعة على أهم الكلمات الخاصة بكل وحدتين

Language Revision on Each 2 Units

مراجعة على أهم القواعد الخاصة بكل وحدتين

Skills Revision on Each 2 Units

- Speaking Skills
- Writing Skills

مراجعة على أهم مهارات التحدث مراجعة على أهم مهارات الكتابة

4

Al-Adwaa Monthly Models on Each 2 Units

نماذج الأضواء الشمرية على كل وحدتين

| Key Vocabulary | | المفردات الرئيسية |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| a block of flats عمارة سكنية | cupboard בפעי | penfriend صديق بالمراسلة |
| مغامرة adventure | curtains ستائر | picnic نزهة خلوية |
| armchair کرسہ ذو ذراعین | cushions وسائد | prison سجن |
| مقابلة/ حوار interview | daily routine روتین/نظام یومہ | خط سکة حدید railway line |
| عوض basin | feed ישמי | منبور/حنفية tap |
| carpet قعادة | مصباح _، lamp | typical سوذجه/مثاله |
| chest of drawers خزانة ذات أدراج | nature reserve محمية طبيعية | wardrobe خزانة ملابس |

| and Prepositions | | | وحروف الجر |
|------------------|---|----------------|------------|
| get dressed | يرتدى ملابسه | find out about | يكتشف عن |
| belong to | تخص/تنتمہ ل | help with | مو عداس |
| careful with | حريص على | look for | يبحث عن |
| do a job | يؤدى وظيفة | share with | يشارك مع |
| | *************************************** | | |

take turns يقضه وقتًا فه

Language Expressions

spend time on

Unit 2

| Key Vocabulary | | المقردات الرئيسية |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|---|
| wave يلوح بيده | greetings تحيات | skill ممارة |
| calligraphy فن الخط | guest فيف | street-food seller بائع طعام بالشارع |
| normal عادی | neighbour جار | مقلم/مخطط striped |
| الحشد/الجمهور crowds | park (ed) يركن السيارة | suitcase حقيبة سفر |
| deaf اصم | patients المرضى | teenager مراهق |
| عشك الطعام food stall | repair (ed) يصلح | treat (ed) يعامل/يعالج |
| friendly gcpc | sewing الخياطة | ward (فم مستشفم) |
| ممتن/شاکر grateful | sign language لغة الإشارة | حفل زفاف wedding |

Language Expressions and Prepositions

التعبيراتاللغوية

يتبادل الأدوار

التعبيراتاللغوية وحروف الجر

المفيدات الشيشية

| give a surprise | يفاجئ | make friends | يكــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ |
|--------------------|-----------|----------------------|--|
| communicate with | يتواصل مع | make sure | يتاكد |
| congratulations on | مبروگ علی | get married | يتزوج |
| look after | أمييه | happy/ pleased about | مسرور بخصوص |
| look forward to | يتطلع إلى | smile at | يبتسم امام |

The Present Simple Tense

زمن المضارع البسيط

- We write English from left to right.

It's used to express facts and habits.

يستخدم للتعبير عن الحقائق و العادات (Fact ققيقة)

- My father usually goes to work by car.

(Habit öalc)

I, We, They, You, السم جمع + inf./don't + inf. He, She, It, اسم مفرد + inf. + (s,es,ies)/doesn't + inf.

Question

- Ali and Omar play football at the weekends.

- Hala walks to school every day.
- I don't like spicy food.
- It doesn't snow in summer.

Do/Does + subject + inf.?

- Do you play football?

- Does Hadeer like music?

Q. word + do/does + subject + inf.?

- Where does Ali live?

- How often do they walk to school?

Adverbs of frequency

ظروف التكرار

always أيدًا – usually عَالَة – often الله – sometimes أيدًا – never أيدًا

- I always get up at 11 o'clock.

- Sally never plays tennis.

How often

How often + do/does + subject + inf.?

- •9 How often do you go to the club?
 - How often does he study French?
- How to form a question

Helping verb + subject + ...?

- Have you got a laptop?

- Did Aya make lunch?

Q.word + helping verb + subject + ...?

- What would you like to have?

- What did Salma buy last week?

The Present Continuous Tense

زمن المضارع المستمر

Uscage

It's used to express things that are happening now.

يستخدم للتعبير عن أشياء تحدث الأن

•9 - I can't go out with you because I'm doing my homework.

Subject + am/ is/ are + (not) + inf. + ing.

- I am playing chess. I am not reading a book.

- Eslam is having lunch. He is not (isn't) watching TV.
- Lily and Fatma are sleeping. They are not (aren't) studying English.

(Am/Is/Are) + subject + inf. + ing?

9- - Are you learning sign language? - Is Sara cooking lunch?

Q. word + (am/is/are) + subject + inf. + ing?

•9 - What are you doing?

-Where is Marawan going?

– احترس! Watch out! – أنصت! Listen! – انظر! Look! – فه، هذه اللحظة at the moment

فى الوقت الحاضر at present - الأن now

- My grandfather is repairing his laptop now.
 - Listen! The baby is crying.

Adverbs of manner

- نستخدم الصفة لوصف الاسم بينما نستخدم الظرف أو الحال لوصف الفعل.
 - يمكن تحويل الصفة اله ظرف بإضافة (V) للصفة.
- Mr Said is kind. He treats his children kindly.
 - إذا انتهت الصفة بـ (consonant + y) ونضيف (ily).
- I can climb this tree easily.

هناك بعض الصفات غير المنتظمة (تحفظ كما هم):

| fast | سريع | fast | بسرعة | hard | جاد | hard | بجدية | | | 6 |
|------|-------|------|---------|-------|------|-------|--------|----------|------|-------|
| late | متأخر | late | متأخرًا | early | مبكر | early | مبكرًا | جند good | weii | جيدًا |

Discussing daily routines

مناقشة الروتين اليومى



Unit 2 Responding to news

الرد على الأخبار

| Good news الأخبار الجيدة | Bad news الأخبار السيئة | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| Well done! أحسنت! | أنا حزين لسماع ذلك. | | |
| إنها أخبار عظيمة! That's great news! | I hope he gets better soon. أتمنه أن يتحسن قريكا (تقال فه المرض). | | |
| مبروك/تمانينا! Congratulations! | lt's a pity that you المحزن-الشفقة أنك | | |
| I'm so happy for you. | That must be difficult. But don't worry. من المؤكد أن هذا صعب، ولكن لاتقلق. | | |
| أنا سعيد جدًا من أجلك. | لا تقلق. Don't worry. | | |



2. Write it right

Unit 1

How to write about your family's daily routine

· My family's daily routine

My name's Basmala. I live on the second floor of the new block of flats with my dad, mum, grandma and two brothers. I always get up at 6 o'clock on a school day. My mother always makes my breakfast. I walk to school with my two brothers. My father goes to work at 7:30 a.m. He works at a school. Sometimes, I walk to school with my father. I never go to school late. We usually have lunch at five together. In the evenings, I do my homework. I often play chess with my grandma before I go to bed. I sometimes listen to music. We often go to the park at the weekends. I like to play on the grass there. I really enjoy my routine.

Unit 2

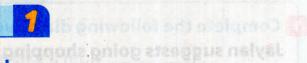
How to write about the job you like

→ The job I like

There are many interesting jobs. I think the doctor's job is the most important one. A doctor helps people get better after being sick.

That's why I look forward to becoming a doctor one day. I like helping the sick and looking after them. I want to help the poor to get good medical care معلية طبية without paying any money. That will make me happy. I also want to make people aware جاء of the importance of living healthy. However, being a doctor isn't easy as it needs a lot of hard work. I think we should all study well to achieve our dreams.

Model



| 1 | Choose | the | correct | answer | from | a, | b, c | or | d: |
|---|--------|-----|---------|--------|------|----|------|----|----|
| | | | | | | | | | |

| 1. People go to the | to fly to di | fferent cities and c | ountries. |
|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|--|
| a) port | b) station | c) airport | d) metro |
| 2. He lives next to m | y uncle. He is his | .901(0) 1 A6. | laidan 14 m sony, i a |
| a) neighbour | b) tourist | c) guest | d) worker |
| 3. I study | to make my handwr | iting better. | Jaylac - (4) ciest |
| a) maths | b) geography | c) calligraphy | d) biography |
| 4. After the game, | of fans wer | nt to the players to | take photos with them. |
| a) skills | b) crowds | c) skins | d) ports |
| 5. I thanked the | for helping me | e choose the best c | olour for my new jacket. |
| a) nurse | b) shop worker | c) police officer | d) street-food seller |
| 6. More girls | sports now than | when I was young | er. Vilguzu i pilim bas |
| a) ride | b) do | c) make | d) take |
| 7. Fatma is deaf. She | can usel | anguage. | at 6:00. Larrive horp |
| a) signal which | b) sign das bo | c) happy | d) sad naib entre |
| 8. Could you please | speak more | ? | l go to bed at 10:00. |
| a) slowly | b) slower | c) slowest | d) slow |
| 9. Ali and Omar | their compute | er at the moment. | They are watching TV. |
| a) use | b) don't use | c) are using | d) aren't using |
| 10. Haidyt | | | antique la company de la c |
| a) go | b) goes | c) going | d) is going |
| Complete the sent | ences with the corr | ect form of the w | ord(s) in brackets: |
| 1. A: Where | (Nad | er/work)? B: He w | orks at a hospital. |
| 2. My dad works | distra | (hardly). mod ld | phow (e |
| 3. A: | (it/ rain) in L | ondon tomorrow? | B: No, it won't. |
| | (never/ co | | |
| 5. I can't help you n | ow. I | (do) mv ho | mework. |

1 Complete the following dialogue: Jaylan suggests going shopping tomorrow. Jaylan : Hi, Mira. How are you today? :(1) ALLES TANKAL VARIES TO BE AND A TO BE A TO OF SIGNING TO Mira Jaylan : (2)______. Mira : I'm sorry, I can't come.

Jaylan :(3) xer zevil sH (

: My little brother is ill. Mira Jaylan : (4)

Mira

:Thank you so much. Mira

Jaylan :(5)_____? :Yes, of course. You can come at any time.

2 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Every morning, I wake up at 6 am. I brush my teeth. Then, I go to the kitchen and make breakfast. I usually have eggs and some toast. At the weekend, I have cheese and milk. I usually read the news during breakfast. After I finish breakfast, I wash the dishes. I leave the house at 7:30. I usually take the train to work. It takes about 40 minutes. I arrive at work at around 8:10. I have lunch there. I usually finish work at 6:00. I arrive home at about 7:00. I cook dinner. I usually listen to music while eating dinner. After dinner, I read for about an hour on the sofa. I watch TV before I go to bed at 10:00.

A) Answer the following questions:

| 1. What is the be | est title for th | nis text? | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------|--|--|
| BATTLE MATCHING | | | | |

2. When does the writer like to read the news? THE SECOND CONTRACTOR OF THE SECOND CONTRACTOR

3. Do you think the writer works in a school? Why/ Why not?

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- - b) home c) train a) work d) nothing

- 5. The writer reads on the before watching TV.
 - b) bed a) table d) armchair
- 6. The underlined word "around" means
 - a) by b) exactly c) about d) near

Model 3



| 1 Choose the correc | t answer from a, b, | c or d: | |
|------------------------|--|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. I got a letter from | my friend, and I nee | ed to make a reply | it. |
| a) to | b) at | c) in | d) on |
| 2. My cousin draws | very well. He wants | to be a/an | المنوفية ٢٠٢٢ |
| a) engineer | b) doctor | | d) pilot |
| 3. The bus driver wi | Il carefully | the bus at the statio | n. |
| a) catch | b) hold | c) park | d) carry |
| | | | party. , ۲۰۲۲ المنوفية |
| | | c) weeding | d) budding |
| | see your grandpare | | 面积层层集 |
| | b) How much | c) How often | d) How heavy |
| 6. He can speak Eng | | | 引力 强制 北 |
| a) good | | 11 前。此一日日日 | d) best |
| 2 Complete the sent | tences with the cori | ect form of the wor | d(s) in brackets: |
| 1. How can grandpa | arents | (helping) young | people in the family? |
| 2. My brother | (alv | ways is) a clever tenni | is player. |
| 3. Sandy | (not) wa | tch videos every day | |
| 4. Why are the child | Iren | (play) outside | in the rain? |
| Write a paragraph | of NINETY (90) wor | rds on: | |
| Write a paragraph | | | |
| | Tour da | ily routine" | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | NE PE | | |
| | | | |
| 9 7 15 75 13 1 | | | |
| 1539 41 4 18 18 | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 | BELL A THE | |
| 19 日本 日本 日本 | 10000000000000000000000000000000000000 | | |

Units 3 & 4

Vocabulary Revision

Unit 3

المفردات الرئيسية

| Key Vocabo | ulary | 317 | | المفردات الرئيسية |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|---------------|------------|-----------------------------------|
| successful | ناجح | education | التعليم | مواء medicine |
| attack (ed) | يماجم | nuclear | نووى | natural disaster کارثة طبیعیة |
| function | وظيفة | emergency | حالة طوارئ | nursing manager مدیر التمریض |
| bone | äahc | firefighter | رجل إطفاء | organisation منظمة |
| brain | مخ | patron | راع/كفيل | مفخة/يفخ (pump (ed |
| brave | شجاع | heart surgeor | جراح قلب ٦ | rubbish collector جامع القمامة |
| broken | مكسور | heroic | بطولب | عالم scientist |
| charity worke نعیة خیریة | r مع مف لماد | treatment | علاج | serious خطير/جاد |
| confuse (d) | يتحير/يرتبك | improve (d) | يحسن | مجتمع society |
| countryside | الريف | infect (ed) | یعدی/یصیب | محرب ریاضہ sports coach |
| discussion | مناقشة | jewellery | مجومرات | statue تمثال |
| earthquake | زلزال | lungs | الرئتان | olunteer متطوع |

Language Expressions and Prepositions

التعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر

| do experiments | يجرى تجارب معملية | make a poster | يعد ملصقًا إعلانيًا |
|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| do a project on | يقوم بعمل مشروع فب | pay for | يدفع ثمنا |
| take in air | يستنشق هواء | stop infections | يوقف العدوى/ الالتهابات |
| sew cuts | يخيط الجروح | useful for | مفید ل |
| make a hero | يصنع بطلًا | write down | يدون |

Unit 4

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

| ancient | أثرى/قديم جدًا | figure | شکل بشری | protect (ed) | يحمه |
|----------------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| arch | قوس/قنطرة | guide | مرشد | بر recommend (e | d) يرشح/يوصہ |
| awesome | رهيب/رائع | historic | تاريخى | ruins | أطلال |
| behave (d) | يتصرف | ingredients بر | مكونات/مقادر | ruler | حاكم |
| bowl | سلطانية | injure | يصيب/يؤذى | stadium | استاد |
| castle | قُلمة | local people | السكان المحل | statue | تمثال |
| century | قرن (۱۰۰ عام) | monuments | آثار | temple | معند |
| chemical ئىميائىة | کیمیائہ/ مادۃ ۃ | mosquitos | ناموس/بعوض | theatre | مسرح |
| clay | طين صلصال | national | قومہ/وطنہ | tool | أداة |
| coin | عملة معدنية | necklace | عقد/قلادة | tourism | السياحة |
| damage (d) | يدمر/يضر/يتلف | needle | إبرة/ مسلة | valuable | قیم |
| debate | مناقشة/مناظرة | pot | إناء/وعاء | view | منظر |
| environme | nt البيئة | pray (ed) | يصلى | war | حرب |

Language Expressions and Prepositions

التعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر

| date to | يرجع تاريخه إلى | go back to | يعود/يرجع إلى |
|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------|---------------|
| drop litter | يلقب القمامة | happen to | يحدث ل |
| entrance to | مدخل لـ | interested in | معيم ن |
| excited about | متحمس بخصوص | keep away | تقود م |
| follow rules/ signs | يتبع القواعد/اللافتات | make pollution | يسبب تلوثًا |

The Past Simple Tense

زمن الماضى البسط

Usage

 It's used to talk about actions that started and ended in the past. تستخدم للتعبير عن حدث بدأ وانتهى فى الماضى.

•9 - I visited my uncle yesterday.

.did not (didn't) + inf. التصريف الثانب للفعل + Subject

Form

e.g. - They played football yesterday.

- Adel bought a new car last year.

- I did not arrive late last night.

- She didn't win the competition.

•9 - We were in the cinema yesterday. - I wasn't at home two hours ago. راجع استخدام Verb to be في زمن الماضي البسيط من كتاب الشرح ص ٩٩

Question

Did + subject + inf.?

•.g. - Did you watch TV last night?

Q. word + did + subject + inf.?

•.g. - What time did you go to bed?

Words

سنة فم العاضب + in + فم العاضم in the past - فيذ ago - ألعاض - أعس vesterday بسنة فم العاضب ... - العاضم - أعس

•.g. - We visited Luxor 2 years ago.

استخدام (when) بمعنى «عندما» مع زمن الماضي البسط:

- My parents lived in Tanta when they were young.



(used to) for regular past habits and routines

Subject + used to/ didn't use to + inf.

- You used to live in Tanta. - I didn't use to drive a car.

Did + subject + use to + inf.?

- Did Ali and Omar use to live in Cairo?

Q. word + did + subject + use to + inf.?

- What did Sami use to do when he was six?

Unit 4

must/mustn't

يحب أن/ يحب ألا

Subject + must + inf.

e.g. - They must arrive on time.

- You must listen to the teacher.

•.g. - You mustn't be late.

 In a museum, you mustn't touch the objects.

Subject + mustn't + inf.

Must + subject + inf.?

Question

- Must we put rubbish in the bin?

Q. word + must + subject + inf.?

e.g. - What must you do at school?

The Past Continuous Tense

زمن الماضى المستمر

It's used to talk about an action that was in progress in a certain time in Usage بعبر عن حدث كان مستمرًا في وقت محدد في الماضي

• - Dina and Hossam were playing tennis at 10:30 yesterday.

Subject + was/were + (not) + inf. + ing

ROLL •.g. - Ghada was reading a book.

- My parents were swimming.

- I wasn't playing football.

- We weren't watching TV.

Question Was/Were + subject + inf. + ing?

- Was Kamal doing homework?

O. word + was/were + subject + inf. + ing?

•.g. - When were you playing football?

While/As لينما - When لعند

Words

Ā

While/As + past continuous, past simple Past simple + while/as + past continuous

- While/As I was reading my book, the phone rang.

When + past simple, past continuous Past continuous + when + past simple

e.g. - When grandfather arrived, mum was cooking.

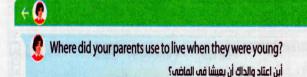
Units 3 & 4

Skills Revision



1. Discussing family history

مناقشة تاريخ العائلة



They used to live in Tanta.

اعتادا أن يعيشا فه طنطا.



When you were ten, did you use to live in a different house? عندما كنت في العاشرة، هل اعتدت أن تعيش في منزل مختلف؟

Yes, I did.



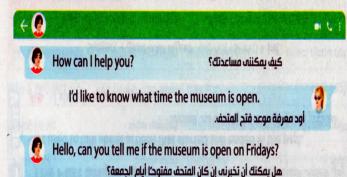
2. Checking understanding

التأكد من الفهم

| Asking for clarification | Clarification |
|---|--------------------|
| What do you mean? ماذا تعنب | ا ا mean, سندا لنأ |
| l'm not sure what you mean. لست متأكدًا مما تعنيه. | بمعنه آخر |
| أسف، لا أفهم Sorry, I don't understand | |

Unit 4

طلب معلومات عبر الهاتف Asking for information on the phone



Certainly./Of course. It's open daily.

بالتأكيد/نعم بالطبع. إنه مفتوح يوميًا.



2. Write it right

Unit 3

How to write about someone you are proud of

To : mona@gmail.com From : sara@gmail.com

Subject : Someone I'm proud of

Hello Mona,

Of all the members in my family, my mother is the person I am most proud of. She is 40 years old. She looks much younger than her age with short hair and a beautiful face. She works hard. At work, she is respected by all of her friends. She is a useful person in society. My mother always does the housework well. She is a very good cook. I really admire her for her wonderful dishes. She often spends her free time cooking delicious dishes for us, which makes everyone in my family happy. What's more, my mother is an excellent adviser. I will always love her and I will always be proud of her.

Write soon.

Sara

Unit 4

How to write about a historic place you visited

· A historic place I visited

I visited one of the greatest historic places in India, the Taj Mahal in Agra. I went there with my mum and dad. It is very huge in size. I studied about the Taj Mahal at school, I also saw its pictures. But watching it with my eyes was like a dream that came true. It was built by Shah Jahan around the 1630s. He built it as a gift to his wife, Mumtaz Mahal. It took around 22 years to build. People think that Shah Jahan cut off the hands of the workers who built it so that no similar building could be built. Therefore, this is one of the most awesome historic places.

Monthly Models on Units 3&4

Model

| Choose the correct | answer from a, b, c o | or d: Cy amaga upy o | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. We're all excited to | o watch the | between the two b | est teams. |
| a) primary | b) brave | c) national | d) final |
| 2. The plants will | if you don't wa | iter them. | |
| a) improve | b) arrive | c) die | d) move |
| 3. My mother did | work that mad | de me proud of her. | Sayed (Oh) (4) |
| a) safe | b) boring | c) heroic | d) scary |
| 4. Some tourists dro | p litter and | historic places. | |
| a) improve | b) protect | c) save | d) damage |
| 5. My teacher asked | me to a pos | ster about my projec | ct. |
| a) do | b) make | c) stay | d) collect |
| 6. It's going to be ho | ot, so you have to wear | r and a ha | t.com/Ac atol elsem |
| a) glass | b) bowl | c) sunglasses | d) coat muo |
| 7. Good students sh | ould follow the schoo | tern tagethy shings | abbawasan yay we |
| a) rules | b) lines | c) ruins | d) roles |
| 8. Grandpa | us exciting stories al | bout his childhood. | We were amazed. |
| a) tells | b) doesn't tell | c) told | d) didn't tell |
| 9. I met my friend w | hile I at the | mall. | A) Answertine to |
| a) am shopping | b) was shopping | c) shopped | d) shop |
| 10. The traffic light tu | rned red, so we | stop the car. | |
| a) must | b) must to | c) mustn't | d) mustn't to |
| Complete the sent | ences with the correc | ct form of the word | l(s) in brackets: |
| 1. lt | (didn't) cold ye | sterday night. | at pady, used to |
| 2. Did you | (saw) any sta | ars when you went f | or a walk yesterday? |
| 3. We | (cycle) all day | yesterday. | al get marrie |
| 4.1 | (use) be afraid o | of the dark, but now | I am not. |
| 5. Students mustn't | | (using) their phone | es during the exam. |

Model 2

| | | | | A PART SOLEMAN |
|---|-------|---------|----------|--|
| 1 | Compi | ata tha | allowing | dialogue |
| | Compi | ere me | CHOWING | dialogue: |

| Eslam | is telling Sayed how he spent his last summer holiday. |
|-------|---|
| Sayed | : Where did you spend your last summer holiday? |
| Eslam | :(1) |
| | : (2)? |
| Eslam | : I went with my family. |
| Sayed | : How did you go to Hurghada? |
| Eslam | :(3) |
| Sayed | : Oh! (4)? |
| Eslam | : My father bought this car a year ago. |
| Sayed | : Did you have a nice time in Hurghada? |
| Eslam | :Yes, I did. (5) |
| | 表表表 [16] The Conference of th |

2 Read the following, then answer the questions:

My name is Sandy. I used to work in a bank, but now I work as a secretary for a company. I left the bank and joined the company seven years ago. I enjoy working here and I have made lots of friends. I met my husband in this company and we got married last year. Our manager, Mr Medhat, is a very nice man. <u>He</u> gave us three weeks off and he bought us a very nice wedding <u>gift</u>. When I am not working, I love spending time in my garden. I grow plants and vegetables. When I was a little girl, I wanted to be a gardener. I always helped my parents in the garden. My husband likes gardening, too. We went to the garden centre last weekend and bought some new plants. My husband planted a new apple tree and some roses in the garden. I watered the tomato plants and the strawberries.

A) Answer the following questions:

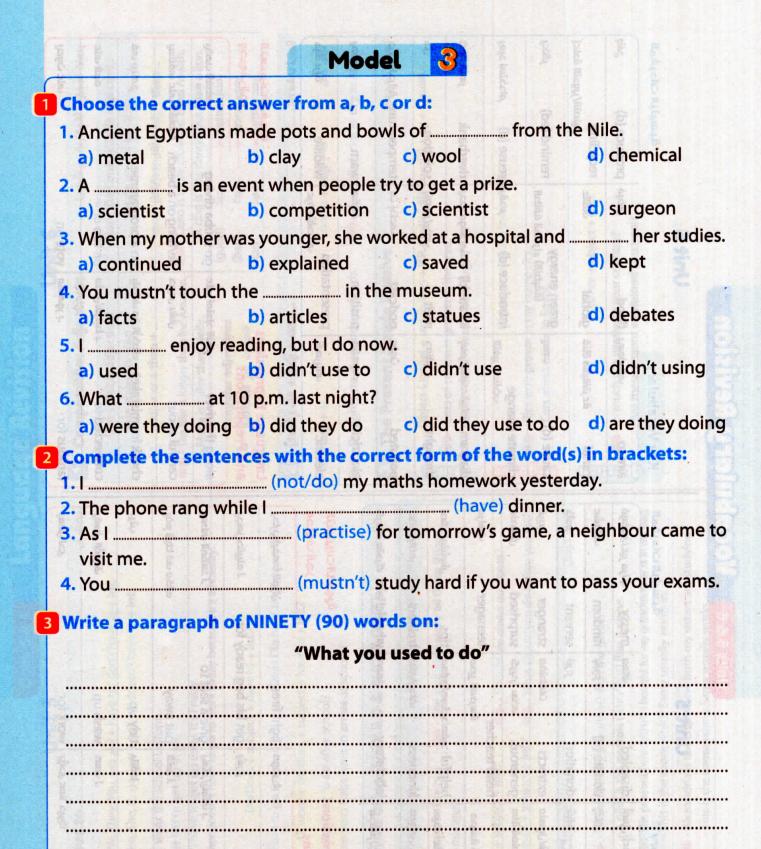
- 1. What's the main idea of the passage?

 2. What does the underlined pronoun "He" refer to?

 3. What do you think Ma Madhat is a pice man?
- 3. Why do you think Mr Medhat is a nice man?

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- a) present b) prize c) price d) dress



Units 5 & 6

Vocabulary Revision

Unit 5

| | | 100 | |
|-----|------------|-----|-------------------|
| (ev | Vocabulary | | المفردات الرئيسية |
| · · | Vocabalaly | | |

| acts المعال/acts | disabled قعاق | فوضوي/غير مرتب messy |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| advertisement إعلان | donate (d) يتبرع بـ | random utigine |
| apartment = flat شقة | donation דֿאָרָא | servant خادم |
| متسول/شحاذ beggar | extracts مقتطفات | stranger يريب |
| سلة قمامة bin | عريم/ سخب generous | مندهش surprised |
| boarding school محرسة داخلية | head teacher محير المحرسة | مراهق teenager |
| businesswoman سيحة أعمال | helpful معاون/مساعد/مفید | tips نصائح/بقشیش |
| chemist میدله | kindness فطف/فط | trainers مذاء رياضه |
| community مجتمع/جماعة/جالية | laboratory Jasa | wheelchair کرسه متحره |

Language Expressions and Prepositions

| a home for | موطن ل | fight fires | يحارب (يخمد) النيران |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| give away | يتبرع | get his bag ready for | يجهز حقيبته ل |
| care about | تعین /تعیب ن | give a seat to | تعطب العوعد ر |
| cruel to | قاس ل | put away | يضع شيكا فه مكانه |
| pick up | آليوط | tidy up | يرتب |
| difficult for | معب ل | wash up | يغسل الأطباق |
| do charity work | يؤدى عملاً خيريًا | work for | يعمل لدى |

Unit 6

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

| | | 1 |
|----------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| aim to يمدف إلى | فيضان flood | produce (d) ينتج |
| canal قدية/ترعة | global valle | recycling إعادة التدوير/التصنيع |
| cause (d) يسبب | green energy الطاقة الخضراء (النظيفة) | remind (ed) يخكر |
| climate change التغير المناخه | introduce (d) يقدم | reuse (d) يعيد استخدام |
| رسم توضيحہ/بيانہ diagram | المحدد موقع امكان (locate (d | riverbank ضفة النمر |
| جفاف drought | melt ينصهر/يذوب | solution حل |
| ملوث polluted | podcast سداغا غن | temperature درجة الحرارة |
| electricity الكهرباء | position مكانة | warn يحذر |
| electric عمربائه | presentation عرض تقدیمی | wildlife عياة برية |

Language Expressions and Prepositions

التعبيرات اللغوية

وحروف الجر

التعبيرات|للغوية وحروف|لجر

| along the river على امتداد النهر | go scuba diving | يذهب للفطس |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| careful about حریص بشأن | lie/lying on a beach | يستلقب على الشاطئ |
| يتحقق من الأخطاء check for mistakes | on a programme | فه برنامج |
| متصل/مرتبط بـ connected to | on top of | قمة ملد |
| مشمور بـ 💮 famous for | vote on | تصفت عرب |

- e.g. I have to wear the school uniform.
 - My father has to get up at six.
 - We don't have to get up early. It's Friday.
 - My mother doesn't have to go to work today because it's a holiday.

Do/Does + subject + have to + inf.?

- e.g. Do you have to go to school?
- Does Ola have to go to work?

Q. word + do/does + subject + have to + inf.?

- e.g. What do you have to do after school?
 - What time does Heba have to arrive at school?

Giving advice using (SHOULD & SHOULDN'T)

| Subject + should + inf. | Subject + shouldn't + inf. |
|--|--|
| eg You should go now. The bus leaves in ten minutes. | •9 - She shouldn't carry all those things. |

Question

Outsillon

Should + subject + inf.?

e.g. - Should we clean our room?

Q. word + should + subject + inf.? e.g. - What should you do before you eat?

Relative Clauses

ضمائر الوصل

Teoriffe

Question

اعطاء النصح

| who = that الذي/التي | •.g This is the boy (who/that) won the game A pilot is the person (who/that) flies a plane. |
|---------------------------|---|
| which = that الذي/الته | ••• - The present (which/that) I bought for my grandmother is in my bag - This is the room which Samy usually works in. |
| where حیث | •9 - Alexandria is the city where both my sisters are studying This is the room where Samy usually works. |

Comparative Adjectives

صفات المقارنة (المقارنة بين شيئين)

| One syllable adjectives صفات ذات مقطع واحد | More than one syllable adjectives صفات لها أكثر من مقطع |
|---|---|
| adj. + er + than + | more أقل + adj, + than |
| •9 The Nile is longer than the Amazon Maria is taller than Nelly. | • Cairo is more crowded than Aswan A dog is less dangerous than a lion. |
| Irregular adjectives العفات غير المنتظمة | أفضل better بعيد (good) بيد → worse أسيمً (far) أبعد |

(not) as + adj + as

(ليس) تماما مثل....

as + adj. + as

مثل

not as + adj. + as

ليس مثل

e.g. - Droughts are as serious as floods.

e.g. - Australia is not as dry as Africa.

The Present Simple Passive

المننى للمحمول

Object (مفعول) + (am/is/are) + P.P. (التصريف الثالث للفعل) + by + (التصريف الثالث للفعل).

- 10 July 1 6.9. - Lots of cotton is grown in the area.
 - Black honey is made from sugar.

Object + am/is/are (not) + P.P.

- e.g. Rice isn't grown in my home city.
 - Cars aren't made in Egypt.

Is/Are + object + P.P.?

- e.g. Is much rice grown in your country?
 - Are these lessons explained at school?

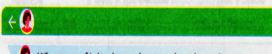
Units 5 & 6

Skills Revision



Unit 5

1. A discussion about jobs in the house مناقشة عن الممام المنزلية



What sort of jobs do you have to do at home? ما نوع المهام الته تضطر أن تؤديها بالمنزل؟

I have to tidy up my bedroom.

أضطر أن أرتب غرفة نومه.



How much homework do you have to do this evening? كم كمنة الواحب المنزلان الآن ينيفن عليك فعلها الليلة؟

أفطر إله عمل واجب اللغة الإنجليزية. . have to do the English homework



2. Making suggestions

تقديم اقتراحات





feel that we should do an act of kindness every day. اشعر بأنه يجب علينا أن نعمل عملًا لطيفًا يوميًّا.

I see what you mean.

أفهم ما تعنيه.



I think it would be better if we donate money to charities. اعتقد أنه من الأفضل أن نتبرع بالمال للجمعيات الخيرية.

- Good idea.

فكرة جيدة.



Unit 6

Making suggestions

تقديم اقتراحات



. . .

لم لا نجرب إعادة تدوير المياه؟ ? Why don't we try recycling water والمياه المياه المياه المياه المياه المياه المياه المياه المياه المياه الميام المياه الميام المي

انما فكرة شيقة!



That's an interesting idea!

For example, we could use the water from washing to water the plants.

على سبيل المثال، يمكننا استخدام مياه الغسيل لنروى بها النباتات.



2. Write it right

Unit 5

How to write about random acts of kindness

- Random acts of kindness

It's important to do random acts of kindness. The smallest things can make others smile. I think that if you do something kind to someone, they will take that act of kindness and move it to people they come across during their day. The smallest things always make the biggest differences. For example, holding the door for someone who has their hands full or smiling at a stranger as they pass by, these little things let people know that someone cares about them. Today, before you go to bed, do a random act of kindness. It can be to someone you know or someone who is a complete stranger, but it has to be random. Someday you will receive a random act of kindness in return.

Unit 6

- How to write about your home city

To

: paul@gmail.com

From

: nader@yahoo.com

Subject

: My home city

Hello Paul.

How are you? I'd like to tell you about my home city. I come from a beautiful city called Hurghada on the Red Sea. It's very green and has many beaches and mountains. It is not polluted and the people are very friendly. It also has a small city centre area and you can find many shops and restaurants, for example sea food restaurants and supermarkets. My home city is on the coast, so there are many boats and ships. You can see turtles there. There are many fishermen around, so you can eat many kinds of cheap fish. It's very hot in summer and warm in winter. There are many parks and museums in my home city. Many tourists visit it in winter because it has lovely weather. You should come and visit it one day.

Write soon.

Nader



Model



| Choose the correct a | answer from a, b, c or | a: Ibecigian nafi | AD ALMANDED DESIGNATION IN |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. A is a ma | chine that carries peo | ple up and down | in a tall building. |
| a) lift | b) ferry | c) boat | d) bus |
| 2. The children were t | aught not to talk to | | |
| a) cousins | b) neighbours | c) relatives | d) strangers |
| 3. She wants to use th | ne money to help | people. | HESWOH! Thousand |
| a) rich | b) disabled | c) brave | d) strong |
| 4. A is the c | laughter of a king or o | lueen. | that at the and the |
| a) princess | b) queen | c) nurse | d) sister |
| 5. Muslims face the d | irection of Mecca whe | n praying inside t | :he |
| a) playground | b) library | c) mosque | d) museum |
| 6should lo | ook after the environm | nent when they vi | sit a country. |
| a) Tourism | b) Tourists | c) Guides | d) Owners |
| | ubbish. It's good for th | | If you delemans for |
| a) cycle | b) recycle | c) throw | d) burn |
| 8. You finis | h this exercise now. Yo | ou can finish it at h | nome. |
| a) doesn't have to | b) don't have to | c) mustn't | d) can't |
| 9. Who ate the cake | was on the ta | able? | A Answer the follower |
| a) who | b) what | c) where | d) which |
| 10. Animals in the rese | rvetwice a | day. It sloped sim | 2. Why do you th |
| a) are fed | b) fed sies "yerb" mus | c) feed | d) are feeding |
| Complete the sente | nces with the correct | form of the wor | d(s) in brackets: |
| 1. | (Do) famous places | visited by tourists | 37 916 UOV |
| 2. Europe is not | (as lar | ge) Asia. | |
| 3. Name the place | (who) you | u would like to sp | end your next holiday. |
| a network and a second of the | TOTAL GITT CAUTH AND THE PRINCES | was apprecial to not | earning to drive a car. |
| 5. You should | (drove) | carefully in this ro | ad. and a |

| 1 | Comp | lete | the | fol | lowir | ng e | dial | og | ue: |
|---|------|------|-----|-----|-------|------|------|----|-----|
| | | | | | | | | | |

| Magdi is talking | to Medhat about h | is home city, Port | Said. |
|---|---|--|--|
| Magdi : Where o | o you live? | | |
| Medhat : (1) | | | A THE AT |
| Magdi : (2) | | | ? |
| Medhat: It's locat | ed in the north-eas | t of Egypt. | |
| | H NORTH CLEAN E. | | |
| Medhat: It's famo | ous for its ships from | all over the world. | 20 8 8 8 Braha100 (6 |
| Magdi : How car | | | |
| | | | |
| | s good. Is Port Said a | | |
| Medhat : (5) | | | 320-2000 16 |
| Read the followi | ng, then answer th | e questions: | |
| better. One of the random acts of kin someone for no re for example, buy example, give you Kindness Day. All | em was a man called indness. A random a eason. You can do ra flowers for your mo or seat to someone of over the world, peo | ed Baker. He wrote ct of kindness is a k ndom acts of kindn other. You can also l on a bus. Now, Febru ople do kind things to see a smile on a | ented to make the world e down his idea: practise kind thing that you do for less for people you know be kind to a stranger: for lary 17 is Random Acts of for the day: not because a person's face. Isn't that |
| | lowing questions: | | 4. Who are the cake |
| 1. Give a suitabl | e title to the passag | e | I odwie |
| 2. Why do you t | hink people should | do random acts of | kindness? |
| 3. What does th | e underlined prono | un " they " refer to? | |
| B) Choose the co | rrect answer from | a, b, c or d: | |
| 4. The underline you are | | ns the shape of you | ur mouth that shows |
| a) angry | b) happy | c) brave | d) shy |
| | pital city of | | country and a secret of |

c) England

d) France

d) unhappy

b) America

a) better b) worse c) crowded

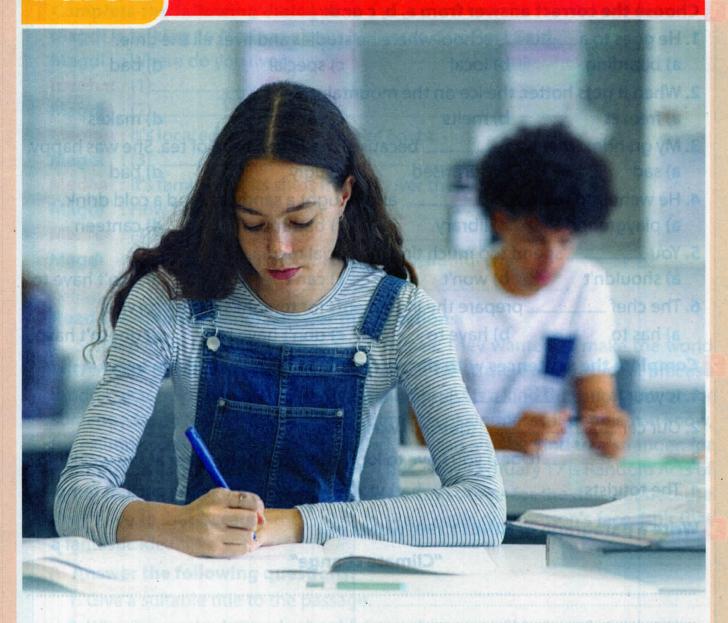
a) Italy

Model 3

| 1 | Choose the correct | t answer from a, b, | c or d: | |
|--|---------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| | 1. He goes to a | school where | he studies and lives all | the time. |
| | a) boarding | b) local | c) special | d) bad |
| | 2. When it gets hot | ter, the ice on the mo | ountains | |
| | a) freezes | b) melts | c) causes | d) makes |
| | 3. My grandmother | r was beca | use I made her a cup of | f tea. She was happy. |
| | a) sad | b) surprised | c) ugly | d) bad |
| | 4. He went into the | schoolan | d bought a sandwich a | and a cold drink. |
| | a) playground | b) library | c) bathroom | d) canteen |
| | 5. Yousp | end too much time | on social media. | |
| | a) shouldn't | b) won't | | d) don't have to |
| | 6. The chef | prepare the ingre | dients for tonight's din | ner service. |
| | a) has to | b) have to | c) don't have to | d) doesn't have |
| 2 | Complete the sen | tences with the cor | rect form of the word | (s) in brackets: |
| | 1. Is your house | (more | old) than my house? | |
| | 2. Our car | (doesn't) wa | shed every day. | |
| | 3. | (Does) you have to l | ook after your baby sis | ster at the weekend? |
| | 4. The tourists | (what) v | visit Egypt always love | the ancient temples. |
| 3 | Write a paragraph | of NINETY (90) wo | rds on: | |
| | | "Climat | | |
| | | | 46 - 7 80 1 | |
| | . The farmer does | n't need to | Nicelete in Nickens | |
| The Strategic | their own food. | n the mountains. | | |
| | al climb | b) feed | clear . | a) drink |
| | 10. My uncle has a | in his gard | | her his plants every |
| | nenna nelle ac k | جالاتا بالله بيم ملسلا إم | pent, kicinco | |
| Margania | a) wall | b) tab | | |
| | TLENAS A/An | garden (dir of f | ovyers on a greet | |
| The state of the s | a) termie | : ty pad | m Practice William | neT to bit? |
| | - Heath seath men' | killung when some | PEN LANGENT DISCOURS | |
| | | | | |

Part 2

SB & WB General Exercises



SB & WB General Exercises

مجموعة مختارة من أهم الأسئلة فى كتاب الطالب وكتاب التدريبات.

2 End of Term Practice

- اختبار نهاية الفصل الدراسى.

SB & WB General Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Unit 1 and in east moy need not not at

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| vocabulary | 150001019 | 在学习 | |
|---|--|-------------------------|--|
| 1. I never have coffe | ee break | fast. | |
| a) for | b) in (equal (a) | c) on | d) of 16 (6 |
| 2. I go to the baker's | with my mother | ; we always buy br | ead in the morning. |
| a) diary | b) dairy | c) daily | d) day |
| 3. Come and sit on | this; fou | r people can sit on it. | TO THE RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY O |
| a) sofa | b) chair | c) armchair | d) wheelchair |
| 4. We do the same | thing every day wh | nen we're on holiday b | ecause my family like |
| to have a | The state of the s | 。 (1) | |
| a) joy | b) difference | c) fun | d) routine |
| 5. Can you | my mother for n | ne? My phone is not w | orking. |
| a) taste | b) text | c) exit | d) test |
| 6. On a/anwith her jobs. | day, Reem gets up | o, goes to school and t | then helps her mother |
| a) electrical | b) typical | c) technical | d) technological |
| 7. Hassan forgot to | bring any food for | the picnic, but he car | our food. |
| a) stay | b) lend | c) give | d) share |
| 8. I live in a city, bu | t my grandparents | live in a small | |
| a) village | b) town | c) desert | d) capital |
| 9. The farmer does | n't need to | his goats in the sur | nmer as they can find |
| their own food in | n the mountains. | | ALGORA - |
| a) climb | b) feed | c) eat | d) drink |
| My uncle has a morning. | in his gard | den and he uses it to v | vater his plants every |
| a) wall | b) tab | c) tape | d) tap |
| 11. It has a/an | | flowers and trees. | |
| a) terrible | b) bad | c) attractive | d) ugly |
| 2. Roberta feels | when some | e men take her father i | from their home. |
| a) terrible | h) alad | c) pleased | d) boring |

| 13. Their new house | is in the country ne | ar the railway | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| a) circle | b) tube | c) line | d) limp |
| 14. You can wash you | ur face in the | | |
| a) basin | b) pot | c) carpet | d) mirror |
| 15. A is a b | ig cupboard where | you can put your clo | thes. |
| a) wardrobe | b) mirror | c) drawer | d) carpet |
| 16. You can see yours | self in the | · Draid | top over laver L |
| a) lamp | b) mirror | c) carpet | d) curtain |
| Language | | 15 TOWN TELLS AND | |
| 17. Hamdi | coffee for breakfast | t. He likes to drink tea | a) diality |
| a) doesn't drink | b) drinks | c) don't drink | d) drink |
| 18. A: How | Dina get to school | ? B: She takes the bu | S. mes act ob all |
| a) are | b) is | c) do | d) does |
| 19. A: What time | your first less | son this morning? | voi la |
| B: At 8:00 o'clock. | | | |
| a) does | b) is | c) has | d) can |
| 20. They fo | otball. They prefer | tennis. | nava no .a |
| a) likes | b) doesn't like | c) not like | d) don't like |
| 2 Complete the sent | ences with the cor | rect form of the wo | rd(s) in brackets: |
| 1. After school, my b | orother and I somet | cimes(does) sp | ort or play music. |
| 2. Suzy (not/v | watch) TV when she | gets home. She does h | er homework first. |
| 3. In Germany, scho | ol(st | art) very early in the | |
| 4. How many lesson | ns(dc |) your school day ha | ve? |
| 5. Mariam | <mark>(not/get) up a</mark> | t 7 a.m. She gets up a | nt 6:30. |
| 6. I don't make my b | oreakfast. My mum | always | (make) it. |
| 7. (Ha | eve) your father got | a computer? | My uncle has a _ |
| 8. What | (has) you got in | your bag? | MOTHING. THE STATE OF THE |
| 9. Who has | (get) an olde | r brother? | lisw (s |
| 10. Who | (do) Salma live w | | i it has a/an |
| 11. Shall I | (helping) you ca | arry these books? | a) terrible |
| 12. The bus | (arrive) at the | museum at 6:30. | |
| | | | |
| 13. Where | (do) Malak live | ? bsig (d | a) terrible |

16. You call a _____ If there is a 2 binUth your computer system.

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| Vocabulary | r qn dris road. It's very qu | | Your father c |
|-----------------------------|--|-----------------------|--|
| 1. Shady is deaf, bu | ut he understands us beca | ause we use | language. |
| | b) sight | | |
| 2. It is usually easy well. | towith people i | n other countries it | f you speak English |
| | b) communicate | | d) say |
| 3. When you invite | someone to your house, | they are your | Prents |
| a) crowds | b) patients | c) guests | d) guess |
| | le get married, they have | | 20, Lean's garge t |
| a) meeting | b) band | c) weeding | d) wedding |
| 5. The skin of a zel | ora is | | Indiana terebal ar |
| a) plain | b) blue | c) striped | d) sharp |
| | nat you couldn't come to | | |
| | b) congratulation an area of very dry land. | | d) happy |
| a) river | | | d) sea |
| 8. A/Ani | s a boy or girl aged 13 - 19 | 9. Reproduced | |
| | b) child | | d) teenager |
| | ns usual, not different. | | |
| a) Natural | b) Modern | c) Normal | d) Ancient |
| 10. To be | means not with other peo | pple. | Mr Osman |
| a) alone | b) busy | c) pleased | d) worried |
| 11. To feel | means feeling happy abo | out the good thing | s in your life. |
| a) worried | b) grateful | c) careful | d) normal |
| 12. The pr | epares food for people to | eat. | on Saturdays |
| a) street-food se | eller b) shop worker | | d) doctor |
| 13. The he | elps to keep people safe in | n the streets. | ts ord house |
| a) engineer | b) police officer | c) shop worker | d) nurse |
| 14. Thesproblems. | peaks to people on the p | to Mebot en | eris paigieri zi |
| a) nurse | use they are playing dery | b) street-food se | ller de la |
| c) call-centre wo | orker | d) shop worker | |
| 15. The he | elps in a place which sells | things. | |
| a) computer en | gineer was passing in the | b) cook | 11, Why |
| c) police officer | de, bucitisabireloudy. | d) shop worker | ing tristicular. |

| 16. You call a | if there is a pre | oblem with your co | mputer system. | | |
|--|-----------------------|--|-------------------------------|--|--|
| a) shop worke | r | b) computer | b) computer engineer | | |
| c) street-food seller | | d) police offi | d) police officer | | |
| 17. Your father car | nthe car o | on this road. It's very | quiet. | | |
| a) bark | b) park | c) brake | d) break | | |
| 18. Fatma is | , so she cannot | hear you. | | | |
| a) patient | b) blind | c) dear | d) deaf | | |
| 19. The nurse wor | ks on the | for children. | A) CORRECT | | |
| a) hard | b) ward | c) award | d) reward | | |
| Language | A Missing the | in bleauents | | | |
| 20. I can't come to | the park because I | the house | e today. | | |
| a) clean | b) cleaning | c) cleaned | d) am cleaning | | |
| 21. What time do | youyour l | homework after sch | ool? | | |
| a) does | b) did | c) doing | d) do | | |
| 22. I'm sitting und | er a tree and | eating my lunch | a) happiness | | |
| a) hungry | b) hungrily | c) sad | d) quick | | |
| 23. It's important t | to drivew | hen it's raining. | | | |
| a) careful | b) carefully | c) quick | d) quickly | | |
| 2 Complete the se | entences with the | correct form of the | word(s) in brackets: | | |
| 1. Eman and her | neighbours | (clean) Mr O | sman's flat now. | | |
| | (live) in a | While the Tree of State of the Control of the State of th | | | |
| 3. Manal and Mo | na(s | tudy) calligraphy no | ow. Shots to | | |
| 4. My sister speal | cs very | (quiet). | 11. To federal more stime | | |
| 5. The teacher tre | eats all her children | (kinc | a) worried favan vo | | |
| The state of the s | | | ne with her cousins. | | |
| around the stre | | ool today, but usuall | y he(drive | | |
| | | (work) in the shop, b | out his brother is ill, so he | | |
| is helping there | e today. | older prother? | problems | | |
| | | | ery(good). | | |
| Ahmed went ir any children th | | ez daidw apolg a ni | because he did not know | | |
| 11. Why | (be) you laugh | ning? | | | |
| 12. It isn't | (rain) outside | e, but it's a bit cloud | y. repolice officer | | |
| | | | | | |

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| vocabulary | c) dying | b) dies | a) died |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| | es people how to play | | |
| a) scientist | b) sports coach | c) nurse | d) worker |
| 2. A know | s how to look inside th | ne body to help peop | le who are ill. |
| a) sports coach | b) surgeon | c) police officer | d) hero |
| | experiments to study | | |
| a) police officer | b) surgeon | c) charity worker | d) scientist |
| | people or animals tha | | and of any fe |
| | b) charity worker | | d) trader |
| 5. A helps | people who are poor, | sick or don't have a h | ome. |
| | b) prison | | |
| 6. The is a | n area outside a city, w | where there are farms | and lots of nature |
| | b) city System | | |
| 7. A terrible event, | such as an earthquake | , is a(d | op (s |
| a) charity | ten years ago/but nov | b) goal | gal/There (b |
| c) natural disaste | red of electronic bear | d) competition | a) weren't |
| 8. A is son | neone who works for r | no money to help peo | pple. |
| | b) volunteer | | |
| 9. A/Anis | something serious or | dangerous that you r | need to do |
| something about | in ext to involve being | APOLOWY APRICATES | ani eselomo i N |
| a) emergency | b) energy | c) charity | d) competition |
| 10 take in | air and help us to brea | y's dad gor man isente | 2. Before Magd |
| a) Legs in one vel | b) Ears and blinds | c) Lungs | d) Eyes |
| | s the parts of the body | | d. Before i Iradio |
| a) brain | b) nose | c) head | d) ear |
| 12. The pui | mps blood around the | body. | WARDA HILLIAM |
| a) eye | b) nose | c) brain | d) heart |
| 13. This football has | no air inside. I need a | to fill it. | 7. Last year, I |
| a) pump | ris b) cut is (ad basis) | c) burn | d) plant |
| 14. Lina's cousin is in | hospital with an eye. | ingredients for tuck | Football tean |
| a) pollution | b) pollute | c) infect | d) infection |
| | event when people try | y to get a prize. | a 2 decreases in the first of the first |
| a) boro at ag (o | b) competition | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | d) goal |

| 16. Before Sameera Moussa | | in 1952, she was Egypt | 's first female nuclear |
|--|--|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| scientist. | | d) Holice oricer | |
| a) died | b) dies | c) dying | d) die |
| 17. Sameera Moi | ussa was born | | SSPENIAL A.T |
| a) when | b) in | c) ago ahoga (d | d) from |
| 18 Om | ar was 22, a shark a | attacked him and he lost | a leg. |
| | | c) When | |
| 19. Magdy Yacou | b stopped most of | his work as a surgeon a l | ong time |
| a) ago | | c) last | |
| 20. My uncle | a firefighter, | but now he is a police off | icer. |
| a) use to be | b) didn't use to | c) used to be | d) didn't use to be |
| 21. Dina | give money to a | charity, but now she does | TOTAL STORES |
| a) used | b) didn't use | c) used to | d) didn't use to |
| 22. Egypt's footb | all teamt | the Africa Cup of Nations | in 2010. |
| a) win | b) won | c) used to win | d) use to win |
| 23. Did Ali | to the shops ye | sterday? | a) countryside |
| a) go | b) went | c) used to go | d) goes |
| 24. There | a hotel in our cit | y ten years ago, but now | there are three. |
| | | c) didn't use to be | |
| 25. Where | live before you | moved to Alexandria? | |
| a) are you | b) do you | c) did you use to | d) you used to |
| Complete the s | entences with the | e correct form of the wo | rd(s) in brackets: |
| 1. Yasser's grand | dmother | (use to) work in a ho | spital. |
| | | l, he(not/u | |
| 3. When my mu | m(t | e) a child, she used to pla | y the piano every day |
| | | (not/use to) know h | |
| | | (do) you use to live in | |
| | (you/use to) walk | | |
| THE RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY OF T | 11月1日日本 | Cairo and visited a fanta | stic museum. |
| | | (used/be) the captain | |
| Football team | | methospital with an eyel | |
| 9. In 2009, Mago | dy Yacoub | (start) a charity for | ill children in Aswan. |
| 10. In Ancient Eg | ypt, poor children . | (not/use to |) go to school. |
| | AND DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTY OF | | |

Unit 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| Vocabatary | do la | | A WOYK |
|----------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------------|
| 1. You can watch a | sports match at a | A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR | ationicoswall or |
| | b) library | | d) stadium |
| 2. A/Anc | an be an entrance to | another place. | and the best six face |
| a) arch | b) wall | c) ruin | d) castle |
| 3. You can pray at a | t) damage | | and the same of |
| a) museum | | c) stadium | d) castle |
| | sually has very stron | ig walls. | s |
| a) arch | | c) castle | d) hut |
| 5. You can see | in a museum. | and leading at the libra | 22. You want |
| a) castles | | c) statues | d) players |
| 6 are not | a complete building | Joseph Land Brok o | 23, It's hot today, s |
| | b) Castles | | d) Arches |
| 7 means | | waiting to the interview | 24. While we were |
| a) Historic | b) Ancient | c) Boring | d) Awesome |
| 8. A is a p | person who can show | v you round a place. | . While we |
| a) cook | b) waiter | c) tourist | d) guide |
| 9 means | very old. | suferium status contrator | James I Mark |
| a) Amazing | b) Ancient | c) Boring | d) Awesome |
| 10. A is wh | nat you can see from | the top of something | · charge au e |
| a) roof | b) sight | c) view | d) field |
| | than 2000 | | DIMARIE SEAL IS |
| a) parts | b) objects | c) subjects | d) castles |
| 12. This chemical he | elps to keep | | |
| a) away | b) by | | d) for |
| 13. The black and w | hitearoun | d this window are bea | autiful. |
| a) cuts | b) planning | c) designs | d) carpets |
| 14. Paint helped to | people's ey | es from the sun. | |
| a) infect | b) attack | c) attract | d) protect |
| 15. They used big c | lay bowls to | ingredients for food | |
| | b s b) fix | | d) mend |
| 16. Some people di | rew squares on the f | loor toa gan | ne. goY A |
| a) do | b) play | c) make | d) advise |

| 17. Bees and ants are | | | |
|---------------------------|--|--------------------------|------------------|
| a) insects | b) birds | c) animals | d) sharks |
| 18. Ali's uncle works f | or a big oil | in the United Arab E | mirates. |
| a) work | b) company | c) job | d) school |
| 19. I love going to | places such | as museums and anci | ent ruins. |
| a) historic | b) culture | c) history | d) cultured |
| 20. Don't play footbal | I here or you might | that car. | A) Ang |
| a) hurt | b) injure | c) damage | d) repair |
| Language | Promostoria | al la succession of | |
| 21. You arriv | e at school on time | | ter nA'A A |
| a) can't | b) would | c) must | d) mustn't |
| 22. You eat o | or drink at the libra | ry. | |
| a) must | b) mustn't | c) have to | d) haven't |
| 23. It's hot today, so ye | ou all wea | ar a hat and take some | e water, too. |
| a) have | b) do | c) must | d) mustn't |
| 24. While we were wa | iting to go into the | museum, I | my friend Abbas. |
| | b) was seeing | | d) seeing |
| 25. While we | home, Abbas pho | ned me. | |
| | | c) travelled | d) travel |
| 26 I was rea | ding my book, the | phone rang. | naiseme (p |
| a) When | b) As | | d) Before |
| 27. We were travelling | HART TO STATE OF THE PARTY OF T | urs before it finally | at the station |
| a) was arriving | 1.100000000000000000000000000000000000 | c) arrives | d) arrived |
| 28. Most of the people | (A) | the earthquake | started. |
| a) because | b) as | c) while | d) when |
| 29. As Mr Badr | | | |
| a) walked | | | d) walks |
| 2 Complete the sente | | | |
| | | floor while I was takin | |
| | | r a picnic, lots of runn | |
| through the park. | | clay bowls to | |
| 4. You | | sky when we sat dow | n on the beach. |
| | | | go to school |
| 5. Tou must walk care | erully and | (following) the s | signs. |

Unit 5_ spougge

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: ot op of even uov

| Vocabulary | work today herause | esn'tgo to v | 18. My mother do |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|---------------------|
| 1. Hala is a | person. She doesn' | t put anything in its ri | ght place. |
| a) tidy | b) messy | c) lucky | d) full |
| 2. Adam tl | he rubbish when the | e bins are full. | Soler vegicy ats to |
| | b) puts away | | d) washes up |
| 3. He the I | | and the state of t | Jew Palach (s |
| | b) flies | | d) rides |
| 4. Nader helps his b | orother his | school bag ready. | 6) politie |
| a) leave | | c) stay | d) spend |
| | | when my parents are | busy. |
| | | c) for | d) to |
| 6. This building is v | ery tall, but we can | go to the top in the | 23. Name the per |
| | b) left | | d) bins |
| 7. My clothes were | clean and dry, so I p | ut them all | ZA I |
| a) up (b | b) away | c) off | d) in 12 (6 |
| 8. They gave the fo | otballer a1 | test to check his healtl | 25. She bought an |
| a) messy | b) lucky | c) tidy | d) random |
| 9. If you go to a/an | school, yo | u stay all day and all n | ight. daldw (s |
| a) private | b) boarding | c) special | d) abroad |
| 10. Munir has to was | shafter dir | ner on Mondays and | Wednesdays. |
| a) on of Yab Vis | b) at | c) in | d) up |
| 11. If someone is | to you, they a | are terrible to you. | 2. Why |
| a) cruel | b) kind | c) polite | d) clever |
| 12. A/An as | sks for money. | L. GOZZOG S 2 | elleflanus vM A |
| a) officer | b) servant | c) cook | d) beggar |
| 13. If a child | well, he/she is bei | ng good. | 5. It was the water |
| a) dies diooi val | b) writes | c) behaves | d) stays |
| 14. A/Anw | orks in someone's h | ome. (nedw) | 7. The café |
| a) servant | b) beggar | c) teacher | d) officer |
| 15. Someone who is | kind shows | M-STEER OF TOVE | ALL OF THE PERSON |
| a) kindness | b) fear | c) pride | d) princess |
| 16. Ais sor | meone you don't kn | ne placewo | Io. The market is t |
| a) worker | b) stranger | c) teacher | d) seller |

| Language | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|--|------------------------|
| 17you have | to go to school? | | d) sharks |
| a) Must | b) Are | c) Does | d) Do |
| 18. My mother doesn' | | | is a holiday. |
| | b) have | | d) has |
| 19. We want to give yo | | ee. You pay | for it. |
| a) don't have to | | c) must | d) can |
| 20. When you get on t | | Transfer and a little | |
| a) doesn't have to | | | d) has to |
| 21. The place | | | 4. Nader helps his |
| | b) who | c) whose | d) where |
| 22. Alexandria is the c | A COMPANY OF THE PARTY OF THE P | BUT THE REPORT OF THE PARTY OF | dying. |
| a) that | b) which | | d) where |
| 23. Name the person . | | | 6. This building is |
| a) who | b) where | | d) which |
| 24. I to wear | | | AWAY CONTESTIVE |
| a) should | | | d) must |
| 25. She bought me the | e trainers | I wore when I playe | d on the school |
| volleyball team. | | ayanutaken malowin | a) ibeasy(to |
| Later the second second second | a lab same fra | c) whose | d) who |
| 2 Complete the sente | nces with the cor | rect form of the wo | rd(s) in brackets: |
| 1. My father | (have) to ge | t up at six o'clock eve | ery day to go to work. |
| 2. Why | . (not/should) I wa | tch TV all day? | 11. If someone is |
| 3. Sameera should | (doin | g) random act of kind | dness next week. |
| 4. My aunt Dalia is a | person | (where) is always | very kind to me. |
| 5. It was the watch | (whe | re) my father gave m | e for my birthday. |
| 6. I saw Ahmed in the | e park | (who) we often pla | ay football. |
| 7. The café | (when) I mee | t my friends sells deli | cious ice cream. |
| 8. The tourists | | PARTICIPATION OF THE PARTICIPA | |
| 9. This is the museum | ı(w | ho) the school visited | d last year. |
| 10. The market is the p | olace | (whose) I often get | lost. A a |
| 11. That is the house | (whe | n) my grandmother | was born. |

Unit 6

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| | 200 | | | | | • | | | |
|---|-----|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|---|
| ٧ | | - | | ь | | ı | - | - | ٧ |
| _ | | | w | • | w | | v. | 30 | v |

| 1. Please take your | home, doi | n't leave it in the par | kim moustaket XI |
|-----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| a) grass | | c) jewellery | |
| 2. It was raining for | days and then ther | e was a, so | people used boats to |
| leave their house | es! | | March 100 (00) Stri 461 |
| a) cloud | b) storm | c) drought | d) flood |
| 3. There are a lot of | cars in the city, so t | he airis ve | ry bad. |
| a) pollution | b) polluted | c) polluting | d) pollute |
| 4. There was no rain | n for months this wi | nter, so now there is | a |
| a) cloud | b) storm | c) drought | d) flood |
| 5. Not many fish liv | e in the river becaus | se it is very | in at much carefully |
| a) pollution | b) polluted | c) polluting | d) pollute |
| | | y from the sun and t | |
| a) black | b) green | c) pink | d) blue |
| | | ace or position. | Z. Wount Kenya is |
| a) keep | b) stay | c) collect | d) locate |
| 8 is a pla | nt used for making | | |
| a) Cotton | b) Wood | c) Wheat | d) Bean |
| 9. A/Anis | a long area of wate | r made for ships or b | ooats. Vanod brit |
| a) arch | b) castle | c) canal | d) statue |
| 10. When the planet | gets warmer, it is ca | | |
| a) warning | b) warming | c) heating | d) cooling |
| 11. When ice warms | , it | | water |
| a) evaporates | b) removes | c) melts | d) dries |
| 12. The Egyptians of | pened the Suez | in 1869. | |
| a) Canal | b) River | c) Sea | d) Ocean |
| 13 is very | important to Egypt | utopyou candoke.t. | Th. Mary Segratarials |
| a) Tower | b) Tour | c) Tourism | d) Tourist |
| 14. Sidi Barrani is | on the north | -west coast of Egypt | |
| a) located | b) lied | c) brought | d) stood |
| 15is not a | green form of trans | sport. | at Tals new phone is |
| a) Sailing | b) Cycling | c) Driving | d) Walking |
| | | | |

| Lunguage | | 2111/2 | |
|-----------------------|--|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 16. A train is not as | as a plane | answer from a, b, c.e | |
| a) fast | b) faster | c) fastest | d) more fast |
| 17. The drought thi | is year iss | erious as it was last ye | 1. Please take yourse |
| a) not as | b) not | c) not more | d) not much |
| 18. The football pla | yers are not playing | g as as they o | did last week. |
| a) worse | b) well | c) better | d) best up (|
| 19. Tamer likes read | ling asas | he likes playing comp | uter games. |
| a) more | b) few | c) less | d) much |
| 20. Nessma writes i | n English | as she speaks it. | a) cloud galybu |
| a) much careful | ly b) more carefu | lly c) carefully | d) as carefully |
| 2 Complete the ser | ntences with the co | orrect form of the wo | ord(s) in brackets: |
| 1. The canal is | (pollute | d) than it was before. | a) black |
| 2. Mount Kenya is | (not | /high) as Mount Kilim | anjaro. |
| 3. I think that air p | ollution is as | (serious) wate | er pollution. |
| 4. My home city is | Minya. It | (locate) near the | Nile. |
| 5. The honey | (make) from | om sugar. | ellistin by aAlAiP |
| 6. Many ancient m | onuments and bui | ldings(d | find) in the city. |
| 7. Some people sa | y that recycling is | ont/imp | portant) as using less |
| water. | Same and the control (NO | ing) random ket et ky | TA WHEN ICE WERRS |
| 8. Alexandria is no | t(big | g) as Cairo. | a) evalporates ov s |
| 9. Mo Salah | (know) by | people everywhere. | 12. Enel Egyptians op |
| a the value of n | THE PRINCIPLE | ow) by the farmers are | ound here. |
| 11. Figs aren't as | Contract Charles of The Contract of the Contra | DESCRIPTION OF PARTY PARTY. | neious de cream. 19wo! (s |
| | EST COSSI OF L'GYPL | . (high) mountain than | n Jabal Mousa. |
| | | ad) than my old one. | |
| 14. The museum | m min to the | ov lots of people every | 41.24 |

End of Term Practice



Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



- 1. What is Aya's father's job?
 - a) A shop worker.

b) A teacher.

c) A street-food seller.

- d) It doesn't say.
- 2. Why must Aya stay at home every day?
 - a) To work.

- b) To study.
- c) To look after her brothers and sisters. d) To plant trees.
- 3. Where does Aya have to go in the evenings?
 - a) To school.
- **b)** To the shops.
- c) To a park. d) To her teacher's house.
- 4. How does Aya feel when she gets home?
 - a) Tired but grateful.

b) Angry.

c) Hungry.

d) Sad.

Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Manal: I can't come to your family party next weekend because my grandfather is in hospital.

(1)..... to hear that, Manal. I'll get something.

Manal: (2)_____, Leila?

I mean I'll buy him something that you can take to the hospital. Leila

Manal: (3)......don't we buy him something together?

Leila

Manal: We (5)..... buy him a magazine to read.

Leila : Good idea!

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

In 1925, a British adventurer called Leonard Woolley was exploring a palace in ancient Babylon (which is located in Iraq today), when he discovered a strange collection of objects. The objects all had labels on them and Woolley realised that this was probably the world's first ever museum! Woolley knew that rich people in the past used to collect special objects in their houses.

In Babylon, the palace was the home of Princess Ennigaldi in the year 530 BCE. Some of the objects, however, were about 1,500 years older. Woolley did not know much about Princess Ennigaldi, but he learned that people were interested in history in the past as much as they are interested in it today. Isn't that fantastic?

| | | AND A RANGE STORES OF STATES |
|---|----------------------|------------------------------|
| A) Answer the following questions: | brothers and sisters | c) To look after her |
| What was Leonard Woolley expl | oring in 1925? | |
| 2. Why did he think the objects we | re from a museum? | eu eMy sabb elady. |
| 3. What does the underlined prono | | |
| B) Choose the correct answer from | a, b, c or d: | |
| 4. Some of the objects in the muse | eum were | . How does Aya feel |
| a) about 2,000 years old | b) the same a | age as the palace |
| c) newer than the palace | d) a lot older | than the palace |
| 5. What do you think the word "col | lection" means? | c) Hungry. |
| a) A palace. | b) An innova | tion. |
| c) Things without names. | d) Things you | keep together. |
| 6. What did Leonard Woolley learn | about people in the | past? |
| a) They all had museums. | b) They were | interested in history |
| c) They were all very rich. | d) They were | all fantastic. |

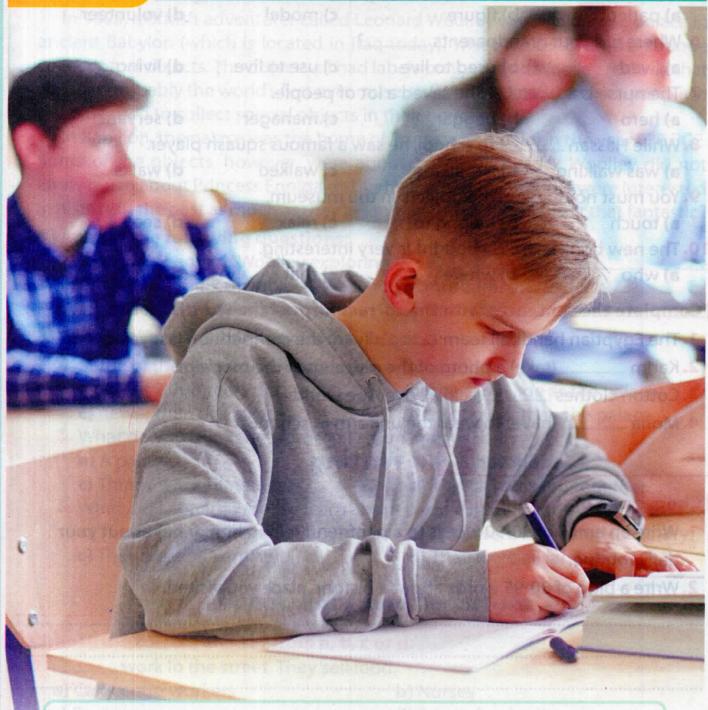
| Choose the correct answer from a, | b, c or d: | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1work in the street. They se | ell food. | 1:(2) |
| a) Call-centre workers | b) Nurses | |
| c) Engineers | d) Street-foo | d sellers |
| 2. Many people in the city live in a | of flats. | |
| a) black b) block | c) chest | d) house |
| 3. The mountain was very high and | we all feltat | the top because |

- 3. The mountain was very high and we all felt at the top because we thought we might fall!
 - a) scare b) scared c) happy d) tall

| a) messy b) cruel 5. Eyad works as a for a charity the a) patient b) figure 6. Where did your grandparents allived b) used to live 7. The nurse is a she saved a lot a) hero b) beggar 8. While Hassan to school, he save a) was walking b) is walking 9. You must not b) belong to 10. The new book b) where 6. Where did your grandparents for a charity the live of the save a live of the save a lot a | c) model c) use to live of people. c) manager a famous squ c) walked museum. c) relax interesting. c) that c form of the seum at the n e world. m at school. | d) volunteer d) living d) servant uash player. d) walks d) see d) when e word(s) in brackets: etition last year. |
|---|--|---|
| a) patient b) figure 6. Where did your grandparents? a) lived b) used to live 7. The nurse is a | c) model c) use to live of people. c) manager a famous squ c) walked museum. c) relax interesting. c) that c form of the seum at the n e world. m at school. | d) volunteer d) living d) servant uash player. d) walks d) see d) when e word(s) in brackets: etition last year. |
| a) patient b) figure 6. Where did your grandparents? a) lived b) used to live 7. The nurse is a | c) model c) use to live of people. c) manager a famous squ c) walked museum. c) relax interesting. c) that c form of the seum at the n e world. m at school. | d) volunteer d) living d) servant uash player. d) walks d) see d) when e word(s) in brackets: etition last year. |
| a) lived b) used to live 7. The nurse is a | c) manager a famous squ c) walked museum. c) relax interesting. c) that it form of the seum at the n world. m at school. | d) servant uash player. d) walks d) see d) when e word(s) in brackets: etition last year. |
| a) lived b) used to live 7. The nurse is a | c) manager a famous squ c) walked museum. c) relax interesting. c) that it form of the seum at the n world. m at school. | d) servant uash player. d) walks d) see d) when e word(s) in brackets: etition last year. |
| a) hero b) beggar 8. While Hassan to school, he saw a) was walking b) is walking 9. You must not the objects in the a) touch b) belong to 10. The new book I bought is very a) who b) where Complete the sentences with the corre 1. The Egyptian handball team (v 2. Karim | c) manager a famous squ c) walked museum. c) relax interesting. c) that it form of the in) the compeseum at the ne world. m at school. | d) walks d) see d) when e word(s) in brackets: etition last year. |
| 8. While Hassan | a famous sque c) walked museum. c) relax interesting. c) that t form of the in) the compe seum at the n world. m at school. | d) walks d) see d) when e word(s) in brackets: etition last year. |
| a) was walking 9. You must not | c) walked museum. c) relax interesting. c) that t form of the in) the composeum at the n e world. m at school. | d) walks d) see d) when e word(s) in brackets: etition last year. |
| 9. You must not | museum. c) relax interesting. c) that t form of the in) the compeseum at the n world. m at school. | d) see d) when word(s) in brackets: etition last year. |
| 9. You must not | c) relax interesting. c) that t form of the in) the composeum at the n e world. m at school. | d) when e word(s) in brackets: etition last year. |
| 10. The new book | t form of the (in) the compesseum at the new world. | d) when e word(s) in brackets: etition last year. |
| a) who b) where Complete the sentences with the corre 1. The Egyptian handball team | c) that t form of the in) the compe seum at the n world. m at school. | e word(s) in brackets: etition last year. |
| a) who b) where Complete the sentences with the corre 1. The Egyptian handball team | c) that t form of the in) the compe seum at the n world. m at school. | e word(s) in brackets: etition last year. |
| 1. The Egyptian handball team | in) the composeum at the new world. m at school. | etition last year. |
| 2. Karim | seum at the new world. mat school. | |
| 3. Cotton clothes | world. m at school. | moment. |
| 4. Mona | m at school. | |
| Choose one of the following: 1. Write an email of 80-90 words to a pendaily routine. | | |
| Choose one of the following: 1. Write an email of 80-90 words to a pendaily routine. | | |
| Choose one of the following: 1. Write an email of 80-90 words to a pendaily routine. | ing | |
| 1. Write an email of 80-90 words to a pendaily routine. | | |
| 1. Write an email of 80-90 words to a pendaily routine. | | |
| daily routine. | riend telling | him or her about your |
| | | |
| | toric place vo | ou visited. |
| | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | ile in the shaffer lood, to |
| a incessory Alexagerranton case, was son his | | *************************************** |
| Assess your < 50% | elovas kir bo lusy sackum | |
| progress | 50:64% | 65:84% 85:100% |

Part 3

Final Exams & Listening Texts



1. 20 Schools & Directorates Exams

2.8 Al-Azhar Exams

3. 2 Inclusive Exams

4. Final Exams Listening Texts

اختبارات المدارس والإدارات وعددهم ٢٠

اختبارات الأزهر وعددهم ٨

اختبارات الدمج وعددهم ٢

نصوص استماع الاختبارات النهائية



Schools & Directorates Exams

Ministry Guiding Model



Listening





1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

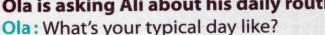
- 1. Zeinab is from
 - a) Cairo
 - b) El Favoum
- c) Aswan
- d) Alexandria

- 2. El Fayoum is a large
 - a) village
- b) farm
- c) city
- d) town
- 3. Zeinab lives with her in a flat.
 - a) parents
- b) brother
- c) mother
- d) parents and her brother
- 4. Zeinab's favourite subject is
 - a) English
- b) French
- c) maths
- d) Arabic

Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Ola is asking Ali about his daily routine.



Ali: (1).....

Ola: (2)

Ali: I have my breakfast at six thirty with my family.

Ola: What time do you arrive at school?

Ali : (3).....

Ali: I leave school at 2 o'clock in the afternoon.

Ola: Do you always do your homework after lunch?

Ali:(5).....

Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

One day, a fox was very hungry. It looked for food here and there. It couldn't get anything because it was a rainy day. At last, it found some bread and meat in a hole of a big tree. The hungry fox got down the hole. It ate all the food. It was a forester's lunch. The forester was on his way back to the tree to have lunch. But he saw a fox instead of the food in the hole. When the fox saw the forester, it tried to get out of the hole. But it couldn't because the hole was wet and slippy. The forester caught the fox and beat it hard.

| | A) Answer the follow | ving questions: | | |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| | 1. Give a suitable t | itle to the passage. | | |
| | 2. Why didn't the fo | orester find the food | d? | |
| | 3. If you were the f | orester, what would | you do to the fox? | |
| | B) Choose the correc | ct answer from a, b | , c or d: | |
| | 4. The closest mea | ning to the words " <u>h</u> | nere and there" is | San a breampail |
| | a) anywhere | b) everywhere | c) somewhere | d) nowhere |
| | 5. It was a | day, so the hole | was wet and slippy. | 2. El Fayoum is a l |
| | a) thirsty | b) hungry | c) rainy | d) crazy |
| | 6. The underlined | pronoun " <u>It</u> " refers to | o the | a) parents |
| | a) forester | b) meat | c) fox | d) food |
| | O | Vocabulary | and Structure | |
| 4 | Choose the correct | answer from a, b, c | or d: | Mariyanak m |
| | 1. Bees and ants are s | small | | what where your |
| | a) animals | b) birds | c) turtles | d) insects |
| | 2. My grandfather ha | s a in the | garden and he uses | it to water his plants. |
| | a) trip | b) tap | c) tape | d) top |
| | 3. The Egyptian Hand | lball Team won an ir | mportant | . in 2020. |
| | a) development | b) experiment | c) competition | d) completion |
| | 4. When you invite a | person to your hous | se, he is your | |
| | a) guest | b) grass | c) guess | d) glass |
| | 5. Samy is deaf, but h | e understands us be | ecause we use | Read the fallian |
| | a) food stall | b) colours | c) sign language | d) sports |
| | 6. Mona is very | and leaves he | r toys all over the flo | a hole of a big .ro |
| | a) tidy | b) dirty | c) missed | |
| | 7 is a plar | nt used for making o | lothes. | |
| | a) Cotton | b) Sugar | | d) Flower |
| | · | | | |

| 8. In 2016, a shark | Omar an | d lie lost a leg. | |
|--|--|---|--|
| | | c) attacked | d) attacks |
| 9. What is Mary | | | Complete the follo |
| | | c) is making | d) makes |
| 0childre | | | d) Were |
| a) Does | b) Do | c) Are | |
| Complete the sente | | rrect form of the w | ord(s) |
| in brackets: | | olovouchrendast? | sm usiv oOst omno |
| 1. The tiger is | (fat |) than the dog. | os others insits W |
| This is my good frie The girls are singin | end | (wnich) neip | os otriers. |
| 4. People | (must) 1 | throw rubbish in the | e street. |
| a) must | b) have two y | n generachdel ever | Sama uz Howido yo |
| 6. Good and kind pe | oplealu 🗧 | Writing | shelp the komens W |
| a) share | (ANNIETY (OC) | a Name of the | 417 51977 |
| | | | The state of the s |
| Write a paragraph o | | | . viluse service |
| Write a paragraph o | | vould like to do" | niwollofed bean We should all be |
| Write a paragraph of the study | | | Read The Pollowing We should all be hardid, his family us octof, he also becan |
| yours (a Conference of the series of the ser | "A job you w | ould like to do" | w Cairo Directorate |
| Cairo Governorate | "A job you w | vould like to do" | w Cairo Directorate |
| Cairo Governorato | "A job you w | vould like to do" Nev | Listening Text |
| Cairo Governorate | "A job you w | Never from a, b, c or d: | Listening Text |
| Cairo Governorate Listen and choose to 1. Omar was born in | "A job you w | Never from a, b, c or d: | Listening Text |
| Cairo Governorate Listen and choose to 1. Omar was born in | "A job you w | Never from a, b, c or d: | Listening Text |
| Cairo Governorate Listen and choose to 1. Omar was born in | "A job you w | Never from a, b, c or d: | المتماع في نهاية الكتاب عنص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب |
| Listen and choose to 1. Omar was born in a) 1994 2. A/An | the correct answer | New stening er from a, b, c or d: c) 2002 n he was 22. | Listening Text |
| Listen and choose to 1. Omar was born in a) 1994 2. A/An | the correct answer | New stening er from a, b, c or d: c) 2002 n he was 22. | المتماع في نهاية الكتاب عنص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب |
| Listen and choose to 1. Omar was born in a) 1994 2. A/An | the correct answer | New stening er from a, b, c or d: c) 2002 n he was 22. | المتماع في نهاية الكتاب عنص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب |
| Listen and choose to 1. Omar was born in a) 1994 2. A/An | the correct answer b) 1949 ttacked him wher b) shark ant | Never stening c) 2002 h he was 22. c) snake | انص الاستماع في نماية الكتاب d) 2020 |
| Listen and choose to 1. Omar was born in a) 1994 2. A/An | the correct answer b) 1949 ttacked him wher b) shark ant | vould like to do" Nev stening er from a, b, c or d: c) 2002 h he was 22. c) snake c) engineer | انص الاستماع في نماية الكتاب d) 2020 |

| d attacks | Langua | ige runctions | |
|---|---------------------------------|--|--|
| 2 Complete the fo | llowing dialogue: | | What is Mary |
| | | er daily routine. | |
| | have a daily routine, | | |
| | | 60.6 | |
| Sama : (2) | | B, c 6r m | ? |
| Mariam: I get up | at 6:30 in the morni | ng. | as a break are |
| Sama : Do you i | make your breakfast | ? | |
| Mariam: (3) | | a to a stay a contract of vertex | writing with the second |
| Sama : (4) | | Email Commence of the Commence | ? |
| Mariam: My mun | n always makes it fo | r me. | |
| Sama : How do | you go to school ev | ery day? | |
| Mariam: (5) | 1 1 2 2 2 1 1 2 2 2 2 | | |
| Vorestor | Reading (| Comprehension | d) food |
| Read the followi | ng, then answer th | e questions: | 4.5 |
| | | | orn in 1935 in Belbei |
| | | 현존물 전화 반도가 좀 수 있지만 한테일은 안전하는 전투에서 무슨 수 있는 10년 등에 대한 등에 다른다. | father was an importan |
| | | | ro University. He studie |
| | | | pped working in 2001 |
| | | | e helped to give people |
| | | | h heart problems often |
| | | | t Centre", for ill children |
| | | | nany ill children can live |
| healthy lives. | | | |
| A) Answer the fol | lowing questions: | | d) completion |
| 1. Give a suitab | le title to the passag | je | especially have record to a |
| 2. What does th | e underlined word | "there" refer to? | |
| | | | ildren? |
| 5. Surene is land from | the title of the leading of the | a, b, c or d: | |
| | e of Dr Magdy is | | r of spore |
| a) Aswan | b) Cairo | | d) Belbeis |
| THE RESERVE OF THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO | | e the same meaning | |
| a) healthy | b) ugly | c) sick | d) alive |
| | | y for ill children. | |
| | , | , | |

b) 2001

c) 2009

d) 1935

a) 1980

| Choose the correct | ct answer from a, b, | c or d: | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Bad people shou | ıld be taken to | L.L. Lower Lunch | and cinder Trey ex |
| a) beaches | b) prison | c) parks | d) cinema |
| 2. This is Mr Khaled | l teaches | us social studies. | id est for a toly mos |
| a) which | b) who | c) where | d) when |
| 3. People who are | 13 to 19 are called | At too many cakes, t | ACCUSES ASSESSED EN CALL |
| a) babies | b) teenagers | c) old people | d) children |
| 4 are in | nportant to keep the | light out. | |
| a) Wardrobes | b) Carpets | c) Curtains | d) Sofas |
| 5. You r | un in hospitals. | | 24X 27 X2 |
| | b) have to | | |
| | eople always | | |
| a) share | b) donate | c) feed | d) start |
| | , the doorbell ra | | |
| a) study | b) studied | c) studies | d) was studying |
| 8. The street-food | seller food | d for people to eat. | |
| a) returns | b) repairs | c) prepares | d) communicates |
| 9. You can't travel t | o any country witho | ut a | |
| a) laptop | b) passport | c) suitcase | d) school bag |
| | sh the env | | |
| | b) collects | | d) cleans |
| Complete the sen | tences with the cor | rect form of the w | ord(s) |
| in brackets: | | | |
| 1. Mariam | (get) up | at 6:30. | |
| | oall | | |
| | (used to) | | |
| | (study) E | | |
| D. A. S. D. A. G. B. B. | | ing at the library | |
| | | Writing | |
| 2 144.44 | L of AUDICTY (OO) | ude one lede to a | State of the book is |
| write a paragrap | h of NINETY (90) wo | | 6 |
| | "Helping | g at home" | hada : Do you like |
| | DUE HOUSEWOIK O | | (A); ndsH |
| | | w this book, please? | Nadar i Čan I borrov |
| | | | |
| | | •••••• | |



Listening





Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

anided (s

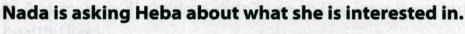


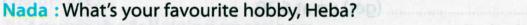
- 1. What does Mohamed do? He is a/an
 - a) doctor
 - c) teacher
- 2. He works in
 - a) Egypt
 - c) Saudi Arabia
- 3. He is taller than his
 - a) wife
 - c) daughter
- 4. He goes to work by
 - a) car moo (b)
 - c) bus

- b) engineer areas only slopes a
- d) carpenter
- b) Japan
- d) Morocco
- b) son
- d) brother
- b) bike
- d) train

Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:





Heba: (1).....

Nada: (2).....?

Heba: I enjoy reading at the library.

Nada: (3)......?

Heba: This book is about the history of Egypt.

Nada: Do you like the library?

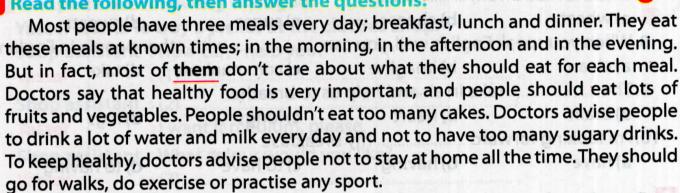
Heba: (4).....

Nada: Can I borrow this book, please?

Heba: (5).....

C Reading Comprehension

| | Daniel I | the fellowine | then ancurer | the questions: |
|---|----------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 3 | Read 1 | the following, | then answer | the questions. |



| A) Answer the follo | | tences with the co | Complete the sen |
|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1. What is the ma | in idea of the passag | ge? | Z BLOGEXĐIA |
| | | | |
| 3. What else can | people do to have a | healthy life? | 3 The aid is fiving |
| | ect answer from a, | | |
| | d pronoun " them " re | | |
| a) doctors | b) people | c) fruits | d) meals |
| 5. pe | ople care about food | A HER TOSK RUSH | |
| a) All | b) Many | c) Few | d) No |
| 6. Doctors say th | at people should no | t eat too many | to be allow to make no |
| a) cakes | b) vegetables | c) fruits | d) drinks |
| with desert or the | Vocabulary | and Structur | Carry white and the party of th |
| Choose the correct | ct answer from a, b, | c or d: | |
| 1. We have a beaut | iful on th | e floor in front of th | ne living room. |
| | b) curtain | | Listen and T (bose |
| | omeone who works | | |
| a) mechanic | b) teacher | c) volunteer | d) nurse 🕒 (s |
| 3. That is the teach | er teache | es us maths. | |
| a) which | b) who | c) what | d) whose |
| 4. You | do the housework. C | our mother is ill. | 3. What kind of schu |
| a) have | b) mustn't | c) must | d) shouldn't |
| 5. There are more t | :han 2,000 | in the museum. | |
| a) subjects | b) objects | c) projects | d) status |

| a) roles | b) rules | c) lines | d) ruins |
|---|---|--|--|
| | from | | |
| | b) cheese | | |
| 8. When you spe | ak English well, you can | | |
| a) clean | | c) communicate | |
| | . take in air and help us | to breathe. | Doctors say that h |
| a) brain | | c) lungs | d) legs |
| | ward my bre | | |
| a) have | b) having | c) to have | d) to having |
| Complete the se | entences with the corr | ect form of the wo | ord(s) |
| in brackets: | | | 2 |
| 1. Alexandria is | (loc | cating) in the north | of Egypt. |
| | (ol | | The state of the s |
| | ng | | |
| | (gro | | |
| | | THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN | |
| | 5157 my reducing 5 () 810 W | riting | |
| Write a paragra | ph of NINETY (90) wor "Your favou | ds on: | a) doctors 6 S po |
| oly (p | ph of NINETY (90) wor | ds on: irite sport" | oq |
| oly (p | ph of NINETY (90) wor "Your favou | ds on: irite sport" | oq |
| oN (b | ph of NINETY (90) wor "Your favou | ds on: irite sport" | JA (g |
| ой ів Giza Governo | ph of NINETY (90) wor "Your favou | ds on: urite sport" Omening | rania Directorate |
| ой ів Giza Governo | rate Liste | ds on: urite sport" Omening | rania Directorate |
| Giza Governo | rate Listo se the correct answer | ds on: urite sport" Omening | rania Directorate |
| Ciza Governo Listen and choo 1. How old is Salr a) Eleven. | rate Listo se the correct answer | on: Irite sport" Omening from a, b, c or d: | rania Directorate |
| Ciza Governo Listen and choo 1. How old is Salr a) Eleven. | rate Liste se the correct answer ma? b) Ten. | on: Irite sport" Omening from a, b, c or d: | rania Directorate |
| Listen and choo 1. How old is Salr a) Eleven. 2. What's Salma's a) English. | rate Liste se the correct answer na? b) Ten. favourite subject? | omening from a, b, c or d: c) Twelve. | rania Directorate Listening Text عنص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب. d) Thirteen. |
| Listen and choo 1. How old is Salr a) Eleven. 2. What's Salma's a) English. | rate Liste se the correct answer na? b) Ten. favourite subject? b) Maths. | omening from a, b, c or d: c) Twelve. | rania Directorate Listening Text عنص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب. d) Thirteen. |
| Listen and choo 1. How old is Salr a) Eleven. 2. What's Salma's a) English. 3. What kind of se | rate Listo se the correct answer ma? b) Ten. favourite subject? b) Maths. chool does Salma go to a b) Preparatory. | omening from a, b, c or d: c) Twelve. | rania Directorate العالم الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب. d) Thirteen. 4 |

Language Functions

| | o buy a jacket at the clo | othes shop. | Land Brown April 250 |
|--|---|--|---|
| Shop assistant | : How can I help you? | xilid . | |
| Yasser | : (1) | orami of | |
| Shop assistant | : : (2) | vrigs1009p td? | |
| Yasser | : I want it medium, plea | se. 10 21160 970 21197 | |
| Yasser | : What colour would you | STIME OF TRANSPORT STORY | A. The pharaons |
| Shop assistant | : Here you are. (4) | | ? |
| Yasser | : Yes, it's good. How mu | ich is it? | |
| Shop assistant | t : (5) | | |
| Yasser (Isa (b | :OK, I'll buy it. | b) seller legal | a) s ronger |
| | Reading Co | omprehension | e) Foreign |
| but this is a tim | e in your life when you ne | eed a lot of sleep. Your | en get enough sleer ng people who slee |
| from eight to te but people nee friends because the desert or th kind for someon | e in your life when you no en hours a night are much d each other. Spend time e this makes teenagers hap he river or go to a park if y he else, this makes you fee | eed a lot of sleep. Your happier. It's good to with your family and a ppy. People need natur ou live in the city. Whe el happy too. Try it! You | ng people who slee be alone sometime also try to make nev re to be happy. Go t en you do somethin will feel really good |
| from eight to te but people need friends because the desert or the kind for someon | e in your life when you not the hours a night are much deach other. Spend time this makes teenagers hap are river or go to a park if you else, this makes you fee following questions: | eed a lot of sleep. Your happier. It's good to with your family and a ppy. People need nature ou live in the city. Whe lappy too. Try it! You | ng people who slee be alone sometimes also try to make nev re to be happy. Go t en you do somethin will feel really good |
| from eight to te but people need friends because the desert or the kind for someon A) Answer the | e in your life when you not en hours a night are much deach other. Spend time this makes teenagers hap he river or go to a park if you else, this makes you fee following questions: | eed a lot of sleep. Your happier. It's good to with your family and a ppy. People need nature ou live in the city. Whe lappy too. Try it! You | ng people who slee be alone sometime also try to make nev re to be happy. Go t en you do somethin will feel really good |
| from eight to te but people need friends because the desert or the kind for someon A) Answer the 1. Give a suit 2. How many | e in your life when you not en hours a night are much deach other. Spend time this makes teenagers hap he river or go to a park if youe else, this makes you fee following questions: table title to the passage y hours should young pe | eed a lot of sleep. Your happier. It's good to with your family and a ppy. People need nature ou live in the city. When happy too. Try it! You exple sleep a night? | ng people who slee be alone sometime also try to make nev re to be happy. Go t en you do somethin will feel really good |
| from eight to te but people need friends because the desert or the kind for someon A) Answer the 1. Give a suit 2. How many 3. What do y | e in your life when you not an hours a night are much deach other. Spend time this makes teenagers hap he river or go to a park if you else, this makes you fee following questions: table title to the passage y hours should young peryou think makes teenage | eed a lot of sleep. Your happier. It's good to with your family and a ppy. People need nature ou live in the city. When happy too. Try it! You eople sleep a night? | ng people who slee be alone sometime also try to make nev re to be happy. Go t en you do somethin will feel really good |
| from eight to te but people need friends because the desert or the kind for someon A) Answer the 1. Give a suit 2. How many 3. What do you B) Choose the | e in your life when you not an hours a night are much deach other. Spend time this makes teenagers hap he river or go to a park if you else, this makes you fee following questions: table title to the passage y hours should young peryou think makes teenage correct answer from a, | eed a lot of sleep. Your happier. It's good to with your family and a ppy. People need nature ou live in the city. When happy too. Try it! You eople sleep a night? | ng people who slee be alone sometime also try to make nev re to be happy. Go t en you do somethin will feel really good |
| from eight to te but people need friends because the desert or the kind for someon A) Answer the 1. Give a suit 2. How man 3. What do y B) Choose the 4. The under | e in your life when you not an hours a night are much deach other. Spend time this makes teenagers have river or go to a park if you else, this makes you fee following questions: table title to the passage you think makes teenage correct answer from a, rlined pronoun "it" refers | eed a lot of sleep. Your happier. It's good to with your family and a ppy. People need natur ou live in the city. Whe el happy too. Try it! You eople sleep a night? b, c or d: to | ng people who slee be alone sometime also try to make nev re to be happy. Go t en you do somethin will feel really good |
| from eight to te but people need friends because the desert or the kind for someon A) Answer the 1. Give a suit 2. How man 3. What do y B) Choose the 4. The under a) to be kind to be kind from eight | e in your life when you not en hours a night are much deach other. Spend time this makes teenagers have river or go to a park if you else, this makes you fee following questions: table title to the passage y hours should young peryou think makes teenage correct answer from a, rlined pronoun "it" refers ind b) to be false eople need nature? | eed a lot of sleep. Your happier. It's good to with your family and a ppy. People need nature ou live in the city. Wheel happy too. Try it! You eople sleep a night? | d) to be angry |
| from eight to te but people need friends because the desert or the kind for someon A) Answer the 1. Give a suit 2. How man 3. What do y B) Choose the 4. The under a) to be kind to be seed a) To be seed a) To be seed as the but to be seed a) To be seed as the but t | e in your life when you not an hours a night are much deach other. Spend time this makes teenagers have river or go to a park if you else, this makes you fee following questions: table title to the passage you think makes teenage you think makes teenage correct answer from a, rlined pronoun "it" refers ind b) to be false | eed a lot of sleep. Your happier. It's good to with your family and a ppy. People need nature ou live in the city. Wheel happy too. Try it! You eople sleep a night? | d) to be angry |

| 4 Choose the correct | ct answer from a, b, | condicials galwell | of edit stalamo |
|---|--------------------------|--|--|
| | | t phone them. | |
| (11gm X 1 = 1, 25g) 전 [12] (20 H) | | c) text | |
| | to improve | | dirake jeref |
| | | c) calligraphy | d) science |
| 3. The t | ells the parts of our b | oody what to do. | d) legs |
| a) brain | b) heart | c) nose | d) ear |
| 4. The pharaohs we | ere the first to write o | n | - 6) to hearing |
| a) clay | b) papyrus | c) metal | d) wool |
| 5. Paper is made | wood. | There's support a rate | Shop assistant? |
| a) of | b) from | Yes, it's goodni (5 m | d) out |
| 6. A is s | omeone you don't ki | now. | Shop assistant ! |
| a) stronger | b) seller | c) stranger | d) sailor |
| 7 peop | le usually do bad thi | ngs to others. | |
| | b) Clever | | d) Kind |
| | father got a compute | | wolled and then S |
| a) Do | b) Does | et worried or tell (2) say | d) Has |
| 9. I saw an accident | while I t | o school. | happy? We found |
| | b) went | | d) was going |
| 10. In a museum, you | | | from eight to ten |
| | b) mustn't | ONE FOR THE PARTY WAS A PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE PART | d) has to |
| Complete the sent | tences with the corr | ect form of the wor | ands becaute)b |
| in brackets: | you live in the city. W | iver or go to a park if | desert of the |
| 1. Sara | (not/study) | on Fridays. | kind for someone |
| 2. Is it important to | drive | (careful)? woll | A) Answer the fo |
| 3. Cairo is the city | (| what) I was born. | |
| 4. China is much | (b | ig) than Britain. | tynamany 1 |
| | | riting was all the | |
| | b) Terip 10 3 d ,d | rrect answertrom a | Chopse the co |
| 6 Write a paragraph | | STREET, N. STREET, SALES AND VALUE | The underlin |
| y gas so or (b | "Your dail | y routine 3 to | a) to be kind |
| nemo A ANTIDES DE LA | | | utisteshAlval |
| | | | |
| | A LOUGH BERT WAY | | |
| | | | The second secon |

5 Giza Governorate



Listening





- Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. What did Saged buy yesterday?
 - a) A car.
- b) A bike.
- c) A bag.
- d) A phone.

- 2. Who did Saged go with?
 - a) His friend.
- b) His brother.
- c) His mother.
- d) His father.

- 3. They went to the shop
 - a) by bus
- b) by car
- c) on foot
- d) by train

- 4. They came back home at
 - a) 7:30

- b) 9:00
- c) 10:00
- d) 8:30

BL

Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:



Mariam: Have you ever got a prize?

Fatma : (1).....

Mariam: (2).....?

Fatma : I got it two years ago.

Mariam: (3).....?

Fatma: Because I wrote a story.

Mariam: Did you get any other prizes?

Mariam: (5).....

Fatma: It's kind of you.



Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:



There was an old man. He was a salt seller who used to carry the salt bag on his donkey to the market every day. On the way, they had to cross a stream. One day, the donkey suddenly fell down the stream and the salt bag also fell into the water. The salt dissolved in the water, so the bag became very light to carry. The donkey was happy.

Then the donkey started to play the same trick every day. The salt seller came to understand the trick and decided to teach a lesson to it. The next day, he put a cotton bag on the donkey. Again, it played the same trick hoping that the cotton bag would still become lighter. But the wet cotton became very heavy to carry and the donkey suffered. It learnt a lesson. It didn't play the trick anymore after that day, and the seller was happy.

| A) Answer the follo | wing questions: | elid A (d | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|---|
| 1. What is the op | posite of the word "w | et" in the passage? | |
| 2. What's the pas | sage about? | b) His brothe | a) His friend |
| 3. What do you th | nink of the man? | the shop .lasama | 3. They went to |
| | ect answer from a, b, | | |
| 4. The underlined | d pronoun "it" refers to | the | a) 7:30 |
| a) old man | b) salt | c) cotton | d) donkey |
| 5. The old man to | ook the salt to the | to sell. | io Kood |
| a) market | b) studio | c) cinema | d) stream |
| 6. When the cotto | on bag fell into the wa | | [22] (12] (12] (13] (13] (13] (13] (13] (13] (13] (13 |
| a) new | tribile to the | | d) light |
| of treatmissim | Vocabulary o | and Structure | Mariant: (2)1 Fatros, 11 got |
| Choose the correc | t answer from a, b, c | or d: | menam: (3) |
| 1. The to | ake in air and help us | to breathe. | JEJOH I MINITES |
| a) heart | b) brain | | d) lungs |
| 2. People made | with clay fron | n the River Nile. | |
| a) bats | b) sofas | c) pots | d) taps |
| 3 mean | is happening without | a plan. | IIX 2311 BITTER |
| a) Random | b) Freedom | c) Kindness | d) Sorrow |
| 4. I work for a chari | ty which a | after poor people. | |
| a) takes | b) makes | c) looks | d) goes |
| 5. Marwa gets up ea | arly andb | reakfast. | |
| a) do se entrenso | b) has | c) don't have | d) have |
| 6. Why is Omar | his food stall a | at this place? | donley to the n |
| a) parking | b) parks | c) parked | d) park |
| 7. A/An | is someone who worl | ks for no money. | The salt dissolv |
| a) engineer | | | d) volunteer |

| 8. You | | c) can | d) don't have to |
|--|--|--|---|
| a) must | b) mustn't n! That's great | c) can | I and a management of |
| a) sadness | | c) sorry | d) fail |
| | is a boy or girl aged | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| a) teenager | | c) orphan | d) older |
| Complete the sen | tences with the corr | rect form of the w | ord(s) |
| in brackets: | Jary Schooke See | | fuz midV bansa |
| | (get) up a | | |
| | aks English | | (A) bagsM |
| 3. As she | (cook), he | er friends came. | Abmell Kescall his |
| 4. The hotel | (locate | e) on a lovely beac | n. Hox of the pall |
| | (E) V | Vriting | |
| & This is my nevel | h of NINETY (90) wo | CONTRACTOR DE LA CONTRA | |
| write a paragrap | | | 6 |
| | "Volunt | ary work" | |
| | | | |
| washing cooking. | бшжимо логи разыга | DYLANK YE GEN YNE. YV | WALEL INVEST HIND |
| Olevendria Cov | Cemanino torial assersa | | Fast Directorate |
| Alexandria Gov | rernorate | STEER IN CONTINUE W. | East Directorate |
| Alexandria Gov | http://hildren.need.co | tening | East Directorate |
| know how to use: dren shat water can as. Nowadays, mode | lida deda A List | tening | Listening Text |
| know how to use: dren shahwater can is, Nowadays, mode i recycle water attra | List on the same of the same o | u fuom a b c or di | Listening Text |
| know how to use: dren shahwater can is, Nowadays, mode i recycle water attr | List on the same of the same o | u fuom a b c or di | Listening Text |
| know how to use: dren shahwater can is, Nowadays, mode i recycle water attr | lida deda A List | u fuom a b c or di | Listening Text |
| Listen and choos 1. Salwa was born | te the correct answer inb) El Minya | r from a, b, c or d: | Listening Text |
| Listen and choos 1. Salwa was born a) Cairo | b) El Minya | r from a, b, c or d: | Listening Text 24 |
| Listen and choos 1. Salwa was born a) Cairo 2. El Minya is locat | b) El Minya | r from a, b, c or d: c) Tanta | المحتاب الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب d) Giza |
| Listen and choos 1. Salwa was born a) Cairo 2. El Minya is locat a) near the Nile c) near the cana | b) El Minya | c) Tanta b) far from the | المحتاب الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب d) Giza |
| Listen and choos 1. Salwa was born a) Cairo 2. El Minya is locat a) near the Nile c) near the cana | b) El Minya | c) Tanta b) far from the | المستماع في نهاية الكتاب d) Giza e Nile |
| Listen and choos 1. Salwa was born a) Cairo 2. El Minya is locat a) near the Nile c) near the cana 3. El Minya is famo a) sweets | b) El Minya ted | c) Tanta b) far from the d) far from the | الستماع في نهاية الكتاب. d) Giza e Nile |
| Listen and choos 1. Salwa was born a) Cairo 2. El Minya is locat a) near the Nile c) near the cana 3. El Minya is famo a) sweets | List te the correct answer in b) El Minya ted al bus for b) fruits | c) Tanta b) far from the d) far from the | الستماع في نهاية الكتاب 4 d) Giza e Nile e canal |
| Listen and choos 1. Salwa was born a) Cairo 2. El Minya is locat a) near the Nile c) near the cana 3. El Minya is famo a) sweets 4 | b) El Minya ted b) fruits the plants which are g | c) Tanta b) far from the d) far from the c) black hone grown in El Minya. b) Cotton and | الستماع في نهاية الكتاب 4 d) Giza e Nile e canal |

Language Functions

| | Langua | ige runctions | t. The nextrum (se |
|--|--|--|--|
| 2 Complete the fo | llowing dialogue: | | neseMagebileW |
| Maged is asking Maged: What is Ahmed: (1) | Ahmed about his to your father's job, Ah | med? | To Alchaete and Al |
| Ahmed: He work Maged: Which s Ahmed: (3) Maged: (4) Ahmed: Yes, all h Maged: Do you | ubject does he teach | dary School. h?? like him? | Complete the sent in brackets: 1. Salma 2. Our teacher speal 3. As the 4. The hotel |
| a old man | Reading (| Comprehensio | nargaradi donkay |
| Read the follow | ing, then answer th | e questions: | 4.5 |
| Careless people us Others leave the to water carefully. Pa help us to turn the ways are used to v using it for washin | aps open day and ni- rents and teachers he desert into green la vater the plants to sa g. We can use it to p | hem use too much we ght. Children need to ave to teach their chand to grow more crows water. Also, we call ant crops. Without we | vater to wash their cars. |
| 1. What is the n 2. Why do you | think water is impor | tant in our life? | a) Cairo 2. El Minya is locate a) near the Nile c) near the cana? |
| B) Choose the co | r rect answer from a ed pronoun " <u>it</u> " refe | rs to the | 3. Ekildeyesis famou a) sweets |
| a) life 5. The opposite | b) water of the underlined w | c) people ord "clean" is | |
| a) good | b) high lp us tor | c) dirty | d) fast |
| a) build | b) drink | c) tell | d) grow |

| 1. Ali ea | arly every day | | |
|--|---------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| a) sleep | | c) slept | d) don't sleep |
| 2. My sister speaks | | going? |), Wriere are they |
| C 12 YEAR TO BE SHOWN THE RESERVE OF | b) quick | c) slow | d) quiet |
| | in the temples | | a) On Saturday |
| | b) stages | | |
| | ive in the city or in the | | a) Snack |
| | b) canal | countryside | d) emergency |
| | in my bedroom | | |
| | | | d) drawer |
| | b) bookshelf | | u) diawei |
| | pagI bough | | d) where |
| | b) who | | Jenikes et InnaM |
| | blood around th | | d) cuts |
| | b) breathes | | |
| | the person who helps | | |
| a) nurse | | c) doctor | |
| | ans very amazing. | | |
| | b) Horrible | | |
| 0. She has | twenty thousand | oounds to the char | d) sold |
| a) donated | b) made | c) decided | a) sold |
| Complete the ser | ntences with the corr | ect form of the wo | ord(s) |
| in brackets: | | TO COUNTY TO | |
| 1. She | (have to) pas | ss the exams to go | to university. |
| 2. It is important t | o drive | (careful) whe | en it's raining. |
| 3. While we | (walk) | to the beach, we sa | w a big lake. |
| 4. Yasser | (not/use t | o) go to school on | foot. |
| has very tall tower | Mittar Enument It | riting | visited the Citadel |
| Write a paragrap | h of NINETY (90) wor | ds on: | w them from a lo |
| write a paragrap | | o many (nuseums a | complete, ryshe |
| | "Your dail | | |



Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Where are they going?
 - a) Aswan.
- b) Luxor.
- c) The Pyramids.
 - d) Alexandria.

- 2. When are they going?
 - a) On Saturday.
- b) On Sunday. c) On Monday.
- d) On Tuesday.

🙋 نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب.

- 3. What must they bring?
 - a) Snack.
- b) Dinner.
- c) Breakfast. d) Lunch.

- 4. Why must they bring a hat?
 - a) It's hot.
- b) It's cool.
- c) It's cold.
- d) It's good.

Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Manal is asking Leila about her favourite hobby.

Manal: Hi, Leila. What's your favourite hobby?

: (1).....

Manal : (2).....

: I learned to swim last summer.

Manal: How long did it take to be perfect?

: (3). Leila

Manal : (4).....

: I practise it in the club. Leila : Can I come with you? Manal

Leila : (5).....

Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the guestions:

There are so many historical places in Egypt. Everyone should visit these historical places in Egypt. That helps us to know more about our beautiful country. Last week, I visited the Citadel in Cairo. It's an important monument. It has very tall towers. I saw them from a long way. Salah al-Din built it to protect Cairo. It took eight years to complete. I visited many museums and mosques there. I hope to visit it again one day. I am also going to visit the Museum of Islamic Art next week. It's a very important place where you can see a lot of things of the Islamic period. It's open from 9:30 a.m. to 6:30 p.m. every day except Friday. I hope I will have a good time there.



24

| A) Answer the foll | | | 17 Complete the sen |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|---|
| | in idea of the passag | | |
| 2. Why should w | e visit historical place | es? | JMSMONI SHI JALI |
| 3. Why do you th | nink Salah al-Din built | the Citadel? | arumnojo riegist k |
| B) Choose the cor | rect answer from a, l | b cords | 3. Heba was playing |
| | Cairo is | c) ancient | d) bad |
| a) modern | he Museum of Islami | Control and Application in Application in Control of Co | u) baa |
| | He Museum of Islami | b) on Fridays | |
| a) every day c) five days a | week | d) six days a we | ek |
| | ed word "there" refers | | |
| a) towers | at the weekend" | b) the Citadel | |
| c) mosque | WITH THE DESCRIPTION OF THE | d) the Museum | of Islamic Art |
| Kirenee 1 (572) | Vocabulary | and Structur | re timadax " |
| 1) Chases the corre | ct answer from a, b, | | |
| | | | one is not working? |
| | my mother for m | | d) rest |
| a) fix | b) text | c) test | |
| | | | an our food. |
| | b) share | | d) shore |
| 3. I live with my fa | mily in a small | | ald most ill spillster |
| a) fat | b) flat | | d) park |
| 4. To be | is to be happy abou | it the good things | in your life. |
| a) crazy | b) worried | c) grateful | d) lazy |
| | is someone who wo | | |
| | b) volunteer | | |
| 6. When we arrive | ed at the museum, a | was wait | ting for us. |
| a) statue | b) camel | c) guide | d) guest |
| | your things a | | |
| a) take out | b) look after | c) put away | d) give up |
| 8. Sally, | is my best friend, lik | ces to play handbal | II. III III III III III III III III III |
| a) when | b) where | c) which | d) who |
| | the rocks | because they are | very sharp! |
| | b) careful | | d) careless |
| | you do yesterday? | | |
| a) do | | c) did | d) were |

| Complete the sentences with th in brackets: | | The Antholic El |
|--|---|-----------------------------|
| 1. At the moment, Hany | (play) football in th | e club. |
| 2. Japan didn't use to | (is) a rich country. | |
| | (while) her mother called her. | |
| 4. You (doesn | | |
| 2. When are they going? | Writing Wat Mariairy | 5: You can |
| Write a paragraph of NINETY (90 | cy someonday. Year. | veal avery b avit (a |
| a) Snack. b) Dionor | edined word there interest to | |
| | | |
| Qalyubia Governorate | Banha got to bring any lood for the | Directoral |
| Plane out he can | got to bring any food for the t | Directoral |
| Listen and choose the correct an | Listening (d) swer from a, b, c or d: | stening Text |
| Sports to an Jud Sinsic Sports to a sport to | Listening (d) swer from a, b, c or d: | al chair |
| January Choose the correct an | Listening (d) swer from a, b, c or d: | stening Text |
| Listen and choose the correct an | Listening (d swer from a, b, c or d: | stening Text |
| Listen and choose the correct and | Listening swer from a, b, c or d: اية الكتاب: b) doctor | stening Text |
| Listen and choose the correct and 1. My sister is a | Listening swer from a, b, c or d: اية الكتاب: b) doctor | stening Text الستماع في نم |
| Listen and choose the correct and 1. My sister is a | Listening swer from a, b, c or d: b) doctor d) teacher | stening Text |
| Listen and choose the correct and 1. My sister is a | Listening swer from a, b, c or d: b) doctor d) teacher b) school d) farm | stening Text الستماع في نم |
| Listen and choose the correct and 1. My sister is a | Listening swer from a, b, c or d: b) doctor d) teacher b) school d) farm | stening Text الستماع في نم |
| Listen and choose the correct and 1. My sister is a | Listening swer from a, b, c or d: b) doctor d) teacher b) school d) farm ple. | stening Text الستماع في نم |
| Listen and choose the correct and 1. My sister is a | Listening swer from a, b, c or d: b) doctor d) teacher b) school d) farm ple. b) bad d) sad | stening Text الستماع في نم |
| Listen and choose the correct and 1. My sister is a | Listening swer from a, b, c or d: b) doctor d) teacher b) school d) farm ple. b) bad d) sad | stening Text الستماع في نم |

Language Functions

| 2 Complete the following dialogue: | | noose the corre |
|---|--|--|
| Waleed and Khaled are talking abo | ut the summer holid | ay. Milby na) |
| Waleed: Where did you spend your s | summer holiday? | |
| Khaled : (1) | ny rountriak ta have a | Z. We travel to ma |
| Waleed: Did you go to Sharm El-Shie | ekh by car or by plane? | a) gardens |
| Khaled : (2) | toesn't work so we ne | 3. Out combutel o |
| Waleed : (3) | | |
| Khaled: I stayed 10 days there. | | |
| Waleed : (4) | | |
| Khaled: I went with my parents. It w | as a comfortable flight | S. Our teachers as |
| Waleed: Did you enjoy your time the | ere? Insusq (d' | a) brave |
| Khaled: (5) | It was a wonde | rful holiday. |
| mata state Reading C | Comprehension | A: What is the |
| vsw (b | | a) distance |
| Read the following, then answer th | | vo oniov lots of things |
| In fact, we are much luckier than our which have made our life easier, more | | THE RESERVE AND THE PARTY OF TH |
| time ago, people had much trouble tra | | |
| a long distance call. Now, we enjoy mod | The state of the s | The second secon |
| If you ask me which modern invention | | |
| the internet which I like much. It introd | | |
| anything on the internet that you can d | o in real life, and maybe | e in a faster, easier and |
| cheaper way. Very few people post lette | ers nowadays as they h | ave been replaced by |
| e-mails. Few people go to libraries be- | The state of the s | CONTRACTOR STREET, STR |
| We can also shop, pay bills, study or ap | ply for jobs on the inte | rnet. 2. The car |
| A) Answer the following questions: | | |
| 1. What is the writer's most favourit | e invention? | |
| What is the passage mainly abou | t? | |
| Why do you think our grandfathe | ers suffered a lot in the | past? |
| B) Choose the correct answer from a | | |
| 4. The underlined pronoun "they" re | | |
| | c) e-mails | |
| 5. Nearly all life activities can be do | | |
| a) in a wrong way b) in a tiring w | | |
| 6. The opposite of the underlined w | ord "modern" is | d) lane |
| 21 2DCIADT PI PAG | | |

| 4 Choose the corre | ct answer from a, b, | cord: | Hot autratelesse |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Can you | me when you ari | rive safely? | Waleed and Khais |
| a) text | | c) repeat | d) fix |
| 2. We travel to man | ny countries to have | | |
| a) gardens | b) adventures | c) roads | d) lives |
| 3. Our computer d | oesn't work so we ne | ed a computer eng | ineer toit. |
| | b) stay | | |
| 4. The E | gyptian team won t | he under-19 World | Cup final in 2019. |
| a) senior | | c) children | |
| Our teachers are | veryThe | ey never get nervou | us easily. |
| a) brave | b) patient | c) slow | d) young |
| We need to follo | w the of t | the game if we wan | t to play. |
| | b) lines | | |
| 7. A: What is the | between Ca | airo and Alexandria | ? B: It's 216 km. |
| a) distance | b) rail | c) road | d) way |
| 8. Students | go to school on | holidays. | |
| a) always | b) usually | c) sometimes | d) never |
| 9. The cat is sitting | in the sun | iert elektor dann be | |
| a) lazily | b) lazy | c) lazier | d) laziest |
| 10. Ahmed's uncle | use to live | | Thirtie and a signer which |
| a) didn't | b) doesn't | c) wasn't | d) was |
| 5 Complete the sen | tences with the cor | rect form of the wo | ord(s) |
| | | | tyreV vsw regse 2 |
| 1. Yesterday, I | (be) | at school from 8 to | e-malls. Few peoig |
| | (repair) | | |
| | ook while mum | | |
| | e invention? | | t What is the w |
| 4. Mats the noter | ara mare april sant border and M | | 2. What is the pr |
| | V sui 📢 a lot in th | Vriting 100 Anid | |
| | the cords | THE BUCKER PERM 2 | |
| 6 Write a paragraph | of NINETY (90) wor | | enthebnu edT t |
| d petroler P | "Charity work | you like most" | a) letters |
| | | | 5. Nearly all life |
| en ultarib ekilb k | | ACTIVITIES CAN DE DO | |
| | | | asisodilo asis in |
| | | | |



Listening





Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Samir works for a which looks after animals.
 - a) charity
- b) club
- c) zoo d) company
- 2. The animals that are old or sick cannot anymore.
 - a) run

- b) work c) eat d) play
- 3. People donate to the charity to buy food for the animals.
 - a) carts

- b) clothes c) money d) meals
- 4. They help to feed the animals and look them.
 - a) out

b) for

- c) up
- d) after

Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Gomana is meeting a British tourist who is visiting Egypt.



- Gomana: Hello, it's nice to meet you.
- Tourist : (1)......
- Gomana : (2)?

Tourist: I'm from Britain.

Gomana: Is this your first visit to Egypt?

Gomana : (4).....?

Tourist: I visited the Egyptian Museum and the Pyramids.

Gomana: Have a nice time.

Tourist : (5)



Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A role model is someone who is considered to be a good example for other people to copy. My father is my role model. He is a businessman. He is working very hard and he works day and night to give us a healthy life. He protects me from all kinds of problems. My sister and I can talk about anything and everything with him.

Every night, we wait for him at the dinner table to chat with him. He also takes us for a walk after dinner and tells us interesting stories. He takes us for a picnic or a movie once a month. At the weekends, he volunteers at an old people's home.

My father enjoys playing chess with his friends. He believes in regular exercise and has also taught <u>us</u> the same. He wants me to <u>excel</u> in whatever I do. I want to make him feel proud of me one day.

| AL ALMSSON | THE STREET OF STREET STREET | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| A) Answer the fol | lowing questions: | b) club (d | a) charity |
| | | em for a picnic or | a movie? |
| | | | 7 - C |
| | | | ther? Why/ Why not? |
| | rect answer from a, | | 27153 (6 |
| | | | 4. They help to feed t |
| | | b) A helpful person | |
| c) A perfect ro | ole model | d) A successf | ful person |
| 5. At the dinner | table, they | to each other | er. di way |
| a) talk | | | rollo'd) write Igmo |
| 6. The underline | d word "excel" mean | ıs "". | Gomana is inducting |
| a) spend | | | d) worry smoo |
| D. Ahmeds und | Vocabulary | and Structu | Comana : (2) ST |
| | | | |
| Choose the corre | ct answer from a, b, | cord: | O west lim from |
| | ct answer from a, b, ; I always | | doy and all ansmo 5 |
| | ; I always | go in the mornin | |
| 1. I go to school a) to day | ; I always b) daily | go in the mornin | d) week |
| I go to school a) to day When you invite | ; I always b) daily a person to your hou | go in the mornin c) in day use, he is your | d) week |
| I go to school a) to day When you invite a) guess | b) daily a person to your hou b) host | go in the mornin c) in day use, he is your c) guest | d) week d) hostess |
| I go to school a) to day When you invite a) guess Good children sh | b) daily a person to your hou b) host | go in the mornin c) in day use, he is your c) guest their parents and | d) week d) hostess teachers. |
| I go to school a) to day When you invite a) guess Good children sh a) predict | b) daily a person to your hou b) host nould b) respect | go in the mornin c) in day use, he is your c) guest their parents and c) protect | d) week d) hostess teachers. d) expect |
| I go to school a) to day When you invite a) guess Good children sh a) predict There are lots of . a) sailors | b) daily a person to your hou b) host nould b) respect in the | go in the mornin c) in day use, he is your c) guest their parents and c) protect supermarket toda c) objects | d) week d) hostess teachers. d) expect ay. It's very crowded. d) crafts |
| I go to school a) to day When you invite a) guess Good children sh a) predict There are lots of . a) sailors | b) daily a person to your hou b) host nould b) respect in the | go in the mornin c) in day use, he is your c) guest their parents and c) protect supermarket toda c) objects | d) week d) hostess teachers. d) expect ay. It's very crowded. d) crafts |
| I go to school a) to day When you invite a) guess Good children sh a) predict There are lots of . a) sailors | b) daily a person to your hou b) host hould b) respect in the b) customers | c) in day use, he is your c) guest their parents and c) protect supermarket toda c) objects test to check h | d) week d) hostess teachers. d) expect ay. It's very crowded. d) crafts his health. |
| 1. I go to school a) to day 2. When you invite a) guess 3. Good children sh a) predict 4. There are lots of a) sailors 5. They give the food a) random | b) daily a person to your hou b) host nould b) respect in the | c) in day use, he is your c) guest their parents and c) protect supermarket toda c) objects test to check h | d) week d) hostess teachers. d) expect ay. It's very crowded. d) crafts his health. d) historic |

| 7. Deaf people can c | ommunicate | using sig | in language. |
|--|--|--|---|
| a) by | b) on | c) at | d) with |
| 8. Niagara Falls | by the n | nost people in the | world. |
| a) visit | b) is visited | c) visits | d) are visited |
| 9. I went to the supe | rmarket | is next to my | house to buy cheese |
| a) who | b) when | c) where | d) which |
| 10. You | . swim here. It's ag | gainst the law. | |
| a) mustn't | b) must | c) could | d) can |
| Complete the senter | nces with the corr | ect form of the wo | rd(s) in brackets: |
| 1. One of the boys | | (is) absent yester | day. |
| 2. Football is | Late 1 of Table Table Control of the C | | |
| 3. He | (not/use) to | stay up late when | he was young. |
| 4. It's a holiday today | y. We | (not/have) | go to school. |
| | | | |
| | (a) rear E sup | Writing | Burnellor set Desh |
| write a paragraph of the Kill Sake Kill | of NINETY (90) w hat you and your | Writing ords on: r family do on holi | days." |
| Write a paragraph (W) | of NINETY (90) w hat you and your | ords on: family do on holi | days." |
| Write a paragraph (Water a p | of NINETY (90) w hat you and your | ords on: family do on holi | days." |
| Write a paragraph (W) | of NINETY (90) w hat you and your norate | ords on: family do on holi Aga Edu | days." |
| Write a paragraph (W) | of NINETY (90) what you and your morate | ords on: r family do on holi Aga Edu stening | cational Directorate |
| Write a paragraph ("W | of NINETY (90) what you and your morate Listhe correct answers | ords on: r family do on holi Aga Edu stening er from a, b, c or d | cational Directorate |
| Write a paragraph ("W") Dakahliya Gover Listen and choose (1. Sameera Moussa (1.) | of NINETY (90) what you and your morate the correct answers as a | ords on: r family do on holi Aga Edu stening er from a, b, c or d | cational Directorate |
| Write a paragraph ("W | norate Listhe correct answers a | ords on: r family do on holi Aga Edu stening er from a, b, c or d | cational Directorate |
| Write a paragraph ("W") Dakahliya Gover Listen and choose (1. Sameera Moussa (a) doctor | norate Listhe correct answers a | ords on: r family do on holi Aga Edu stening er from a, b, c or d | cational Directorate |
| Write a paragraph ("W") Dakahliya Gover Listen and choose (1. Sameera Moussa (a) doctor 2. She was born in | norate the correct answers a | Aga Edu stening er from a, b, c or d c) seller c) 1907 | cational Directorate النص الاستماع في نماية الكتاب. d) scientist |
| Write a paragraph ("W") Dakahliya Gover Listen and choose (1. Sameera Moussa (a) doctor 2. She was born in a) 1970 3. She studied | norate Listhe correct answers a | Aga Edu stening er from a, b, c or d c) seller versity. c) science | cational Directorate المحالات المحالات المحالفة الكتاب. d) scientist d) 1971 d) medicine |
| Write a paragraph ("W") Dakahliya Gover Listen and choose (1. Sameera Moussa (2. She was born in | norate Listhe correct answers a | Aga Edu Aga Edu Aga Edu c) seller c) 1907 versity. c) science uclear scientists be | cational Directorate المحالات المحالا |
| Usten and choose to a) doctor Sameera Moussa va) doctor She was born in a) 1970 She studied | norate Listhe correct answers a | Aga Edu stening er from a, b, c or d c) seller versity. c) science | cational Directorate روان الستماع في نهاية الكتاب. d) scientist d) 1971 d) medicine efore Sameera Mouss in. |

Language Functions

| US TOT A APPLICATION | | | Theirs us forastiente e |
|--------------------------|--|---|---|
| 2 Complete the follo | owing dialogue: | is ba volunteers a | ran okasanaliyais C |
| Asmaa and Marwa | are looking at Ma | arwa's photo albu | um. |
| Asmaa: What are y | ou doing, Marwa? | b) is visited | |
| Marwa : (1) | | | 1.1 Went to the sunter |
| Asmaa : Can I see in | t, please? | b) when | |
| Marwa: (2) Asmaa: (3) | | swim nere. Ks ad | 10. You |
| | | | ? |
| Marwa: We were in | | | |
| Asmaa: Who is in t | CATTER AND A STATE OF THE STATE | | |
| Marwa: (4) Asmaa: (5) | Helsey Ingade Lai | | 1. One of the pays |
| | | | 2. Football is |
| Marwa: My cousin | Sama is in the bac | kgrouna. | DU T |
| Joodas et (| Reading C | omprehensio | n it's a holidavid |
| Read the following | then answer the | guestions | 4.5 |
| | | | ne was standing far from |
| | | | owers and one had fake |
| | the latest special with the party of the par | | ch one is fake?"The king |
| | | | e saw some bees outside |
| | | | indow." The servant did |
| | | | went to the basket with |
| | | | flowers. The queen was |
| happy with the king | | | nowers. The queen was |
| | | | |
| A) Answer the follo | THE RESERVE THE PARTY OF THE PA | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 3. What do you th | ink of the king? | | |
| B) Choose the corre | ct answer from a, | b, c or d: | d) extotzob (a |
| 4. The underlined | pronoun "She" refe | ers to the | 2 She was born in |
| a) queen | b) king | c) basket | d) bee |
| 5. The king was re | eally | CARLES A PROPERTY OF THE PARTY | 2. She studied |
| a) unwise | b) silly | c) wise | d) greedy |
| | lent for a moment. | | 医乳腺性结合性 医神经炎性结合性 医多种性性 医二甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基 |
| a) sleeping | | c) eating | d) swimming |

| | ct answer from a, b, c besn't have money to l | | erv |
|--|---|---|-------------------------------|
| | b) proud | | |
| | at her parents and | | |
| | b) waved | | d) touched |
| (1) (1) (2) (2) (3) (3) (3) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4 | ses help patients to sto | | |
| | b) infect | | |
| | traffic rules | | |
| | b) break | | |
| The second secon | She works in | | |
| | b) head teacher | | |
| | ain, there was a | | odella |
| | b) drought | | d) pollution |
| | of the compan | | |
| a) nurse | | | |
| | work in a factory | | |
| a) use to | | | |
| | to take this me | | |
| a) should | | | |
| | I visited la | st week had a bi | g entrance. |
| a) which | b) who | c) when | d) where |
| While I was taking My sister loves In The best cotton | ences with the correct ng a selfie, I anguages. She speaks is(ha | (drop) n English . (plant) in Egypt | ny mobile phone. 2 (good). |
| | E Wri | ting | the living room. |
| Weite an email of | NINETY (90) words to | your friend Nou | r to tell her about 6 |
| write an email of i | | | |
| | droom. Your name is | Sama. Your ema | il address is |





Listening





| Listen and choose the corr | ect answer from a, b, c or d: |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|

- 1. Where is Port Said located? It is in the of Egypt.
 - a) north-east b) south-east

d) south

- 2. What is it known for? Its
 - a) cars
 - b) ships

- d) rockets
- 3. Many fish are caught in the sea near
- a) Alexandria b) Luxor c) the Suez Canal
- d) Matrouh

- - a) Cairo
- b) the world
- c) the coast
- d) Alexandria



Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Hani asks Omar about the importance of rubbish collectors.



Hani: What do you think of rubbish collectors?

Omar : (1).....

Hani : Heroes! (2).....?

Omar: Because they do something very useful.

Hani: What do they do?

Omar : (3).....

Omar: Yes, they are very important in our society.

Hani: What should we do to help them?

Omar : (5).....



Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Being a teacher is not an easy job. Teachers work hard to help students understand their lessons and be creative ones. They also change the bad behaviour of naughty students into better ways, like how to be good students. Teachers play an important part in our society, so we should respect them, help them and be proud of them. The government is trying to improve their social life nowadays. In my point of view, teachers should be patient, helpful and kind to students to achieve their awesome message in life.

| A) Answer the folio | | | |
|--|--|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. What is the ma | in idea of this pass | sage? | 2EW (B |
| | ers help students? | | |
| 3. Do you think th | nat teachers are im | portant in our society?. | |
| B) Choose the corre | ect answer from a | , b, c or d: | HUIT (B |
| 4. The underlined | word "awesome" | means | |
| a) terrible | Bush 75 | b) amazing | |
| c) bad | ids are in Giza. t form of the word | d) boring | Complete the se |
| 5. Being a teacher | r is a/an | | 1. Mr Hamdi |
| a) bad | | b) easy | 2. Droughts are |
| c) difficult | | d) funny | 3. This is our scho |
| 6. What does the | underlined prono | un "them" refer to? | |
| a) Students | | b) Teachers | |
| c) The governm | nent | d) Ways | |
| 0 | Vocabular | y and Structure | Write a paragra |
| the state of the s | Conclusions | d a at state at the state of the | |
| Choose the correc | t answer from a, | b, c or d: | |
| 1. The mountain wa | as very high and w | e all felt | at the top. It was |
| a bad experience | Then she eats br | eakfast ar half past six. | |
| a) scary | b) scared | c) happy | clase d) tall respective |
| 2. The firefighter is | a H | le saves a lot of people. | |
| a) hero | b) beggar | c) manager | d) servant |
| 3. A I | knows how to lool | k inside the body to help | p people who are ill. |
| | | c) police officer | |
| | | on the floor in front of t | |
| | | c) carpet | |
| 10-10-10-1-4 (2016年) National State (2016年) | COLD STREET SHOULD BE SHOULD BE SHOULD SHOULD SEE THE STREET SHOULD SHOU | in the children's | |
| | b) award | | الماسميين الم |
| | | wants to improve her h | |
| | | | |
| | | c) geography | |
| | | between 13 and 19 year | |
| a) child | b) teenager | c) toddler | d) seller |

| 8 Ha | my at the purty ye. | sterday: | |
|---|--|--------------------------|---|
| a) Was | b) Did | c) Were | d) Are |
| 9. You | arrive late at sch | ool. | |
| a) must | b) mustn't | c) would | d) had to |
| 10. Where did you fa | ther | ? a most sewans about | Choose the co |
| a) lived | b) use to live | c) living | d) used to li |
| Complete the sente | nces with the corr | ect form of the word(s) | in brackets: |
| | | /have to) hurry as it is | |
| 2. Droughts are | | | bad (s |
| | | (who) we learn at. | अधिकासीह (३००० |
| | | (sell) everywhere in Eg | gypt. |
| | CINCENSO (C | Writing | e) The gover |
| Write a paragraph | | | - |
| is article a the affect | | historic place" | 6 |
| | do semething ve do yggen (s | ry useru wa beyese (d | a uda expendi a) scary |
| Damietta Govern | orate | El-Ray | wda Directorate |
| they are | c) manager vev | tening aword | e hero |
| | LIS | cening of swork | Listening Text |
| Listen and choose t | | | |
| crimens much all male has | the correct answe | r from a, b, c or d: | 0 20 |
| 2000 CENTRATE MEMBER AND | | | 24 انص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب |
| Ahmed visited the a) Saturday | Pyramids last b) Friday | | نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب d) Sunday |
| Ahmed visited the a) Saturday | Pyramids last b) Friday | o intro- | anhin is |
| Ahmed visited the a) Saturday | Pyramids last b) Friday | o intro- | anhin is |
| Ahmed visited the a) Saturday Ahmed went there a) friend | Pyramids last b) Friday with his | c) Wednesday c) teacher | d) Sunday |
| Ahmed visited the a) Saturday Ahmed went there a) friend Ahmed took | b) Friday with his b) family of the place. b) maps | c) Wednesday c) teacher | d) Sunday |
| Ahmed visited the a) Saturday Ahmed went there a) friend Ahmed took | b) Friday with his b) family of the place. b) maps | c) Wednesday c) teacher | d) Sunday d) father |
| Ahmed visited the a) Saturday Ahmed went there a) friend Ahmed took | b) Friday with his b) family of the place. b) maps | c) Wednesday c) teacher | d) Sunday d) father |

| | Language | Functions | |
|--|--|--|---|
| 2 Com | nplete the following dialogue: | | |
| A STATE OF THE STA | wa is helping a tourist to get to th | e Pyramids. | |
| Tour | rist : Excuse me, can I ask you some o | questions? | nised (s |
| Tour | rist: (2)wa:The Pyramids are in Giza. | | |
| Tour | rist : Are they far from here? wa : (3) | | |
| Tour | | | |
| Tour | rlst:(5) wa:The ancient Egyptians built the | ngunyal | ?ish (6 |
| ,elqc | Reading Co | mprehension | a) bars. My parents |
| Th after puts catch docto | the following, then answer the chis is Huda. She is a nurse. She is tall at sick people. She gets up at six o'clock on her clothes. Then she eats break hes the bus to the hospital. Huda stors. At twelve o'clock, she has luncher at half past six in the evening. Thered. | nd thin. She works at a k in the morning. She t fast at half past six. At arts work at eight o'cl a. She goes home at fi | takes a shower and seven o'clock, shoot ock. She helps the ve o'clock. She have no'clock, she goe |
| A) Ar | Al - C-IIii | | |
| 2. | No you think people like Huda? What was the passage about? | " She " refer to? y? Why not? | n nino(if nex 'e' |
| | hoose the correct answer from a, k | The state of the s | |
| 4. | Huda has dinner in the | | |

a) morning b) afternoon c) evening

a) well b) good c) healthy

a) nurse b) police officer c) doctor

5. The underlined word "sick" means

d) midday

d) shop worker

d) ill

Vocabulary and Structure

| Choose the corre | ct answer from a, b, | ordiolalb palv | omplete the follow |
|--|--|--|------------------------|
| | is a place where peop | | |
| a) basin | b) park | c) prison | d) temple |
| 2. A | helps to keep people | safe in the stree | ts. (f): swbsR |
| a) nurse | b) police officer | c) doctor | d) shop worker |
| 3. A terrible event, | such as an earthquak | e, is a | Radwa: The Pyramid |
| a) habit | b) prize | c) party | d) disaster |
| 4. The | take in air and help | us to breathe. | |
| a) brains | b) lungs | c) hearts | legs : tehuoT |
| 5. The | are people without | money to live o | Radwa : (4) |
| a) rich | | | d) brave taleuoT |
| 6. People made | with clay | from the River N | Radwa : The ancie.eli |
| a) bats | b) pots | c) beds | d) carpets |
| 7. My parents | money to a | charity which he | elps disabled people. |
| | b) win | | |
| | y and b | | |
| | b) had say mysol | | |
| 9. Sami | sign language at s | chool now. | puts on her clothes. T |
| a) learn | b) learns | c) is learning | d) learnt |
| 0. Where did your | parents | when they were | e young? |
| a) lived | hen, she w avil (d) V.A | c) lives | d) living |
| | tences with the correc | | |
| | | | vollot aritansana 🦱 |
| Thou didn't use | :o(read | a book, ner fri | ena pnonea ner. |
| | A STATE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE | the property of the control of the property of the control of the property of the control of the | 2.What does they |
| | eacher(start | | |
| THE CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACT | 10 10 D (d (5 | mon iswans i | agricing sister. |
| | w E | | 4. Huda has dinner |
| Write a paragrap | h of NINETY (90) word | nooniaits (d | a) moming |
| a 1 6 3 3 5 10 7 1 | | | 6 5. The underlined |
| | "What I usually o | on nondays | |



Listening





- Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. When did Mariam go to the market?
 - a) Last Friday.
- b) Last Saturday.
- c) Last Monday.

d) Fruit and vegetables.

d) Last Sunday.

- 2. What did she buy?
 - a) Cheese.
 - c) Sugar.
- 3. How was the bag?
- a) Heavy.
- b) Light.
- c) Small.

b) Rice.

d) Weak.

- 4. How did Mariam go home?
 - a) By bus.
- b) On foot.
- c) By train.
- d) By taxi.

Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue: 2 d is months were about or entreed or

Manal asks Ola about her holiday.

Manal: Where did you go on holiday last year?

Ola : (1)......

Manal: (2) ?

: I stayed in a nice hotel overlooking the sea.

Manal: (3).....?

: I travelled by car. Ola

Manal: Did you buy any souvenirs?

: (4)

Manal: What did you eat there?

5. We need, mana rain arthur maintaine and the manage of the second of t



Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Sham El-Nessim is my favourite time of the year. We enjoy it at the start of spring. Sham El-Nessim started in 2700 BCE! Today, most Egyptians have a picnic in a garden or next to the river with their families. Many people also go to the beach, where they make sandcastles and swim in the sea. On this day, we eat a lot of special food. Do you want to know how to enjoy feseekh? Add lemon



| juice to the fish an | nd have it with salad. I | t's delicious, but y | ou should buy it from |
|----------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| | shouldn't eat much. La | | |
| Alexandria. We vis | ited our family and w | ent to the beach. | We rode our bikes and |
| played games. | | | |
| A) Answer the fol | lowing questions: | | |
| 1. What is the n | nain idea of the passa | ge? | |
| 2. When did Sh | am El-Nessim first sta | rt? | L When did Mariana |
| | think about Sham El- | | V6MS losses |
| | rrect answer from a, | | 2. What did she buy! |
| | kind of | | |
| a) meat | | c) fish | d) egg |
| | ed pronoun "it" refers | | |
| | | | d) Sham El-Nessim |
| | st Sham El-Nessim in | | A. How did Mariam 9 |
| a) Cairo | b) Luxor | c) Aswan | d) Alexandria |
| al bats | Vocabulary | and Structu | re sarpets |
| Choose the corre | ect answer from a, b, | c or d: | midt off stalams |
| 1. Street-food selle | ers put their food | in the l | pest places in the city. |
| a) stalls | | c) stales | |
| | | | do something wrong. |
| | b) park | | |
| 3. The | pumps blood around | the body. | Ola : I stayed in a |
| | b) heart | | d) brain |
| 4. Dropping rubbi | sh the | environment. | d believewit alo |
| a) behaves | | c) collects | |
| 5. The building is v | very tall, but we can g | o to the top in the | |
| a) stairs | | c) lift | |
| 6. We need more r | ain or there might be | a | |
| | b) flood | | |
| 7. When you | lost, you sho | ould ask for directi | ions. |
| | b) look | | d) have |
| 8 w | omen like watching f | ootball matches? | |
| a) Do | | | d) Are |
| | my bro | | Spring. Sham El-Ness |
| | b) where | | d) who |
| | as Russia | | beach, where they m |
| a) cold | b) the coldest | c) coldest | d) colder |

| | not/has) to go to school on Fridays |
|--|--|
| 2. Ali is | not/has) to go to school on Fridays. |
| 3. As I(1 | |
| | (cuts) her fingers yesterday. |
| Ourners door | Where did you stay? Drisk yrav al |
| | Writing |
| Write a paragraph of abou | t NINETY (90) words on: |
| We put up some new "You | ur daily routine" |
| | |
| | |
| Planta di partina | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| STREET THE STREET | ENER DER MER BETTE |
| Sharkia Governorate | 10 th of Ramadan Directo |
| Sharkia Governorate | 10 th of Ramadan Directo |
| Sharkia Governorate To spend their holiday in Good weather of Egypt. Th | 10 th of Ramadan Directo Listening Listening Text |
| ica to spend their holiday in good weather of Egypt. The n and Hurchada, Most of the | Listening Text |
| Listen and choose the corr | Listening ect answer from a, b, c or d: |
| Listen and choose the corr 1. How is Hala? | Listening ect answer from a, b, c or d: الاستماع في نماية الكتاب. |
| Listen and choose the corr 1. How is Hala? a) Tidy. | Listening ect answer from a, b, c or d: الاستماع في نماية الكتاب. b) Messy. |
| Listen and choose the corr 1. How is Hala? a) Tidy. c) Ugly. | Listening ect answer from a, b, c or d: b) Messy. d) Clean. |
| Listen and choose the corr 1. How is Hala? a) Tidy. c) Ugly. 2. How often does she have | Listening ect answer from a, b, c or d: b) Messy. d) Clean. to make her bed? |
| Listen and choose the correct of the | Listening ect answer from a, b, c or d: b) Messy. d) Clean. to make her bed? b) Never. |
| Listen and choose the corr 1. How is Hala? a) Tidy. c) Ugly. 2. How often does she have a) Twice a week. c) Once a week. | Listening ect answer from a, b, c or d: b) Messy. d) Clean. to make her bed? b) Never. d) Every day. |
| Listen and choose the correct of the | Listening ect answer from a, b, c or d: b) Messy. d) Clean. to make her bed? b) Never. d) Every day. |
| Listen and choose the corr 1. How is Hala? a) Tidy. c) Ugly. 2. How often does she have a) Twice a week. c) Once a week. | Listening ect answer from a, b, c or d: b) Messy. d) Clean. to make her bed? b) Never. d) Every day. b) On Friday. |
| Listen and choose the corr 1. How is Hala? a) Tidy. c) Ugly. 2. How often does she have a) Twice a week. c) Once a week. 3. When does she tidy up? | Listening ect answer from a, b, c or d: b) Messy. d) Clean. to make her bed? b) Never. d) Every day. b) On Friday. d) On Sunday. |
| Listen and choose the corr 1. How is Hala? a) Tidy. c) Ugly. 2. How often does she have a) Twice a week. c) Once a week. 3. When does she tidy up? a) On Thursday. | Listening ect answer from a, b, c or d: b) Messy. d) Clean. to make her bed? b) Never. d) Every day. b) On Friday. d) On Sunday. |
| Listen and choose the corr 1. How is Hala? a) Tidy. c) Ugly. 2. How often does she have a) Twice a week. c) Once a week. 3. When does she tidy up? a) On Thursday. c) On Saturday. | Listening ect answer from a, b, c or d: b) Messy. d) Clean. to make her bed? b) Never. d) Every day. b) On Friday. d) On Sunday. to tidy up her bedroom? |

Language Functions

| 2 Complete the following dialogue: | (not/has) to | Wessien, We went |
|--|----------------------|---|
| Hana and Nada are talking about th | e summer helide | We rode our bixes |
| Hana: Where did you go last summe | | |
| Nada : (1) | | |
| Hana: Where did you stay? | 1217 | - Dugonia |
| Nada : (2) | | |
| Hana : (3) | | |
| Nada: We travelled by car. | YTBAIN Juods to | |
| Hana : Did you swim in the sea? | "Your daily ro | |
| Nada : (4) | . to | destruction of the second |
| Hana : (5) | el oxogram | dl Sigam El-Messim |
| Nada: We stayed there for a week. | | eter anne eteritaris eternisas en en eter |
| mana and all the management of the 1200 to man | al Aswari | |
| C Reading C | omprehensio | n |
| Read the following, then answer the | questions: | 4.5 |
| Tourism is very important for Egypt v | | rits ancient treasures |
| and rich history. Every winter, thousand | | |
| of the world. They come from Europe, A | sia and Africa to s | pend their holiday in |
| our great country. Those tourists come | to enjoy the good | weather of Egypt. They |
| enjoy our golden sand beaches at Shari | m El-Sheikh and H | urghada. Most of them |
| visit the Egyptian Museum in Cairo to se | ee Tutankhamun a | nd his jewellery. When |
| it is very cold in their countries, they like | e to visit Luxor and | Aswan. They like to |
| see the ancient treasures and temples. | They also visit the | Pyramids at Giza. |
| A) Answer the following questions: | | THE REPORT OF THE PARTY OF THE |
| 1. What is the main idea of the passa | ge? | E 2900 SERVICE TO |
| 2. Where do tourists come from? | ne nave to make n | 2. How obes does s |
| Why do you think tourism is impor | tant to Egypt? | a) Twice a week. |
| B) Choose the correct answer from a, | | c) Once a week |
| The underlined pronoun "it" refers | to the | 3. When does she tild |
| a) sunshine b) weather | c) museum | d) beach |
| 5. Tourists visit the at 0 | Siza. | |
| a) Egyptian Museum | b) Pyramids | c) On Saturday. |
| c) Europe | of Spinix | 4. How often does si |
| The underlined word "ancient" med | ans | a) Twice a week. |
| a) modern b) beautiful | c) very old | d) ugly |

Vocabulary and Structure

| 4 Choose the correct | answer from a, b | , c or d: | am not so stup (5) |
|---|--------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Mohammed Ali wa | s the of | Egypt in the past. He | was very important. |
| a) ruler | | PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF | |
| 2. Our next door | is very | | alert valle |
| | | c) ring | d) community |
| 3. Mona used to be la | zy, but now she | i compressione | "2: Why does Zein o |
| a) don't | b) doesn't | c) isn't | d) weren't |
| 4. We put up some ne | | | |
| a) cushions | b) carpets | c) mirrors | d) curtains |
| 5. A is | a person who can | show you round a p | lace. a rtallona (a |
| a) cook loss A & zai | b) waiter | c) tourist | d) guide |
| 6. Please, turn the | | | |
| a) cupboard7. This book is very in | b) sofa | c) lamp | d) desk |
| 7. This book is very in | teresting. I | it to you. | c) helpfulfier u |
| | | c) tell | d) say |
| 8. This chemical help | s to | . away mosquitoes. | |
| a) bring | b) run | c) give | d) keep |
| This is the doctor | | | |
| | | c) which | d) when |
| 10. My friend | | | manuscom (f): anom |
| a) go always | b) goes always | c) always goes | d) always go |
| 5 Complete the senter | nces with the corr | ect form of the word | (s) in brackets: |
| | | have to) get up early | CARL SAN LINE AND AND AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR |
| 2. Bikes are | | | Dalia ; (4) |
| 3. As we | | | w some huge statues. |
| 4. The museum | v) match? | visit) by lots of people | e every year. |
| | b) have | g byld | Mona: (5) 29 (6) |
| | | Writing | |
| 6 Write a paragraph o | MINETY (90) we | rds on: | a) what |
| and this admits tients | | 等所 15%(10名 5951)。 | |
| | | | One day, Nabil we |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| ventabilities to next | omeoutent audit on | Rottorn backbare hon | anditatital nd bac |

Ismailia Governorate



Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. How does Zein go to school?





- a) By train.

c) On foot.

- b) By taxi. d) By bus.
- 2. Why does Zein do some house jobs? To help
 - a) his brother

b) his cousin

c) his mum

- d) his sister
- 3. What subjects did Zein study for exams?
 - a) English & maths.

b) English & art.

c) English & science.

- d) Social studies & Arabic.
- 4. What do you think of Zein? He is a boy.
 - a) young

b) bad

c) helpful

d) lazy

Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Dalia is asking Mona about her favourite hobby.

Dalia: How are you, Mona?

Mona: (1).....

Dalia: What's your favourite hobby?

Mona: (2).....

Dalia: (3).....?

Mona: I usually read in my free time.

Dalia: (4).....?

Mona: It's a nice sport.

Dalia: Do you like to come with me next match?

Mona: (5).....



Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:



One day, Nabil went to town to buy new clothes. First, he tried on a pair of trousers. He didn't like the trousers, so he gave them back to the shopkeeper. Then, he tried a jacket which had the same price as the trousers. Nabil was pleased with the jacket, and he left the shop. Before he drove home, the shopkeeper ran out. "You didn't pay

for the jacket!" said the shopkeeper. "But I gave you the trousers in exchange for the jacket, didn't I?" replied Nabil. "Yes, but you didn't pay for the trousers, either!" said the shopkeeper. "But I didn't buy the trousers," replied Nabil. "I am not so stupid as to pay for something which I never bought." A) Answer the following questions: 1. Why did the shopkeeper run out of the shop?..... 2. What does the underlined pronoun "he" refer to? 3. What do you think of Nabil?..... B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: c) playing d) travelling b) shopping a) studying 5. Nabil was pleased with the b) jacket c) hat d) shoes a) trousers 6. The underlined word "pleased" means c) brave d) hard b) sad a) happy **Vocabulary and Structure** 4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. I often feel a pain in my a) stomach b) headache d) medicine c) bandage d) friends c) strangers a) teachers b) parents 3. Every one of the boys liked the funfair so much. It was really b) terrible c) boring d) bad a) awesome 4. Floods are natural d) paintings c) masters a) disasters b) posters 5. Students usually experiments at school laboratory. b) have c) build d) do a) make 6. Tourism is something is good for Egypt. b) where d) what c) which a) who 7. This charity helps people. They give wheelchairs to those who cannot walk. b) healthy c) strong d) fine a) disabled 8. away from that dangerous area at night, Mustafa.

b) Explain

a) Touch

c) Keep d) Take

| 9. Boys usually | to play foot | ball at school. | |
|-------------------------|--|------------------------|--|
| | b) are preferring | | d) preferring |
| 10. The train leaves at | | | |
| a) should | b) mustn't | c) must | d) don't have to |
| 5 Complete the senten | ces with the correct | form of the wor | d(s) in brackets: |
| 1. My sister always sp | eaks very | (quiet | 2. What does the |
| 2. (Was) | | | |
| 3. We (mustn't) | catch | that train. It's th | e last one tonight. |
| 4. Tarek is not here be | cause he | (plays |) tennis. |
| a) English & maths | E Wr | iting | |
| 6 Write a paragraph o | f NINETY (90) words | on: | a) trousers & tr |
| | description of your | | The underlined |
| bysd (b | everd to | bseld | voosil/s |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| ~ | | MOTTHURE | |
| Fayoum Governora | te | in my validad e | i. (often heri a pair |
| | A Lister | ing d | Listening Text |
| Listen and choose th | ADDIDLES DOLLARS | | 24 |
| 1. Fort Qaitbey stands | AND REAL PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY AND | | نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب. |
| a) lake | | b) island | amozawa (4 |
| c) hill | | d) forest | |
| 2. It was built in | c) masters | energod (d | a) disasters |
| a) 1418 | | b) 1840 | |
| c) 1480 | | d) 1408 | |
| 3. From its | vou can get a bea | | d. Tourism is some |
| a) buildings | w svip vedt eldoed | h) rooms | |
| c) walls | | d) roofs | |
| 4. There is a/an | inside the for | remain the property of | ed official strains and a service of the service of |
| | | | nkeep baltisalb fr e tried wased with the ja 8 ket |
| c) arch | | d) temple | an out. Howalide t pay |
| | | -, temple | |
| Part 3 | | | |

| The second section is not a second | And the late of th | | | |
|---|--|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 4 | | | | |
| COLUMN TO SERVICE STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE | A STATE OF THE STA | | | |
| | - | guage | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | Name and Address of the Owner, where the Owner, which is the Owner, which is the Owner, where the Owner, which is the Owner, | The same of the sa | Marie Marie State of State State of | And the Control of th |

| 2 Complete the fol | lowing dialogue: | | Coevido and ecoo 25 |
|---|---|----------------------|----------------------------|
| Salma is asking N | lada some question | ns about Egypt. | ect of alcoholy to M. P. |
| Salma: Where is E | gypt located? | | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 |
| Nada : (1) | 119(1) | | |
| Salma: (2) | | ? | reb of fa |
| Nada: Yes, it recy | cles much rubbish. | | |
| Salma: What is Eg | ypt famous for? | | |
| Nada: (3) | | | |
| Salma: Why don't | we make a school ma | agazine with more i | nformation about Egypt? |
| Nada: (4) | minischebi sid idi. | | 5. The children are wa |
| Salma: (5) | | ? | |
| Nada: We can as | k our teacher to help | o us. | 6. We should be |
| * Hornstrag to | Reading C | omprehensio | a) alone |
| 2 ancient ruins. | om ennesemble en usi | described annuament | like going to |
| | ng, then answer the | | enulus (s.4.5 |
| | | | ent. It was an interesting |
| | | | s it was exciting. It also |
| | | | y of Gulliver, a man who |
| | | | in a storm and he found |
| | | | there were dwarfs. He |
| 기가 더 살아가 나가 하면요!! 네가 뭐요!!!!!!!! 그래요! 그래요! | | | friendly. They liked him |
| | | | ave them. He wanted to |
| | s. He returned back t | to his family in Eng | land. |
| A) Answer the foll | CREATED AND SHOULD AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AN | Dor your friends | |
| | ssage about? | | 2 Foyot |
| 2. How did Nada | get the story of "Gu | alliver's Travels"? | 3. This is the temple. |
| 3. Why do you th | hink Gulliver liked w | orking as a sailor? | |
| | | | |
| | rect answer from a | | |
| | ed to be a | | oudesbased a stuan f |
| a) teacher | | | d) sailor |
| | ed word "dwarfs" me | | |
| a) big | | c) small | |
| | ed pronoun "It" refers | | |
| a) story | b) ship | c) information | n d) island |

Vocabulary and Structure

| . Many people in th | ne city live in a | of flats. | sh phillips 21 sm |
|----------------------|--|--|----------------------|
| a) black | | | d) house |
| . Who is | , you or your br | other? | |
| | | c) older than | d) as old |
| When you get on | the bus, you | to buy a tic | cket. |
| | | c) don't have | |
| . A/An | | | 1991 606 (6) 1919 |
| a) museum | b) arch | c) view | d) castle |
| . The children are w | aiting | for the football r | natch to start. |
| a) exciting | b) excite | c) excitedly | d) excited |
| | | ne good things in o | |
| a) alone | b) normal | c) helpful | d) grateful |
| I like going to | places s | c) helpful uch as museums a | nd ancient ruins. |
| a) culture | b) busy | c) modern | d) historic |
| A/An | is a person who lo | ooks inside people's | bodies to do |
| ات جراحية operations | | | |
| a) sports coach | b) surgeon | c) patron | d) volunteer |
| Don't drink this wa | ater because it is | | |
| | | c) broken | |
| We put our clothe | s in a/an | when we trave | ild easily carry the |
| a) cupboard | b) suitcase | c) wardrobe | d) basin |
| omplete the center | nces with the corre | ect form of the wor | d(s) in brackets |
| | | s in the club yester | |
| Egypt | | THE RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY OF T | I. What's the Was |
| This is the temple | (Kriovs) | (who) the school | visited last year |
| While Ali | (walk) | (who) the school to school, he met a | n old friend |
| 11418 | (VCIII) | to scribbi, he met a | A. WHY LIGHT YOU THE |
| | Control of the Contro | Vriting | |
| rom ts | A VENI CONTRACTOR | 3.11.14.15.15.15.15.15.15.15.15.15.15.15.15.15. | |
| /rite a paragraph o | | | 4. Guilliver wanter |
| 1 walls foliate (b. | A person you are | proud of" | |
| | ans odw algoag zob | om velyews brown | S. Thé underliner |
| | | TOTL yoursts fel | |

Beni Suef Governorate Listening Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or 1. How old is Kareem? a) 9. b) 15. d) 4. c) 50.places. 2. What does Kareem love visiting? b) Clean a) Wide d) Historic c) New 3. What is Kareem's hobby? b) Singing. a) Swimming. c) Reading. d) Watching TV. 4. How does Kareem feel with his friends? b) Sad. a) Pleased. c) Angry. d) Worried. **Language Functions** 2 Complete the following dialogue: Gamal and Adel are talking about learning new skills. Adel: Hello, Gamal! What are you doing? Gamal : Hello! (1)..... Adel Gamal: To communicate with my brother. Adel : (3). Gamal: Yes, he is deaf. Adel: What can't a deaf person do? Gamal: (4)...... : Oh! How kind you are!

Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Saeed grew up in a poor village near a city. He was a hardworking man. He used to work more than 90 hours a week at three different jobs, including a famous restaurant. He was saving up to buy a house. One day, while Saeed was cleaning the floor of the restaurant, he found an envelope and picked it up. It contained

The police couldn't find the owner, so they gave the money back to Saeed. Then, Saeed read a story in the newspaper about a baby who is very sick. Saeed decided to give the cash away to help pay for the baby's surgery. "Life has been nice to me. I am healthy and have enough money," Saeed said. "The poor baby needs help. This is what I want to do." A) Answer the following questions: 1. What's the passage about? 2. What did he finally do with the money?..... 3. What do you think of Saeed? Why?..... B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 4. Saeed used to work hard to a) buy a house b) help the poor c) buy food d) buy a car 5. The underlined pronoun "It" refers to b) envelope c) house d) restaurant a) money 6. The word "report" means a) give b) buy c) write d) tell Vocabulary and Structure 4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. I go to the baker's with my mother to buy fresh bread. a) diary b) dairy c) dearly d) daily 2. I'm hungry and I'm looking having my lunch. c) forward to b) after d) up 3. A helps people who are poor, sick or homeless. b) wedding c) competition d) party a) charity 4. An is something serious or dangerous that you need to do something about. a) energy b) emergency c) email d) era 5. The black and white around this window are beautiful. a) cuts b) planning c) carpets d) designs 6. If you go to a/an school, you stay all day and all night. a) special b) private c) boarding d) aboard 7. Not many fish live in the river because it is very a) polluted b) polluting c) pollute d) pollution 8. A: What time your first lesson? B: At 8 o'clock. benia) does qu'il beablib) is agglevne nec) has an incruere d) can tooli en

ten thousand pounds in cash. He went to the police to report the lost money.

| 9. My mother looked | at me for breaking the vase. |
|--|---|
| a) angry | b) happily c) happy d) angrily |
| | have a lot of money, but now they are poor. |
| a) used | b) didn't use to c) used to d) didn't us |
| Complete the sentence | ces with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: |
| 1. I ama El Ways Odless | (puts) my bag on the floor while I was taking a photo |
| | (that) my grandfather was born in |
| | (big) as Cairo. |
| 4. Why | (be) you laughing now? |
| a) see [5. If there is a problem | Writing |
| White a management of | of NINETY (90) words on: |
| THE REPORT OF THE PERSON NAMED IN | e job you would like to do in the future" |
| to bothe chairs | Land O Diastro |
| | |
| | |
| <u></u> | and the following their areas and the questions: |
| Minya Governorat | te (Samalout Directora |
| Concentration (appropries | T ashala hashaud sushamus adau name at angalas |
| | Listening Listening Text |
| Listen and choose th | he correct answer from a, b, c or d: من نعاية الكتاب. |
| | used to paint around their eyes. |
| a) mirrors | e also complains ab selidom (de that each clock keep |
| c) statues | d) temples wydzasze zwonk rev |
| 2. The paintings could | |
| | d help them their eyes from the sun. |
| a) design | b) protect |
| a) design c) wear | b) protect by protect |
| c) wear | b) protect d) kill |
| c) wear | b) protect d) kill to keep away |
| c) wear 3. They used mirrors t | b) protect d) kill to keep away b) rain |
| c) wear 3. They used mirrors t a) moon c) insects | b) protect d) kill to keep away b) rain |
| c) wear 3. They used mirrors t a) moon c) insects | b) protect d) kill to keep away b) rain d) elephants |
| c) wear 3. They used mirrors to a) moon c) insects 4. The mirrors were m | b) protect d) kill to keep away |

Language Functions

| LEAS EASTHURING FROM | | age i dilectoris | back toxiges dained |
|--|---|--|--|
| Complete the formal | llowing dialogue: | | sary sick, Saseybrillo |
| Rana is asking N | lai about her plan | s for the weekend | The has been saud to 25 |
| Rana: Hello, Mai | . What are you goin | g to do this weeker | nd? |
| Mai : (1) | | TOO INCOME THE RES | Auguste am araidinos |
| Rana: Why are ye | ou going to the cha | rity? | named adt is tale? |
| Mai : (2) | | | Description of the second of |
| Rana: Great. (3) | | One Vivores or service of | 3. Alexandria is not |
| Mai: Yes, there | are many disabled | people. | |
| Rana: (4) | | | ? |
| Mai: I go there | every weekend. | | |
| Rana: Can I go w | ith you next weeke | nd? | o despesse a strW |
| Mai : (5) | | | PPA services |
| | | | |
| | Reading | Comprehensi | on |
| Read the follow | ing, then answer t | ne questions: | and the state of t |
| THE RESERVE THE CASE OF THE PARTY OF THE PROPERTY OF | bies that people lik | THE RESERVE OF STREET, SALES S | rs such as stamps |
| | | | collection I have ever |
| | 斯· 罗·阿尔·斯·斯·斯·斯·斯·斯·斯·斯·斯·斯·斯·斯·斯·斯·斯·斯·斯·斯· | | here are clocks in every |
| | | | lves which had been |
| | | | ny clocks, the man filled |
| | | and have been asked to be the property of the party of th | omplains every day |
| | | | veral hundred clocks. |
| | is about the noise the | | |
| never knows exac | | C) competitio | |
| | lowing questions: | ous or dangerous th | ch of been nov ter |
| 1. Give a suitab | le title to the passa | ne. man qısn o | 2. The paintings coul |
| 2. If you were the | ne man's wife, what | would you do? | A state to the |
| 3. What does th | e underlined word | "his" refer to? | care beautili9W (3 |
| B) Choose the co | rrect answer from | a.b.cord | 3. They used mirrors |
| | | | en filled with |
| a) books | b) clocks | c) flowers | d) newspapers |
| | | | 4. The mirrors were n |
| a) 40 | b) 4000 | c) 400 | d) 40000 |
| | veral" means | | that b |
| a) large | b) little | | d) many |
| a, iaige | b) neac | C) ICVV | u) many |

Vocabulary and Structure

| 4 Choose the corre | ct answer from a, | b, c or d: | coffee I told him 5 |
|--|----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. He is deaf, so he | uses | . language to under | stand other people. |
| | | c) sight | |
| The state of the s | | ne kitchen after cool | |
| a) off | b) down | c) away | d) up |
| 3. A/An | is a model of a | person. | Sios caramas |
| a) figure | b) mask | c) necklace | d) arch |
| | | 7.8lW08 (d | |
| a) see | b) make | c) do | and) be a mily E |
| 5. If there is a prob | lem with your com | puter, you can call a | 'an |
| a) doctor | | b) computer e | ngineer |
| c) shop worker | | d) nurse | |
| 6. Some chairs | of plasti | c. V lavil ant (d. | |
| | b) make | | d) is made |
| 7. I put my books o | on the | ervened and | friend |
| a) bookshop | b) bookstore | c) pocket | d) bookshelf |
| 8. We | go to school on F | ridays. | |
| | b) always | | d) sometimes |
| 9. Swimming and . | are w | ater sports. | |
| a) basketball | b) football | c) handball | d) sailing |
| 10. What | doing at the m | oment? | veril selve seme t |
| a) they are | b) they were | c) are they | d) were they |
| 5 Complete the sent | ences with the corre | ct form of the word(| s) in brackets: |
| She usually spea | ks | (loud). | Jorher: You shou |
| 2. You | (mustn't) | out rubbish in the bi | n(A) ; -5-719. |
| | | (fast) than the last of | |
| 4. The beach | (tha | at) we go on holiday | has clean sand. |
| | no lens E | Writing | thave a horse. |
| 6 Write a paragrapl | n of NINETY (90) w | ords on: | mwollet ent bre |
| and some dishits. They | | ily routine" | Last Fiddly, 1 Invi |
| attrant, tach of us had | We went into a jest | | all agreed because |
| g comes romy sumprise | ware units of payin | BYTT SHINE TOUS & ON | s contribuolist simos |
| ons monormaniam | | | |



Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. What did the ancient Egyptians use for making food?
 - a) Pots and bowls.
- b) The River Nile.
- c) Clay.
- d) Mirrors.

- 2. Where did the clay come from?

 - a) Pots. b) Bowls.
- c) Stones.
- d) The River Nile.
- 3. What did some people use to mix the ingredients?
 - a) The River Nile.
- b) Stones. c) Clay.
- d) Food.

- 4. What were pots and bowls made of?
 - a) Food.
- b) The River Nile. c) Ingredients.
- d) Clay.

Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Lamar's mother is giving her advice on studying English.

Mother: What are you studying, Lamar?

Lamar : (1).....

Mother: English. (2).....

Lamar: Yes, I have some problems.

Mother: What problems do you have?

Lamar : (3).....

Mother: You should revise the words regularly to remember them.

Lamar : (4).....?

Mother: You should also use them in sentences.

Lamar : (5).....



Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Last Friday, I invited some of my friends to have a meal and some drinks. They all agreed because we were starving. We went into a restaurant. Each of us had some sandwiches and a cool drink. Then, the time of paying came. To my surprise, I found no money in my pockets. I remembered that I changed my trousers and forgot to take the money.

My face turned red. I didn't know what to do. I asked my friends if they had money, but the money they had wasn't enough. The waiter was angry and wanted to take us to the police. Luckily, my uncle came in to have coffee. I told him about our problem. He smiled and paid the waiter. He saved us.

| A) Answer the follow | A 1 A STORY OF THE PARTY OF THE | | |
|---|--|-----------------------|--|
| 1. What food did th | e writer and his frie | ends have in the res | taurant? |
| 2. Why didn't the w | riter find money? | (2.01.16b1) | |
| 3. If you were the w | riter, what would y | ou do in this situati | on? |
| Chanse the carrec | t answer from a h | . cord: | |
| 4. The main idea of | the passage is | s someoned. | |
| a) good friends | b) bad friends | c) bad food | d) bad experience |
| THE RESERVE AND DESCRIPTION OF THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IN COLUMN | | ans very | |
| | ENAL IN US OF THE RESERVE OF THE RES | c) hungry | |
| 6. The underlined p | | | |
| a) the writer | Pasting Col | b) the writer's ur | ncle |
| c) the waiter | | d) the writer's fri | |
| Mrs Nadka wa | Vocabulary | and Structure | No wes-rely-kin |
| Choose the correct | A SECULE AND A SECULE ASSESSMENT | | |
| | | | do it by myself |
| 1. My mother | me with my | b) never helps | do it by mysell. |
| a) helps neverc) sometimes helps | nts to be a cornern | | |
| 2. This is the room | | | |
| | | c) which | |
| 3. Sameera Mousa wa | | | |
| | | c) girl | |
| 4. I didn't | | | |
| a) use to | | | |
| 5. A he | | | THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE |
| a) prison | b) charity | c) museum | d) theatre |
| 6. This book is very in | teresting. I | it to you. | D AM HPS 1PH IAN C |
| a) advise | b) tell | c) recommend | d) say |
| 7. My brother has an | important | today. | |
| a) view | b) review | c) group | d) interview |
| 8. A deaf person can't | estudius (d | | a) geography |
| a) see idents insi | b) hear | c) eat | d) touch |

| 9. Aschool is | |
|---|--|
| | ursery c) primary d) secondary |
| | g at herself in the |
| a) bed b) m | nirror distriction c) desk distriction d) table |
| Complete the sentences wi | ith the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: |
| | (has) to get up too early. It's holiday. |
| | cause he is playing(good). |
| 3. While I was reading my b | ook, the phone(ring). |
| | e(which) helps others. |
| Hoore at the Specific | se to mis the innervients? |
| a The River Nile by 9 | Writing Wood to be with the state of the sta |
| Write a paragraph of NINE | ETY (90) words on: ms (d yigns (s |
| "Descri | bing a historic place" |
| | a) the writerb) the |
| | c) the waiter |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| Sohag Governorate | Tema Directora |
| Lemare mote of 14 12 14 1 | NE GRAD TODING AND FACE AND |
| Sohag Governorate | Tema Directora Listening Text |
| Sohag Governorate Listen and choose the corr | Listening rect answer from a, b, c or d: |
| Sohag Governorate Listen and choose the corn 1. We mustn't | Tema Directora Listening rect answer from a, b, c or d: نص الاستماع في نماية الكتاب. |
| Sohag Governorate Listen and choose the corn 1. We mustn't | Tema Directora Listening rect answer from a, b, c or d: نص الاستماع في نماية الكتاب. the Pyramids. b) sit |
| Sohag Governorate Listen and choose the corn 1. We mustn't | Tema Directora Listening rect answer from a, b, c or d: نص الاستماع في نماية الكتاب. b) sit |
| Listen and choose the corn 1. We mustn't | Listening rect answer from a, b, c or d: . the Pyramids. b) sit d) drop |
| Listen and choose the corn 1. We mustn't a) protect c) climb 2. We must never drop | Listening rect answer from a, b, c or d: . the Pyramids. b) sit d) drop |
| Listen and choose the corn 1. We mustn't | Listening rect answer from a, b, c or d: . the Pyramids. b) sit d) drop b) culture d) the Pyramids |
| Listen and choose the corn 1. We mustn't | Listening rect answer from a, b, c or d: . the Pyramids. b) sit d) drop b) culture d) the Pyramids |
| Listen and choose the corn 1. We mustn't | Listening rect answer from a, b, c or d: the Pyramids. b) sit d) drop b) culture d) the Pyramids ng rubbish? - We can take it |
| Listen and choose the corn 1. We mustn't | Tema Directora Listening rect answer from a, b, c or d: . the Pyramids. b) sit d) drop b) culture d) the Pyramids ng rubbish? - We can take it b) home d) shop |
| Listen and choose the corn 1. We mustn't | Tema Directora Listening rect answer from a, b, c or d: . the Pyramids. b) sit d) drop b) culture d) the Pyramids ng rubbish? - We can take it b) home d) shop |
| Listen and choose the corn 1. We mustn't | Tema Directora Listening rect answer from a, b, c or d: the Pyramids. b) sit d) drop b) culture d) the Pyramids ng rubbish? - We can take it b) home d) shop cortant to the |

| | La | nguage Functions | |
|--|-------------------------------|--|--|
| A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR | lete the following dialo | | wells adpended a |
| Ola is | asking Habeeba about | her last weekend. | or and verse to |
| Ola | | | |
| Habee | ba : (1) | | nining of the Ch |
| Ola | : Your uncle's farm! (2 | 2) | ? |
| Habee | eba: I went there by car. | | |
| Ola | : (3) | | |
| | ba: I helped my uncle w | ALAMA DE LA CONTRACTOR DE | |
| Ola | : How long did you st | | a) cheer |
| Habee | ba : (4) | | dignisti 2 |
| | | time there? | |
| | | | |
| | Saturates to Born begin that | ogue: eten lei | |
| | Read | ing Comprehension | Oon't make not |
| _articles | MAKWANO you do? again | b) is sleeping cl | agesta (s |
| 3 Read | the following, then ans | wer the questions: | 4.5 |
| Mrs | Nadia was a teacher of | Arabic in a preparatory scho | ool. She was very kind |
| and he | lpful, so all her students li | iked her. She used to go to so | chool at 7 o'clock in the |
| mornin | g to give her students n | nore lessons and help them | with their homework. |
| She ha | s got a small family. Her h | nusband, Mr Ali is a doctor, h | er two daughters Nora |
| and Ay | a and her only son, Samy. | Samy is going to be a doctor | like his father. Aya, the |
| younge | est daughter, wants to be | a computer programmer. | |
| A) Ans | wer the following ques | tions: | |
| 1. G | ive a suitable title to the | passage | and the second of the second o |
| 2. H | ow many children has M | rs Nadia got? | March Deception 199 |
| 3. W | hat do you think of Mrs I | Nadia? Why? | minde value (# A) Y (C |
| | ose the correct answer | | |
| | | lined word "kind" is | d) readin ; |
| | friendly | b) cruel | |
| | positive | d) lucky | |
| | rs Nadia's only son is goi | | |
| | a doctor | b) a teacher | |
| | an engineer | d) a dentist | |
| | ne underlined word "thei | | |

a) sons

c) students

b) daughtersd) children

Vocabulary and Structure

| Choose the corr | ect answer from a, b, | c or d: lalb paiwe | Complete the folio |
|--------------------|---------------------------|--|--|
| | his toys av | | The second secon |
| a) take | | BELLEVILLE SPORTER CONTROL TO A SECURITION OF THE PARTY O | |
| 2. My father used | to be rich when he wa | | |
| | b) isn't | | |
| | can come to my house | | Habeeba (Lwent th |
| | b) letter | | d) litter |
| | n't have a book, but he | | |
| a) cheer | | | d) share |
| 5. There is an ama | zing of | | |
| a) reason | b) review | c) view | d) site |
| 6. The boy | b) reviewlike an adult. A | All people like him | Habeeba : (5) |
| | b) gets | | d) treats |
| | se. Your baby sister | | |
| | b) is sleeping | | d) was sleeping |
| 8 | our father got a comp | outer? | Read the followin |
| a) Is and lo | b) Was | c) Has | d) Does |
| 9. 3000 7 15 100 2 | re pieces of money m | ade of metal. | |
| a) Cans | b) Coins | c) Cats | d) Cameras |
| O. We should | our temples | and ruins. | |
| a) steal | b) destroy | c) damage | d) protect |
| Complete the sen | tences with the corre | ct form of the wo | rd(s) in brackets: |
| | (Did) your brothe | | eculia di concessione e deserviziazione della constituzione della constituzione della constituzione della const |
| 2. He | (not/have) br | eakfast before sch | ool. |
| | (Ali does) c | do every day? | T. How many cm |
| 4. Mona is as | (taller |) as tiel mother. | a. What do you t |
| | io io z da es | | Choose the corr A. The opposite to |
| | leu 💆 📉 | /riting | |
| Write a paragrap | h of NINETY (90) wor | ds on: | c) positive |
| | "Your parents' daily | routine" | 5. Mrs Naola's on |
| | d) a dentist | | 30/300 6 (6 |
| | | alan, mano, prios p | |
| | | Manh | |
| | nerblids () | | - stockists h |

Al-Azhar Exams



Cairo Governorate

the morning.

| SEPTERT RESERVE | Pantid at the betage | on and our sife | the 3th centre! |
|--|---|--|-----------------------------|
| sh, "There Weld fot | Liste | ening grabus | Listening Text |
| Listen and choos | e the correct answer f | rom a, b, c or d: | |
| 1. My room is really | | clean the elverba | ص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب. |
| a) effective | b) expensive | c) attractive | d) high |
| 2. My desk is | the window. | | nswer the follo |
| a) under | b) behind | c) beside | d) opposite |
| | Language | Functions | . What does rub |
| Complete the fol | lowing dialogue: | | |
| Jana interviews C | mar, who is a street-f | ood seller. | ncose the corr |
| Jana: What do yo | ou do? | pronoun ne rei | |
| Omar : (1) | eelAngemos ball of | aldoad (n | The etaphorate u |
| Jana : (2) | Bana uaem os oun or | | ? |
| Omar: I cook trad | itional Egyptian food. | | |
| Jana : (3) | | | order the Sulley |
| | 11. | a - the - north - E | |
| | C | sage | |
| Choose the corre | ct answer from a, b, c | or d: | |
| 1. A | is someone who work | s for no money to | help people. |
| a) manager | b) police officer | c) vet | d) volunteer |
| 2. As I | b) police officer my book, the phone | rang. | |
| a) read | b) was reading | c) reads | d) reading |
| I visit a home fo families to look | r old people who are | so it | t's difficult for th |
| a) disable | b) disabled | c) disability | d) able |
| | in the north | Company of the Compan | -, |
| | b) location | c) located | d) locates |

5. I go to the baker's with my mother, we always buy bread in

a) daily b) diary c) dairy d) day



4 Read the following, then answer the questions:



Last week, ten students from class 7 helped clean up the part of the riverbank near the city centre. The students collected 15 bags of the rubbish. Their teacher, Mr Hassan, said the students were sad to find so much rubbish. "There were lots of plastic bags and bottles," he said. "We even found old shoes!" One of the students said, "It was great to clean the riverbank, but we need to teach people to be more careful with their rubbish. Rubbish in the river damages the wildlife".

| A) Answer the follo | wing questions | Worklivent | 2. My desk is |
|--|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| | | e riverbank? | a) under |
| 2. What does rubb | oish damage in t | he river? | |
| 3. How many bag | s of rubbish did t | he students colle | ct? |
| B) Choose the corre 4. The underlined | ct answer from pronoun "he" ref | a, b, c or d: fers to | Jana interviews Omar. |
| a) IVIT Hassan 5. The students we | b) people | c) class 7 | d) one of the students |
| 5. The students we a) happy | b) excited | | |
| The incompanion of the | pieces of mone | c) sad | d) interested |
| 5 Reorder the follow | ing groups of w | ords to make cor | rect sentences: |
| 1. located - is - Tanta | - the - north - Eg | gypt - of - in. | Omaru I park my food s |
| | | | b) protect |
| 2. Students - school | - arrive - must - a | t - time - on. | word(s) in brackets: |
| | (Del vende | | Chaose the corrected |
| 3. get - the - late - at | - weekends - <u>I</u> - u | p. | |
| A A MARIA DE D | | 130416 90166 14 | a) managet |
| 4. Egyptian - compet | | n - handball - did | |
| | | | families to look after |
| | Valida 🔁 | Writing | a) disable |
| 6 Write a short paragi | raph of five sent | ences about | Port Said Is |
| di beares Nways buy bread in | | | etapol (a 3) |
| III DODIA YOU EYEWIE | 12W Account and the said | ich my mouret an | 5. I go to the baker's W |
| | imikis (s | | Paratorn Str |

| Alexandria Governorate | | Listening Text |
|---|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| € Li | stening | |
| Listen and choose the correct answ | | |
| 1. The Ancient Egyptians used | and bowls | for making food |
| a) dots b) pots | c) tables | d) mirrors |
| 2. These objects were made of | peak to televisive in | |
| a) plastic b) metal | c) clay | d) copper |
| B Langua | ge Functions | h well and mast swer the follow |
| Complete the following dialogue: | | |
| Ali : Where do you live? | | |
| Tamer : (1) | | |
| Ali : (2) | answer from a.b | 2000 7 i 9200 |
| allie . I live with thy fairing. | | |
| Ali : (3) bad (b boop (5 | b) well conoun 'K' refers t |) best ? |
| Tamer: I go to school by car. | | ne unuemneu p) people |
| a Dide correct sentences: | | |
| Choose the correct answer from a, | b, c or d: | |
| 1. We get clean water at home from a | | |
| a) tip value - people - people - enancies | b) tap | |
| c) tape | d) top | |
| 2. Boys football on hol | idays. | |
| a) plays usually | b) usually pl | ays - apning - sa |
| c) play usually | d) usually pl | ay |
| 3. Menna went to the baker's | she could g | et bread. |
| a) who | | |
| c) where | d) which | a short parage |
| 4. Mrs Zeinab is very | She never gets ner | vous. |

b) bad

b) watch

d) watching

d) ill

5. On holiday, we spend much time films and programmes.

a) patientc) careful

a) watched

c) to watch



4 Read the following, then answer the questions:



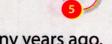
English is an international language. People all over the world speak it. Many people use English in their work. Students need English to get a place at the university. Many subjects are taught in English. Tourism is very important for Egypt because many tourists spend their money here. Lots of tour guides need to learn English well to speak to tourists. Businessmen should speak English well to communicate with other people in different countries. It is better for you to know English well and master computer skills to get a good job.

| A) Answer the following question | s: | |
|---|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Where do people speak Englis | h? | Complete the follow |
| 2. Why do students need English | ? <u>Cevil</u> ı | inv ob eteriW: IIA |
| 3. Who do tour guides speak Eng | lish to? | /// see at |
| B) Choose the correct answer from | | |
| 4. You need to learn English to ge | et ajok | or ethalout frances |
| a) best b) well | c) good | d) bad |
| The underlined pronoun "it" re | fers to | d) one el tre studifics |
| a) people b) English | c) the tourist | d) the computer |
| 1. a museum, - the - objects - you - 2. always - to - donate - Kind - to - p | touch - mustn't - <u>In</u> . | Choose the correct |
| 3. is - crowded - Aswan - more - Cai | | c) tape |
| 4. reuse - things - To - is - recycle - to. | | |
| d uguálly play | | cl play usually |
| 1.4. Egyptian - chesid dep bluod ede. | | 3. Menna wentero the |
| E Commence of the Commence of | Writing | |
| 6 Write a short paragraph of five se | ntences about: | C) where |
| | ır dream job" | Mrs Zeinab is very |
| | Job | a) patient |
| WAR . | | Intales (see |
| | | |
| | | . hadstevite |
| policiatew (h. | | Asyaw or fa |

| 3 Qalyubia Goveri | norate | | iologica principalita |
|--|---------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| | / Lie | stening made | Listening Text |
| Listen and choose | we still tace the size of | er from a, b, c or d: | 20 |
| 1. Mariam doesn't r | | | نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب. |
| a) dinner | b) lunch | c) food | d) breakfast |
| 2. Her parents work | | | eyes Ithinwis Marj |
| AR EUL DESCRIPTION TO AND CHARLES FOR THE THE PART HAVE TO | b) school | | d) butcher's |
| naido qualit hant a | | | The Anglent Env |
| | Langua | ge Functions | were made of clava |
| Complete the follo | owing dialogue: | s, other people used | Fredicines in bowl |
| | you go last night? | | now do we make br |
| Omar : (1) | | andianup puliw | A) Answer the fall |
| Jojo : (2) | | ing of Trees safe" fro | 1. Give the finan |
| Omar : The film sta | arted at 6 o'clock p.i | hink of Ancient Egy <mark>m</mark> | |
| Jojo : (3) | e mirrors for? | Ancient Eqyptians us | 3. Wrist didghe |
| Omar: Yes, I enjoy | | T'E WOLL TAMSUR 139. | |
| | eng C b | Usage | 4. The underline a) years |
| Choose the correc | t answer from a, b | | S. You can looks on bowlet 2. Vi |
| 1. It was raining | yesterd | lay. | |
| a) heavy | gives money 15 ass | | T. mustn't - You - o |
| c) heaviest | bi petron | d) heavily | |
| 2. An earthquake is | a natural | - were - Where I me | |
| a) kindness | | b) disorder | A.M. AND |
| c) disaster | | d) infection | |
| 3. I've read a | book. | and the state of the state of | and Jakoba Jama K |
| a) history | Dade of the Kipini | b) historian | |
| c) historic | | d) culture | |
| 4. No smoking! You | smc | oke here. | |
| a) have to | | b) must | |
| c) mustn't | | d) should | |
| 5. Cotton | in Egypt by fa | rmers. | |
| a) grow | | b) grows | |
| c) is grown | | d) are grown | |







Objects from the past can help us understand what life was like many years ago.

They can also show us that we use many of the same objects today.

In Ancient Egypt, many people used mirrors to help them paint around their eyes. This was not just to make them look good: the paint helped to protect their eyes from the sun and kept away insects. The mirrors were made of metal and had interesting designs. Where do you have mirrors in your home?

The Ancient Egyptians used pots and bowls for making food. These objects were made of clay which came from the River Nile. While some people were mixing ingredients in bowls, other people used stones to mix the ingredients in a bowl. How do we make bread today?

| How do we make | bread today? | | |
|---|--|---|---------------------------------|
| A) Answer the fo | llowing questions: | | |
| 1. Give the me | aning of "keep safe" | from the passage. | 70 - de |
| 2. What do you | think of Ancient Eg | yptians? | achata adhadTe nemi |
| 3. What did the | Ancient Egyptians | use mirrors for? | Perhad Ver |
| 3) Choose the co | rrect answer from | a, b, c or d: | Mar I Yes, I enjoyed it |
| 4. The underlin | ned pronoun "They" | refers to | distre computer |
| a) years | | c) designs | d) mirrors |
| 5. You can look | at yourself in the | | |
| a) boude | b) mirror | c) pots | d) clay |
| 1. mustn't - <u>You</u> - | owing groups of wor - eat - in - drink - | ords to make cor a museum. | rect sentences: Will |
| Reorder the foll 1. mustn't - You - 2. did - you - whe | owing groups of wore - eat - in - drink - | ords to make cor a museum. ve - you - a child? | rect sentences: Will Weed (6 |
| Reorder the foll 1. mustn't - You - 2. did - you - whe | owing groups of w or - eat - in - drink - | ords to make cor a museum. ve - you - a child? | rect sentences: Will Weed (6 |
| Reorder the foll 1. mustn't - You - 2. did - you - whe 3. cooking - was - | owing groups of wore - eat - in - drink - | ords to make cor a museum. ve - you - a child? ather - reading - a | rect sentences: Will Weed (6 |
| Reorder the foll 1. mustn't - You - 2. did - you - whe 3. cooking - was - | owing groups of wor - eat - in - drink - en - were - Where - live - She - her - while - fa | ords to make cor a museum. ve - you - a child? ather - reading - a | book - was. |
| Reorder the foll 1. mustn't - You - 2. did - you - whe 3. cooking - was - | owing groups of wor - eat - in - drink - en - were - Where - live - She - her - while - fa | ords to make cor a museum. ve - you - a child? ather - reading - a | rect sentences: Will Weed (6 |
| Reorder the foll 1. mustn't - You - 2. did - you - whe 3. cooking - was - 4. work - which - I | owing groups of wor - eat - in - drink - en - were - Where - live - She - her - while - fa | ords to make cor a museum. ve - you - a child? ather - reading - a animals - after - a. | book - was. |

Dakahlia Governorate Listening Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. Hala is looking after children in the children's b) ward c) garden a) word 2. Hala her job. c) don't like b) doesn't like a) likes Language Functions 2 Complete the following dialogue: Salma: I think that all teachers are heroes. Soha : (1)..... Salma: I mean without teachers, (2)..... Soha : There is the internet. Salma : Sorry, (3)...... Usage 3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. You pass your exams to go to the university. d) had to b) have to c) has to a) should 2. A gives money to people or places. d) sports coach b) patron c) surgeon a) scientist d) lazily b) slowly c) lazy a) fast 4. Kareem's cousin is and never puts his books away. d) serious c) tidy a) cruel b) messy d) gas c) clay b) water a) oil **Reading Comprehension**

4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

An engineer worked hard for a building company. When the engineer got older, he decided to stop working. He wanted to relax. The owner of the company asked him to do one last job for the company, it was to build a beautiful house.

use good building materials. He didn't think about the safety of the people who would live in that house. The house appears beautiful, but it wasn't well-built. On his last day, the owner gave him the key as a reward "This new beautiful house which you have built is yours". A) Answer the following questions: 1. What did the engineer decide to do when he got older?..... 2. Why did the owner want him to build a house?..... 3. Was the engineer interested in building the house? B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 4. The underlined pronoun "him" refers to a) the owner c) the engineer d) the house b) the key 5. The engineer was when he built the house. a) brave b) awesome c) careless d) careful 5 Reorder the following groups of words to make correct sentences: small - a - They - to - car - used - have. 2. often - do - exercise - How - you? 3. home - is - My - the - near - located - Nile. 4. greener - cars - than - are - Bikes. Writing 6 Write a short paragraph of five sentences about: "Your hero"

The engineer agreed, but he wasn't interested in doing his work well. He didn't

| Ahmed is talking to Mark who is a tourist. Ahmed : Hi Mark, welcome to Egypt. Mark : (1) | Sharkia Govern | orate | | (Modified) 2023 |
|--|--|--------------------------------|--|--|
| 1. Samy is a | | Listo | ening | Listening Text |
| a) strange b) bad c) normal d) crazy 2. Samy often feels | Listen and choos | se the correct answer | from a, b, c or d | نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب. |
| 2. Samy often feelsabout things. a) sad b) happy c) angry d) worried C Language Functions Complete the following dialogue: Ahmed is talking to Mark who is a tourist. Ahmed: Hi Mark, welcome to Egypt. Mark: (1) | 1. Samy is a | teenager. | | Svorked to help pay |
| a) sad b) happy c) angry d) worried Complete the following dialogue: Ahmed is talking to Mark who is a tourist. Ahmed: Hi Mark, welcome to Egypt. Mark: (1) | a) strange | b) bad | c) normal | d) crazy |
| Complete the following dialogue: Ahmed is talking to Mark who is a tourist. Ahmed: Hi Mark, welcome to Egypt. Mark: (1) | 2. Samy often feel | sabout thing | js. | i am verv proud of h |
| Complete the following dialogue: Ahmed is talking to Mark who is a tourist. Ahmed: Hi Mark, welcome to Egypt. Mark: (1) | a) sad | b) happy | c) angry | d) worried |
| Ahmed is talking to Mark who is a tourist. Ahmed: Hi Mark, welcome to Egypt. Mark: (1) | | Language | Functions | I, Why did Mrs Ka |
| Ahmed is talking to Mark who is a tourist. Ahmed: Hi Mark, welcome to Egypt. Mark: (1) | Complete the fol | llowing dialogue: | | 4. What happened |
| Mark : (1) | Ahmed is talking | to Mark who is a tou | rist. | Company and the second of the |
| Ahmed: Have you visited Egypt before? Mark: (2) | Ahmed: Hi Mark, | welcome to Egypt. | on answer from | |
| Mark: (2) | Mark : (1) | 59000 | Buere re | a) sad |
| Ahmed: (3) | | | | |
| Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. If you are tired, why don't you | | | | |
| Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. If you are tired, why don't you | A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR | | the form there are not the said | Regrater the follow |
| Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. If you are tired, why don't you | Mark : I Visited | the Pyramids and the r | nuseum. | 1. is - located - north |
| 1. If you are tired, why don't you | | res, it's good 🥌 😘 🛡 | Isage | was loaded C |
| a) be b) make c) do d) have 2. The players are playing very a) good b) best c) well d) better 3. My grandfather football when he was young. a) play b) used to play c) playing d) plays 4. "" is a boy or girl aged 13 to 19. a) Teenager b) Child c) Baby d) Manager 5. I help to look my little sister when my parents are busy. | Choose the corre | ect answer from a, b, c | or d: | 5 |
| a) be b) make c) do d) have 2. The players are playing very a) good b) best c) well d) better 3. My grandfather football when he was young. a) play b) used to play c) playing d) plays 4. "" is a boy or girl aged 13 to 19. a) Teenager b) Child c) Baby d) Manager 5. I help to look my little sister when my parents are busy. | 1. If you are tired, | why don't you | a rest? | |
| a) good b) best c) well d) better 3. My grandfather football when he was young. a) play b) used to play c) playing d) plays 4. "" is a boy or girl aged 13 to 19. a) Teenager b) Child c) Baby d) Manager 5. I help to look my little sister when my parents are busy. | | | CHARLES AND ADDRESS OF THE ADDRESS O | |
| a) good b) best c) well d) better 3. My grandfather football when he was young. a) play b) used to play c) playing d) plays 4. "" is a boy or girl aged 13 to 19. a) Teenager b) Child c) Baby d) Manager 5. I help to look my little sister when my parents are busy. | 2. The players are | playing very | · marting allows on m | |
| 3. My grandfather football when he was young. a) play b) used to play c) playing d) plays 4. "" is a boy or girl aged 13 to 19. a) Teenager b) Child c) Baby d) Manager 5. I help to look my little sister when my parents are busy. | | | | d) better |
| a) play b) used to play c) playing d) plays 4. "" is a boy or girl aged 13 to 19. a) Teenager b) Child c) Baby d) Manager 5. I help to look | | football whe | en he was young. | d) eyer |
| a) Teenager b) Child c) Baby d) Manager 5. I help to look my little sister when my parents are busy. | a) play | b) used to play | c) playing | d) plays |
| a) Teenager b) Child c) Baby d) Manager 5. I help to look my little sister when my parents are busy. | 4. "" is a k | ooy or girl aged 13 to 1 | 9.04 06 20/10 | d) umping |
| 5. I help to look my little sister when my parents are busy. | | ir and help us to | | d) Manager |
| a part of the state of the stat | Land Delegation | | | |
| | | in a light distribution of the | | a and a second contract of the second contrac |

Reading Comprehension



4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

My name is Adam and I want to write about a person I am very proud to know. Her name is Mrs Karima Mohamed. She used to study hard to be a nurse. She also worked to help pay for her studies. In 2020, there was a health emergency and many people were in a hospital. I was ill, too.

I was in a hospital for two weeks. She helped me and other people in the hospital. I am very proud of her.

| I am very proud of her. | DE DE ROY MENON PRODUCTION | Serve BISST HSVIS XILLES ! |
|--|----------------------------|--|
| A) Answer the following questions: | | |
| 1. Why did Mrs Karima use to study I | nard? | |
| 2. What happened in 2020? | | |
| 3. How long did Adam stay in hospit | al? | M of sometral based |
| B) Choose the correct answer from a, | | and grants at agricult |
| 4. Adam is very of Mrs | | AND |
| a) sad b) proud | c) bored | d) angry |
| 5. Mrs Karima helped to pay for her. | | uiciv uoy aven : Damila |
| a) studies b) parents | c) friends | d) people |
| Reorder the following groups of wor | rds to make co | rrect sentences: |
| 1. is - located - north-east - Port Said - | | |
| | | |
| 2. school - <u>How</u> - use - to - did - go - you | | |
| 3. that - you - a pity - can't - It's - come. | | Choose the correct an |
| s. triat - you - a pity - carrt - its - come. | lon't you sweet | If you are tired, why o |
| 4. desert - area - dry - is - The - land - ar | ı - of - very. | 90 (s 🗡 |
| | YARM DI | The players are playing |
| retted (b llew (c) | red (d | |
| nen Es young. | Writing | 3. My grandfather |
| Write a paragraph of about FIVE (5) s | entences on: | vela (c |
| "What do you do | | nd?" |
| Partition services clares the improvement of the service of the se | Me alle Meelle | AND ADDRESS OF THE REAL PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF |
| | | A LONG SECTION OF THE |
| су вару — су Маладег | BIRD (d | 1agenager |
| c) Baby of Manager er when my parents are busy. | | tegenager to some |

| Suez Gove | rnorate | artinisti (| |
|----------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| | | And the second second | Listening Text |
| eth all vetdau | eh e hoe agos mar ain | istening. | _2 |
| Listen and c | hoose the correct ans | wer from a, b, c or d: | نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب. |
| 1. The | Handball Team | are heroes. | eat. One night he |
| a) French | sweet oa b) Arab oo of | below c) Egyptian | d) English |
| 2. Our team s | scoredg | oals. The work and Taleo | As he was thinking o |
| a) 24 | uc) and da b) 22 day and | c) 29 | d) 27 |
| | | and Functions | re still in his hand. |
| | | age Functions | Answer the follo |
| | ne following dialogue | | |
| | s to buy a jacket at the | | |
| | nt : How can I help you | | |
| | :(1) | | |
| | nt : (2) | | |
| Yasser | : I want it medium, p | olease. | |
| Shop assista | nt: What colour would | you like? | |
| | (3)brian | | |
| | int: Here you are. Is it g | | |
| Yasser | :Yes, it's good. | | i. used to - live - He |
| | consect manners C | Usage | 2. Do - have - brothe |
| Choose the | correct answer from a | , b, c or d: | di markata |
| 1. Ahmed is | a fantastic | He prepares meals | in a big restaurant. |
| a) cook | b) engineer | c) sailor | d) pilot |
| 2. Samir | plays footba | ll in the street. | |
| a) doesn't | b) isn't | c) didn't | d) never |

a) cook b) engineer c) sailor d) pilot

2. Samir plays football in the street.
a) doesn't b) isn't c) didn't d) never

3. I'm the room with my brother.
a) keeping b) sharing c) singing d) jumping

4. Lungs take in air and help us to a) release b) relax c) please d) breathe

5. You eat or drink in the school library.
a) can b) must c) mustn't d) should



4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A famous scientist lived with his wife, his two sons and a daughter. He often forgot about his food when he was working. His wife used to put some food for him to eat. One night, he felt very hungry. He looked around the room. He saw some eggs in a small basket. At once he decided to cook **them**, so he went to the kitchen. As he was thinking of his work and not of his food, he put his watch in the frying pan and took the eggs in his hands, when he came to eat, he found that the eggs are still in his hand.

| | | | to? |
|---|--|---|---|
| | the same of the latest and the same of the | | ownH+ tnetsbae one |
| | rrect answer from went to the kitche | | the eggs. |
| a) sell | | c) cook | |
| 5. The scientist | saw the eggs in a sn | nall | o assistant : What c |
| a) nest | b) basket | c) hand | d) pan |
| 1. used to - live - | owing groups of very side of the countryside the countryside the country side of the c | le - in. | |
| 1. used to - live | He - the countrysid | le - in. | 211,29Y3 15228 |
| used to - live - Do - have - bro a museum, - yo | He - the countrysid thers - any - you - s | le - in. sisters - or? stn't - the objects. | esser Yes, its |
| used to - live - Do - have - bro a museum, - yo | He - the countrysion thers - any - you - sou - sou - touch - <u>In</u> - mus | le - in. sisters - or? stn't - the objects. an - tell - a ticket,. | Passer (Yes, it's live see the competition Ahmed is a fantastic |
| used to - live - Do - have - bro a museum, - yo you - me - the - | He - the countrysion thers - any - you - sou - sou - touch - <u>In</u> - mus | le - in. sisters - or? stn't - the objects. | Ahmed is a fantastic |
| 1. used to - live | He - the countrysion thers - any - you - so ou - touch - In - mus price of - please? - C | le - in. sisters - or? stn't - the objects. an - tell - a ticket,. Writing | Ahmed is a fantastic |
| 1. used to - live | He - the countrysion thers - any - you - so ou - touch - In - must price of - please? - Coragraph of five se | le - in. sisters - or? stn't - the objects. an - tell - a ticket,. Writing | Ahmed is a fantastic sook Samir (m |

El-Fayoum Governorate Listening 20 1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or 1. Dr Magdy Yacoub is a b) surgeon a) dentist He became a doctor like his c) brother b) uncle d) father a) mother **Language Functions** 2 Complete the following dialogue: A strike and the particle and a strike and a str Omar : Hello, Ramy. How are you? Ramy : Hello, Omar. (1)..... Omar : (2) Ramy: I get up early at 6:30 a.m. Omar: What's your favourite sport? Ramy: (3)..... Omar: I also like football. Sign of abrow to agree grows for an abrooff Usage Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A lot of Muslims go to to pray. b) castles d) markets a) churches c) mosques 2. Eiffel Tower is than Cairo Tower. The William Cairo Tower. d) tallest a) taller b) tall c) as tall 3. You eat or drink in a museum. d) should b) must c) mustn't 4. Ais the daughter of a king or queen. d) princess b) beggar c) farmer 5. While he was, he fell down.

c) runs

a) run

b) ran

d) running



| Read the following, then answer the questions: | 5 |
|--|---|
| Ahmed and Soha were in the dining room and their p | parents were at work. |
| They were doing their homework. They thought their sis | ster Salma was playing |
| with her toys. Soha saw some water. It was coming thro | ugh the floor. Ahmed |
| and Soha went to the bathroom, they found Salma. She | |
| toys. There was a lot of water on the bathroom floor and | |
| dining room. They talked about the water and decided t | o dry the floor. They |
| used some of their father's old newspapers. They decide | |
| and father and tell them about the water. | |
| A) Answer the following questions: | |
| 1. Where was Salma playing with her toys? | |
| 2. How did Ahmed and Soha dry the floor? | |
| 3. How many persons are there in the family? | |
| B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: | Karry : Helio, Ornar. (|
| 4. The underlined pronoun "It" refers to the | Omat : (2) |
| (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) | |
| | a) water |
| | |
| 5. While Ahmed and Soha were in the dining room, their pa | |
| 나는 아이들은 그는 | rents were atd) bedroom |
| 5. While Ahmed and Soha were in the dining room, their pa | d) bedroom |
| 5. While Ahmed and Soha were in the dining room, their paa) schoolb) homec) work | d) bedroom |
| 5. While Ahmed and Soha were in the dining room, their pa a) school b) home c) work Reorder the following groups of words to make corre | d) bedroom |
| 5. While Ahmed and Soha were in the dining room, their pa a) school b) home c) work Reorder the following groups of words to make correct. 1. your - Who - hero - is? 2. taller - Amr - is - me - than. | d) bedroom ect sentences: |
| 5. While Ahmed and Soha were in the dining room, their pa a) school b) home c) work Reorder the following groups of words to make correct. 1. your - Who - hero - is? 2. taller - Amr - is - me - than. | d) bedroom ect sentences: 2 |
| 5. While Ahmed and Soha were in the dining room, their pa a) school b) home c) work Reorder the following groups of words to make correct. 1. your - Who - hero - is? 2. taller - Amr - is - me - than. | d) bedroom ect sentences: |
| 5. While Ahmed and Soha were in the dining room, their paa) school b) home c) work Reorder the following groups of words to make correct. 1. your - Who - hero - is? 2. taller - Amr - is - me - than. | d) bedroom ect sentences: 2 |
| 5. While Ahmed and Soha were in the dining room, their paa) school b) home c) work Reorder the following groups of words to make correct. 1. your - Who - hero - is? 2. taller - Amr - is - me - than. | d) bedroom ect sentences: 2 |
| 5. While Ahmed and Soha were in the dining room, their paa) school b) home c) work Reorder the following groups of words to make correct. 1. your - Who - hero - is? 2. taller - Amr - is - me - than. 3. hard - study - to get - You - marks - should - high. | d) bedroom ect sentences: 2 |
| While Ahmed and Soha were in the dining room, their paa) school home work groups of words to make correct. your - Who - hero - is? taller - Amr - is - me - than. hard - study - to get - You - marks - should - high. used to - tennis - My grandfather - play. | d) bedroom ect sentences: 2 |
| 5. While Ahmed and Soha were in the dining room, their pa a) school b) home c) work Reorder the following groups of words to make correct. 1. your - Who - hero - is? 2. taller - Amr - is - me - than. 3. hard - study - to get - You - marks - should - high. 4. used to - tennis - My grandfather - play. | d) bedroom ect sentences: 2 |
| 5. While Ahmed and Soha were in the dining room, their pa a) school b) home c) work Reorder the following groups of words to make correct. 1. your - Who - hero - is? 2. taller - Amr - is - me - than. 3. hard - study - to get - You - marks - should - high. 4. used to - tennis - My grandfather - play. Writing | d) bedroom ect sentences: 2 |
| 5. While Ahmed and Soha were in the dining room, their pa a) school b) home c) work Reorder the following groups of words to make correct. 1. your - Who - hero - is? 2. taller - Amr - is - me - than. 3. hard - study - to get - You - marks - should - high. 4. used to - tennis - My grandfather - play. Writing | d) bedroom ect sentences: 2 |
| 5. While Ahmed and Soha were in the dining room, their pa a) school b) home c) work Reorder the following groups of words to make corr 1. your - Who - hero - is? 2. taller - Amr - is - me - than. 3. hard - study - to get - You - marks - should - high. 4. used to - tennis - My grandfather - play. Write a short paragraph of five sentences about: | d) bedroom ect sentences: 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 |
| 5. While Ahmed and Soha were in the dining room, their pa a) school b) home c) work Reorder the following groups of words to make correct 1. your - Who - hero - is? 2. taller - Amr - is - me - than. 3. hard - study - to get - You - marks - should - high. 4. used to - tennis - My grandfather - play. Write a short paragraph of five sentences about: "Your day at school" | d) bedroom ect sentences: 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 |
| 5. While Ahmed and Soha were in the dining room, their pa a) school b) home c) work Reorder the following groups of words to make corr 1. your - Who - hero - is? 2. taller - Amr - is - me - than. 3. hard - study - to get - You - marks - should - high. 4. used to - tennis - My grandfather - play. Write a short paragraph of five sentences about: | d) bedroom ect sentences: 2- 2- 2- 2- 2- 2- 2- 2- 2- 2- 2- 2- 2- |

| Minya Governora | ite | THE REAL PROPERTY. | PHENNER |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|
| | A List | tening | Listenina Text |
| Handball Amica Cu | ADAGED STREET | | |
| Listen and choose | | | نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب. |
| 1. Today's | DITAMENT IN LIVER IN SEC. | TENDITESOD BINA | d) review |
| the analysis of the public operation | b) interview | | almentic a avity it |
| 2. Sherifa is on the | | c) middle | |
| a) right | b) left | ect answer from | vivos ethe corn |
| | Languag | e Functions | |
| Complete the follo | wing dialogue: | | a) Africa |
| Nasser: Do you have | | ing, Omar? | |
| Omar : (1) | | | tomorrow. |
| Nasser: What about | | | |
| Omar : (2) | | | he hospital. |
| Nasser: (3) | 13.0 - 10.00 - 10.0 | 2011-27-01180-2-7 | mont out to |
| Reci the follow | Vocabulary | and Structu | a computer spain |
| Choose the correct | answer from a, b, | c or d: | base is like and |
| 1. That is the house | | | |
| a) which | b) where | c) who | d) when |
| 2. He has to tidy | his bedr | oom. | |
| a) up | b) on | c) in | d) over |
| 3. Lots of cotton | in this a | rea. | |
| a) grows | b) grow | c) is grown | d) grown |
| 4. tin | ne do you spend on | this activity? | |
| a) How many | b) How much | c) How far | d) How long |
| 5. Ahmed is deaf. He | e can't | to a lot | |
| a) see | b) hear | c) walk | d) here |

| | | | :_ | | - | | | | | | | -: | FR | |
|---|----|----|----|---|---|----|---|---|---|------|----|-----|----|---|
| D | GC | 10 | IN | 9 | C | OI | Ш | 7 | e | علاء | ID | 510 | • | n |

| 4 | Read | the f | allowing | thon | ancwer | thec | uestions: |
|------|------|--------|----------|--------|---------|-------|-----------|
| الحا | nead | tile i | onowing, | riieii | alisvel | rue c | uestions. |

The Egyptian Handball Team are heroes! They won the Handball Africa Cup of

| | lowing questions: le title to the passag | ound same sine weivremild | |
|---|--|---|--|
| | of people love this sp | | |
| | important competit | | |
| | rect answer from a | | |
| | 020 was in | | |
| a) Africa | b) Tunisia | c) Egypt | d) Morocco |
| 5. Many people | in Egypt like | lesspoisib pak | |
| a) football | b) basketball | c) handball | d) volleyball |
| Reorder the follo | owing words to mal I - Tamer - moment | ke correct senten | ces:(1)an |
| Reorder the follo | owing words to mal | ke correct senten - a new - at - the. | ces:(1) :: tan sser: What about moorbed (b |
| Reorder the follo 1. is learning - skil 2. do - What - more | owing words to mal I - <u>Tamer</u> - moment | ke correct senten - a new - at - the. can - with - the? | sser: What about mat * (2) moorbed (b sser: (3) |
| Reorder the folion 1. is learning - skil 2. do - What - mon | owing words to mall - Tamer - moment - ney - charities - the - | can - with - the? | sser: What about mat * (2) moorbed (b sser: (3) |
| Reorder the folion 1. is learning - skil 2. do - What - mon | ney - charities - the - | can - with - the? | y - to. |



| d) grown | nwarg zi (a | woip (d | a) grows |
|----------------------|---------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| Milite a short parag | DP Prysiolists 经借价的 | me do you spend | |
| pnol woH (b | Yes It) How far | rlsom worl (d | a) How many |
| | | le can't | 5. Anmed is deaf. H |
| d) here | Mew (> | nsori.lo | 3) 500 |



Inclusive Exams

Ismailia Exam (امتحانات الدمج) Language Functions Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d to complete the following dialogue: e) are d) do b) Where c) time a) cousins :When do you get up at the weekend? Hisham: At the weekend, I usually get up early. : What (1)...... you do at the weekend? Sara Hisham: I always go out with my family. : (2) are you going this weekend? Sara Hisham: We (3)...... visiting my uncle and aunt. :Who do you spend time with? Hisham: I usually spend time with my (4) : What (5)...... do you go to bed at the weekend? Sara Hisham: I go to bed at about ten o'clock. **Reading Comprehension** 2 Read the following, then answer the questions: Mr Ashraf's family lives in a village. They were very happy because Mr Ashraf bought a new car. It isn't new, but they liked it very much. They never had a car before they bought their first car. Before they bought it, they used buses, trains and taxis. They never owned anything so expensive before they bought the car. The children were very excited about their car. The children never rode in a car before their parents bought one. They only saw a few cars when they went to town for shopping. But nobody they knew owned a car before that day. They felt very lucky. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. The family's car isn't d) fast a) old b) big c) new 2. The underlined word "owned" means b) had d) bought a) drove c) cleaned 3. They didn't see cars in the town. b) few d) much a) many 4. Mr Ashraf's family lives in a c) village d) country b) town a) city

| 5. The children wer | e very | about this car. | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|---|-------------------|
| a) excited | b) angry | c) sad | d) worried |
| 6. The children | rode in a c | ar before their pare | ents bought. |
| a) usually | b) sometimes | c) often | d) never |
| Mations in Transis | Voorbulens | | It means they an |
| du best team in | Vocabulary | | The second |
| Choose the correc | t answer from a, b, c | or d: | th melwatha a 5 |
| 1I v | vas staying in Alexand | lria, I went to the b | each many times. |
| | b) As | | |
| | take a ta | | Sara "When d |
| a) has to | b) doesn't have to | c) don't have to | d) have to |
| | man in | | 1 / JSHVV 1 STAC |
| | b) as old | SARATE TO SERVICE STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE | d) oldest |
| | to com | | |
| | b) to use | | |
| 5. Grandpa, | you got cheese? | spend time with n | Hisham of usually |
| a) have | b) has | c) can | d) does |
| | t answer from a, b, c | | 3 OJ OD 17 Maneur |
| 1 is a | a type of paper that w | as used in Ancient | Egypt. |
| | b) Papyrus | | |
| | | | |
| | b) canteen | | |
| | ect many bottles and | | them. |
| a) rewrite | b) recycle | c) rearrange | d) reread |
| 4. My | are my grandfather a | | |
| | b) grandparents | | |
| | ins and sand in the | | Choose the corr |
| a) jungle | b) forest | | d) desert |
| 6. This food | | pid (d | blo (s |
| | b) watches | | |
| 7. The | is a very smart sea a | nimal.berl (d | evorb (s |
| a) dolphin | | c) elephant | |
| 8. If you are tired, wh | ny don't you | | a) many |
| a) be nuo (b | b) do | c) make | d) have |



5 Choose the correct order of the following scrambled sentences to form a meaningful paragraph from a, b, c or d:



- a) I go to my work. At night, I watch TV. I got up at 7 o'clock. I have lunch after I go home.
- b) I get up at 7 o'clock. I go to my work. I have lunch after I go home. At night, I watch TV.
- c) At night, I watch TV. I go to my work. I get up at 7 o'clock. I have lunch after I go home.
- d) I have lunch after I go home. I get up at 7 o'clock. At night, I watch TV. I go to my work.

2 Beni Suef

(امتحانات الدمج) Beni Suef Educational Administration



Language Functions



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d to complete the following dialogue:

Yasser wants to buy a jacket at the clothes shop.



Yasser: I want to buy a (1)....., please.

a) bag b) jacket c) book d) tie

Shop assistant: What (2).....?

a) number b) colour c) size d) height

Yasser : I want it medium, please.

Shop assistant: What colour would you like?

Yasser : (3)....., please.

a) Red b) Big c) Tall

Shop assistant: Here you are. Do you (4).....it?

a) lack b) lake c) look d)

Yasser : Yes, it's good. I'll (5)......it.

a) do b) take c) go

Reading Comprehension

2 Read the following, then answer the questions:



d) Small

d) play

My name is Haytham and this is my house. My house is quite big. It has got two floors; a ground floor and a first floor. It has also got an attic and a basement. On the ground floor, there is a hall, a kitchen, a living room, a big dining room and a toilet. On the first floor, there are three bedrooms, one bathroom and

a big corridor. My bedroom is between my parents' bedroom and the bathroom. My sister's bedroom is in front of mine. I love my bedroom, but I also like the attic. In the attic, I keep some of my books and my old toys. I like to spend my time there because it's large and there is a big sofa there where I sometimes take a nap.

| because it's larg | e and there is a big sofa | there where I son | netimes take a nap. |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| | ect answer from a, b, c | | a) I go to my work. A |
| 1. The opposite of | of the underlined word | " large" is | b) I get up at 7 o'cloc |
| a) wide | b) long | c) small | d) sad |
| 2. The toilet is or | the | चुव तत्त्वा स्पृत्ता प्रवास | |
| a) hall | b) ground floor | c) basement | d) first floor |
| 3. Haytham's hou | se has got | floors. | |
| a) two | b) three | c) four | d) five |
| 4. There are | bedrooms in | Haytham's house. | Choose the coire |
| | b) three | c) four | d) five |
| 5. The underlined | d pronoun "It" refers to . | and te telegraphic en | |
| a) Haytham | b) the house | c) the attic | d) the basement |
| 6. Haytham some | etimes takes a nap in the | e | (g) does |
| a) corridor | b) living room | | d) dining room |
| a) ueaf | Vocabulary | and Structur | YASSISTAN (b) WAYSISTAN |
| Choose the corr | ect answer from a, b, c | or d: | E): a) citerat |
| 1. Where does Sa | ndy? | old things to one ere you are. Do yo | fil: Justales and |
| a) lives | b) living | c) to live | d) live |
| 2. Did he use to | a car? | | Yasset |
| a) drive | b) driving | c) drove | d) driven |
| 3. You mustn't | rubbish her | | al daraet |
| a) to drop | b) dropped | c) drop | d) dropping |
| 4. Listen! Sama | AND THE RESIDENCE OF STREET | i iswens nens gi | |
| a) play | b) played | c) plays | d) is playing |
| 如自由公司的原则自6.0日56 | the library ten minut | 1.04 H 28 20 H 26 3 10 O F 10 H | a) is playing |
| | | on there is a rails | On the ground flo |

c) leave

d) leaving

a) leaves

b) left

| 4 Choose the corre | ect answer from a, | b, c or d: | | |
|--|------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| | go to scho | | | 4 |
| a) always | b) usually | c) sometimes | d) never | orio bine ilizalis Juditaria da drimpli |
| 2. The market is a | short | from the house. | | |
| a) talk | b) walk | c) draw | d) make | |
| 3. Ahmed is a fant | tastic | He prepares meals | in a big rest | aurant. |
| a) cook | b) engineer | c) sailor | d) pilot | |
| 4. Kareem is a | in the h | ospital. He works for I | no money. | |
| a) volunteer | b) voluntary | c) pioneer | d) charit | ty . |
| 5. Can you | what you r | mean? | | |
| a) plan | b) explain | c) know | d) recog | nise N |
| 6. My parents like | to r | noney to a charity eve | ery month. | |
| a) win | b) borrow | c) spend | d) dona | te |
| 7. Before exams, . | sure | that you did a good r | evision. | |
| a) do | b) have | c) make | d) did | |
| 8. This book is | | read it. | | |
| a) strange | b) fantastic | c) kind | d) horril | ble |
| echabang skeines its cendi- sele het Egypt "The gisvie sele het Egypt "The gisvie | en and action and a | Writing | | |
| | | lowing scrambled se | ntences to f | orm 🔘 |
| a meaningful pa | aragraph from a, b | o, c or d: | | |
| a) Finally, we we | ent back home at n | ight. | | () |
| b) We bought fr | uits and vegetable | | | () |
| c) We also dran | k some juice in a ca | fe. | 3 | () |
| d) Yesterday, I w | ent shopping with | my mum. | 4 | () |
| last Friday. She bought a lor he bar vice too he avy. She | | | skiplaskih nativiti sadovodenika k | |
| | and and are not bound a sing | | | |
| the order of the specific control of the second and the specific control of th | | | | |
| | | | | early bas heldel |
| Mode of the pay about the pay about the pay are the pa | | | | |
| arlona plant i prive to det | | | if the location for it | on Tonas sou |

Listening Texts

End of Term Practice

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Aya is 13 and lives in a village in India. Her father is a street-food seller and her mother is a shop worker. They have to work every day, so Aya must stay at home to look after her younger brothers and sisters. Then, when her parents come home from work, Aya goes to school in the evening. Aya always goes to school in the dark, but she loves her lessons and always listens to the teacher carefully. Today, the girls are learning about how to look after plants and trees. Aya always feels very tired when she gets home, but she is grateful for being able to learn.

Ministry Guiding Model

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: My name is Zeinab. I'm from El Fayoum in Egypt. It's a large city, with beautiful nature nearby. I live with my parents and my brother in a flat. My favourite subject is English.

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Omar Abdelkader was born in 1994. When he was 22, a shark attacked him and he lost a leg, but this did not stop him wanting to be successful. Now, he helps other people with similar problems and he is an important sports coach.

Cairo Governorate (Al-Salam Educational Zone)
Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
My uncle Mohamed is an engineer. He is married. His
wife is shorter than him. He has two sons. He works in
Saudi Arabia. He usually goes to work in his car.

Giza Governorate (Omrania Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Salma is my best friend. She is thirteen years old. She is in preparatory one. Her favourite subject is English. She likes doing Karate very much.

5 Giza Governorate

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Yesterday, Saged went shopping with his father. They went by bus. His father bought a new phone and he bought Saged a new bike for his birthday. They came back home at half past eight.

Alexandria Governorate (East Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Salwa was born in El Minya. It is located near the Nile. Lots of food is grown in the local area like potatoes, wheat and sugar cane. The city is known for its delicious black honey.

Alexandria Governorate (El Montazah Directorate)
Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Ali and his friends are going to the Pyramids next Monday. The teacher said to them, "You must bring your lunch. You must also bring a hat and a bottle of water because it's very hot there."

Qalyubia Governorate (Banha Directorate)
Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
My sister is a nurse. She works in a big hospital. She looks after sick people. She likes helping them. When she was young, she used to study hard.

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
My name is Samir. I work for a charity which looks after animals that are old or sick and cannot work anymore.
People donate money to the charity to buy food for the animals such as horses and camels. We help to feed the animals and look after them.

Dakahliya Governorate (Aga Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Sameera Moussa was born in 1917 and studied science at Cairo University. She was Egypt's first female nuclear scientist and wanted to use nuclear treatments in medicine. She died in 1952.

Beheira Governorate
(Itai El baroud Educational Administration)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Port Said is located in the north-east of Egypt. The city is known for its ships, which come and go from around the world. Port Said is connected to Suez by the Suez Canal. Many fish are caught in the sea near the Suez Canal.

Damietta Governorate (El-Rawda Directorate)
Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
Ahmed had a trip to the Pyramids with his family
last Wednesday. He enjoyed his time there. He rode
a camel and took photos of the place. He went back
home after lunch.

Sharkia Governorate (Zagazig Directorate)
Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
Mariam went to the market last Friday. She bought a lot
of fruit and vegetables, so the bag was too heavy. She
took a taxi to go home.

Sharkia Governorate (10th of Ramadan Directorate)
Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
I'm Hala. I have to make my bed every day and tidy up
my bedroom once a week. My mother isn't happy about
how messy I am, but I always tidy up once a week on
Saturday morning. It takes a long time. I have to put
away all my clothes.

15 Ismailia Governorate

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Zein is a helpful boy. Every day, he gets up early, has breakfast and walks to school. In the afternoon, he helps his mother and does some house jobs. After lunch, he studies his lessons. Yesterday, he studied English and maths for his exams.

16 Fayoum Governorate

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Fort Qaitbey stands on a small island near Alexandria. It was built in 1480. From its buildings, you can get a wonderful view. There is a museum inside the fort.

17 Beni Suef Governorate

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My cousin is called Kareem. He is fifteen years old. His favourite hobby is reading. He likes reading about history and he likes visiting historic places. He enjoys going out with his friends. He always feels happy with them.

18 Minya Governorate (Samalout Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

In Ancient Egypt, many people used mirrors to help them paint around their eyes. This was not just to make them look good: the paint helped to protect their eyes from the sun and kept away insects. The mirrors were metal and had interesting designs.

19 Assiut Governorate (Assuit Educational Zone)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

The Ancient Egyptians used pots and bowls for making food such as bread. These objects were made of clay, which came from the River Nile. While some people were mixing ingredients for bread in bowls, other people used large stones to mix the ingredients in a bowl.

Sohag Governorate (Tema Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Next Friday, we are having a school trip to the Pyramids. The Pyramids are very important to the culture of our country. Our teacher gave us some instructions that we must follow. We mustn't climb the Pyramids. We mustn't drop litter. We can take it home.

Al-Azhar Exams

Cairo Governorate

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Last week, we moved to a new house in Cairo. It's very big, so I have my own room. It's very attractive. It has a big window. I put my desk under it.

2 Alexandria Governorate

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

The Ancient Egyptians used pots and bowls for making food such as bread. These objects were made of clay, which came from the River Nile.

3 Qalyubia Governorate

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My name is Mariam. I am a student. My parents are doctors. They work at a big hospital. We always have breakfast at home. My mum always makes it. I never do it.

4 Dakahlia Governorate

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My aunt Hala is a nurse. She works in a hospital in Cairo. She looks after children. She works in the children's ward. She likes her job.

Sharkia Governorate (/

(Modified) 2023

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My name is Samy. I am a normal teenager, but I sometimes think that my friends are having a better time than me. That's why I often feel worried.

6 Suez Governorate

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

The Egyptian handball team are heroes! They won the Handball Africa Cup of Nations in Tunisia in 2020. They won the final against Tunisia 27-23. That means they are the best team in Africa!

7 El-Fayoum Governorate

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Dr Magdy Yacoub is a great heart surgeon. He was born in 1935 in Bilbeis, but the family used to travel to many places because his father was an important doctor.

8 Minya Governorate

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

I am so excited because today's interview is with my best friend, Sherifa. She is standing over there on the left. Listen and choose the correct answer from a bis or dr

Listen end choose the correct reswer from the act of

Listen and chooks the correct answer from a. b. c. or do

رقم الإيداع، ٩٧٢٩ / ٢٠٢٤ ترخيص وزارة التربية والتعليم رقم، ١١٣/٢/٩/١٠٣

won the final against Audisia A2-24: That present they

labora was born in El Minya. It is located reserving Note: that .

خدمة العملاء: 16766



جميع الحقوق محفوظة © لدار نهضة مصر للنشر يحظر طبع أو نشر أو تصوير أو تخزين أى جزء من هذا الكتاب بأية وسيلة إلكترونية أو ميكانيكية أو بالتصوير أو خلاف ذلك إلا بإذن كتابي صريح من الناشر.

معاك الكتاب معاك ال APP

واسلتمتع برحلة الأضواء التفاعلية!

استمتع برحلة

تعليميـة تفـاعلية

احجز دروسك علم

سينتر الأضواء

راجع إجاباتك من خلال

اجابات)













Free Gifts



Ongoing Assessment Booklet

Final Revision & Exams Booklet

Your Personal Code

احرص على اقتـناء الأضواء في:

- اللغــة العربيــــة
- الرياضيات
- الدراسات الاجتماعيــة
- التربيــة الإســلاميــة







New Hello!

الصف الثاني الإعدادي

2.25

الفصل الدراسي الأول

Ongoing Assessment Booklet for General & Azhar Education

Prepared by Said Darahem



A Group of Experts in Teaching English













Check Your Vocabulary

Follow up Worksheets

Al-Azhar Follow up Worksheets Mini-Tests

Al-Azhar Mini-Tests

Dictation Time

| | عمارة سكنية | لدیه روتین/نظام یومی | اهتمام |
|-------|-------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| \$100 | مقابلة/حوار | يؤدى أنشطة | كنبة/أريكة |
| | مدونة إلكترونية | هواية dock What at | یمرخ کے زیریں ۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔۔ |
| | يراسل برسائل نصية | يقضہ وقتا فی Vilouv <u>valce سے ا</u> | يشارك مع |
| | شطرنج | مختلف عن | تومت |
| | على وجبة الإفطار | فى الطريق إلى | فى الفسحة |

B both like reading. **Quiz Time**

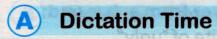
| Choose the corre | ct answer monia, b, | Coru. | A distant of C |
|--|---------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. My daily | is the same every so | chool day. | |
| a) routine | b) blog | c) post | d) route |
| 2. People in cities | usually live in a | of flats. | الشرقية ٢٠٢٢ |
| a) block | b) black | c) house | d) packet |
| 3. What did you d | othe weeker | nd? | ····································· |
| a) with | b) at | c) in | d) of |
| 4sports | helps us stay healthy | and have fun. | |
| a) Making | b) Having | c) Doing | d) Texting |
| 5. The school bus | always at hal | f past seven. | Wide alpha a |
| a) arrive | b) arrived | c) arrives | d) is arriving |
| 6. A:doe | s Kareem come to sch | ool? B: By bus. | n ws and |
| a) When | b) What | c) How | d) Why |
| Complete the ser | ntences with the corre | ect form of the wor | d(s) in brackets: |
| 1. My sister | (chat/ often) w | vith her friends. | |
| 2(Wher | o) do you visit the libra | ary to borrow book | s? -Twice a week |
| 3(De | oes) your brothers go | camping during th | ne holidays? |
| MAN AND ASSESSMENT AND ASSESSMENT OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR | (not/have) a 1 | | |





| 1 Supply the missing | parts in the follo | wing dialogue: | |
|---|---------------------|--|--|
| Fatema is asking E | Satoul about her | daily routine. | |
| Fatema : Hi, Batoul | ! How are you? | antometro | |
| | | . How about | The state of the s |
| | | | ? |
| Batoul : I get up at | | The second secon | |
| | | ake up at 8 o'clock. | |
| Batoul : Oh, I see. I | | | |
| Fatema: (3) | | | • |
| 2 Choose the correct | answer from a, b | , c or d: | |
| 1. My best friend ha | s the same | as me. We both like r | eading. |
| a) blogs | b) topics | c) interests | d) subjects |
| 2. Last week, I had a | /an with | Dr Magdi Yacoub. | |
| a) subject | b) email | c) interview | d) poster |
| 3. Nader met his und | cle his wa | ay home. | |
| a) in | b) to | c) on | d) at |
| 4. Monaea | ats peppers. She do | pesn't like them at all. | |
| a) often | b) every | c) always | d) never |
| 5. Adel doesn't | chess on Mor | ndays. | |
| a) plays | b) play | c) playing | d) played |
| Write a paragraph | of about FIVE (5) | sentences on: | The state of the s |
| | | | e a arrive |
| | "Your daily | does Kareem come t | |
| | voH 6 | ••••• | nedW 4s |
| | correct form of th | | Fåtelamo2 (3) |
| | en) with her frenc | | etala viM |
| | | nt helv poy ob (nedW). | |
| *************************************** | | ••••••• | |
| Brackenion Set Del | ភាក ពិនាជាមានភាព ទា | (Dires) your brothe | |

Ongoing Assessment Booklet



| يطعم الدجاج | | حریص علی ملک | نزهة خلوية | 9iQino |
|--------------------|--|----------------------------------|----------------|-----------|
| الريف هري الريف | d du | معتاد/نموذجہ/مثالہ | سِجن طرسهم) | eed |
| يبعد عن و childe | n have a fe | إجذاب ليسم 1691 <u>الله أسال</u> | يتبادل الأدوار | |
| الملف الشخصى | | یفعل خطأ | خط سکة حدید |) ISCUITS |
| صنبور/حنفية | done non | يكتشف عن | مغامرة ما | - COUNTS |
| لديك عمل للقيام به | <u>lt daidt u</u> o | مِلَّهُ بِهِ ١٨٥ (١٥ وه) | ينتقل من إلى | |

| | - | | | | |
|----|----|-----------|---|-----|--|
| -/ | B) | | | | |
| 1 | | | | uiz | |
| 1 | | 2.0 | | | |
| A. | - | Carlone 1 | - | | |

| 1 Choose the corre | ect answer from a, b, | Soha Kama:b ro | My name is |
|---|---------------------------|--|-----------------------|
| 1. My uncle has a | in the garden and l | he uses it to water h | is plants. ۲۰۲۳ قاهرة |
| loon a) tap | b) tip | c) tape | d) tub |
| 2. The we | eather in this area is ho | t and humid during | the summer. |
| a) typical | b) unusual | c) variable | d) empty |
| 3. The opposite of | f"full" is | ethidus es Aerd rhae u | MONTHS OF OUR |
| a) rich | b) sad | c) well | d) empty |
| 4. News world. | TV tells us about impo | ortant things happe | ening around the |
| a) in (5) | b) at 200 | c) on volidita | d) off |
| 5. I always | my teeth before bed | time. O altit teed a | it elistiW: [|
| a) brushing | b) brushed | c) brushes | d) brush |
| 6. Will you | me tomorrow? I am I | not busy. | 2. When do |
| a) visited | b) visits | c) visit | d) visiting |
| 2 Complete the sen | tences with the corre | ct form of the word | (s) in brackets: |
| 1. Hewatching plays. | (go/usually) to the the | eatre at the weeker | nds. He enjoys |
| 2. This bag | (not /belong) to | Sally. It's Nelly's. | loodaz (s |
| THE REPORT OF THE PARTY OF THE | (often) lessons do y | THE STATE OF THE S | S. Soha is ti |
| 4. What time | (do) your scho | ool day end? | a) bigges |



| 1 Choose the cor | rect answer from a, b, | cord: | |
|--|---|---|--|
| 1.""is t | the opposite of "ugly". | Aller Carrellors | |
| a) Dirty | b) Attractive | c) Bad | d)Terrible |
| 2. How often do | youyour cat | , Lamya? | |
| a) play | b) know | c) eat | d) feed |
| 3. The children h | nave a lot ofn | ear the railway line | Maple - f |
| a) prison | b) adventures | c) profiles | d) biscuits |
| 4. He has a smal | I shop. He foo | d and drinks. | |
| a) sell | b) sold | c) sells | d) selling |
| 5 you | think that meat is OK to | o eat? | |
| a) Are | b) Do | c) Have | d) Does |
| 2 Read the follow | ving, then answer the | questions: | |
| All students love homework. In the I go to my room a usually go to the On holidays, we We visit the libration A) Answer the formal street and the II. What's the | big hospital. My mother her because she's kind her because she's kind her because she's kind her bearings, we sit with and play computer game cinema or the club to go to Alexandria to swary, too. We are a happy following questions: best title for this text? | d and helpful. She each other and wates. It's really fun. But o play football or prim in the sea and pramily. | helps me with my cch TV. Sometimes, my older brothers ractise swimming. |
| 2. When does | Soha go to Alexandria | ?wonomot om | 6. Will you |
| 3. What does | the underlined pronou | n "She" refer to? | Complete the |
| | orrect answer from a, | | watching pla |
| | er works at a | and the same | and side to |
| a) school | b) lactory | | d) hotel |
| | person in the | | WUFIE |
| a) biggest | b) older | c) oldest | d) youngest |



Dictation Time

| | وسائد | 1 9 | خزانة ملابس | an not on | حوض ١١٨٧ د ١١١٠ |
|-----------|-----------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|--------------------------------|
| | صديق بالمراسلة | 3 0 2,30. | وصف | | مريح |
| | یرتدی ملابسه | | كرسى ذو مساند | coblocid a | یطابق/یتما <mark>ش</mark> ی مع |
| - Seption | خزانة ذات أدراج | Fording D | ينظر من | | يتلقى أخبارا من |
| | معلومات | 15.703 | تخص/تنتمی لـ | ns (1) 3170. | رف الكتب |
| adtols46 | محمية طبيعية | Laid Thial o | ستائر وامده when | | يبحث عن الحدد وا |

B **Quiz Time**

| 1 Complete the followi | ng dialogue: |
|------------------------|--------------|
|------------------------|--------------|

| Comple | te the following dialogue. |
|--------|---|
| Mariam | is telling Judy about her bedroom. |
| Judy | Do you live in a house? |
| Mariam | : (1) |
| Judy | : Fantastic! (2) ? rd yM ? |
| Mariam | : We've got three rooms. |
| Judy | : Have you got a bedroom of your own? |
| Mariam | : (3) |
| Judy | : (4)? |
| Mariam | : I like my bedroom because it has a big window and a wardrobe. |
| Judy | : Are there curtains in your room? draw and was a substitution |
| Mariam | :(5) |
| Choose | the correct answer from a, b, c or d: |
| | |

| 1. People put | on the windows | to keep out the light | III PP P |
|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-------------|
| a) carpets | b) floors | c) curtains | d) maps |
| 2. I have a/an | next to my bed, | so I can read at night | 皇 是 19 |
| a) sofa | b) lamp | c) armchair | d) curtain |
| 3. In my bedroom, | , I have a wardrobe w | ith a mirror 1 | the front. |
| a) on | b) in | c) at | d) of |
| 4. My mother | her clothes in a k | oig wardrobe. | |
| a) makes | b) keeps | c) stays | d) does |
| 5. Why did you de | cide to look | a new job? | makes break |
| a) up | b) at | c) after | d) for |

Unit 1 Lessons 5&6



| 1. What time do | se the correct answer | | جيدا الأناق في نهاية التدريب. |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| a) 7:00. | b) 7:45. | c) 7:30. | d) 7:15. |
| 195 Warmer on Floring Stores | eakfast for the family? | Lamya? ocu | طلس مالس |
| a) Mother. | b) Father. | c) Sister. | d) None. |
| Choose the corr | ect answer from a, b, | c or d: | oli di biscuits. |
| 1. A chest of | is the place whe | re I put my T-shir | ts, socks and oth |
| clothes. | b) fold | | |
| a) lamps | b) mirrors | c) drawers | d) sofas |
| 2. There are four | on the sofa. | ollowing dialogu | Complete the f |
| a) chairs | b) cushions | c) tables | d) windows |
| 3. My teacher adv | vised me to E | nglish to get bette | er, oid two. Ybuts |
| a) practise | b) exercise | c) play | d) listen |
| 4. My brother do | esn't to school | ol every day. | studyen arawia |
| a) cycles | b) cycle | c) cycled | d) cycling |
| 5. A: How | you go to work? B: | By bus. | rovsH/: Sonwauth |
| a) do | b) are | c) have | d) were |
| Reorder the follo | owing groups of word | ls to make correc | t sentences: |
| 1. under - window | w - My - is - the - bed. | ere curtainsdinyo | Judy : Are th |
| A) Alexander Value | May bear on the second | 4 | Mariam : (5) |
| 2. a big - <u>My</u> - wa | rdrobe - her dresses - n | num - in - puts. | Choose the cor |
| | <u>Lade tra casse of aviole</u> | MAN Self co | ng elopate put |
| 3. you - very - to - | It's - meet - nice. | b) floors | al carpets |
| | bed, so I can read at ni | vm of txen | Z. I have a/an |
| ght | | | |
| ght. | urite - maths - subjects | - and - English. | 6) 506 |

| 1 Complete the f | ollowing dia | logue: | sam. She's got. |
|--|--|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Maher and Na | der are talki | ng about their | interests. |
| Maher: Hello, I | Nader. How a | re you? | d and my bid? |
| Nader : (1) | 120 120 5 | 2/151 (27 des) | 80182 5 |
| Maher: (2) | · May 3 | Pauling . | ? |
| Nader : I'm inte | erested in play | ing video game | s. What about you? |
| | | 4100es | |
| Nader : Where | do you pract | ise football? | |
| Maher: (4) | THE HAZ N | | |
| | | | ? |
| Maher : Of cou | rse, you can o | come with me t | o the club. |
| Nader : Great! | See you then | d) bookshell | |
| 2 Choose the cor | THE RESERVE TO SERVE | | it all my books on. |
| 1. John felt home. | when so | me men took l | nis father from his |
| | | c) excited | |
| 2. We have a be room. | autiful : | on the floor in | front of the living |
| The state of the s | Designation of the last of the | c) carpet | |
| | A CALIFORNIA DE SONO MODITO | d where you can c) wardrobe | n put your clothes. d) table |
| 4. I have a com | fortable | | here I sit and read. |
| 5. I have a/an | COLUMN COMPANION AND THE REAL PROPERTY AND THE PARTY AND T | | |
| a) interest | b) entry | c) interested | d) interesting |
| | | | your free time? |
| a) rest | b) text | c) guess | d) damage |

| 7. "" is the | e opposite of | "careful". | |
|-------------------|----------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| a) Dirty |) Attractive | c) Careless | d) Terrible |
| 8. On Saturday, I | usually | time with m | y cousins. |
| a) spend b | spends | c) spending | d) am spending |
| 9. Samy | arrives at sch | ool late. | r.ггш |
| a) don't | doesn't | c) never | d) aren't |
| 10. A: do y | ou play the | piano? B: I play | it well. |
| a) When |) Why | c) Who | d) How |
| 3 Complete the se | ntences wit | h the correct fo | orm of the |
| word(s) in brack | ets: | | |
| 1. Where did you | I | (finding) that o | cool shirt? |
| 2. How much | | TOD - COST | |
| 3. A:(How n | nany) do you s | tudy French? B: | Three times a week. |
| 4. (D | oes) you like | to eat pizza? | COLUMN TO SERVICE STATES |
| 4 Write a paragra | ph of NINET | 'Y (90) words o | n: - wage |
| F Preunder | | outine" | |
| 9)4/90/9 | | 5303 A363 | |
| D #10006 06 | rouse gran | vot moru a, b, c | o.g. |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Mp0 likes | HELING IO L | | |
| T HINDAG ME | | 521.012 | |
| white and very fi | | | |
| | | | |
| She ustens to mu | | | |
| | | No. of the second second | 7000000000 |



Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:

| Omar is playing with his toy cars with him. | and Mazen wants to play |
|---|--|
| Mazen: Hi, Omar! What are you p | laying with? |
| Omar : Hi, Mazen! (1) | SOUTH THE TANK TO AN AN ADMINISTRATE THE AND THE TWO PARTY AND THE |
| Mazen: Wow! Can I play with the | Market and the second of the s |
| Omar : (2) | |
| Mazen: I like the red car. (3) | ANGEL TRAVELO EL TECNOMORA DE L'ARRESTATION CALCA DE SECULIONE EL 1979. |
| Omar : Of course, Mazen. You can | n use it. |
| Talm leftwhen some m | ON LOOK HE THINGT HOW I'M |

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

| 1. I nave a/an | in my l | bedroom to put | t all my books o |
|------------------|--|------------------|--|
| a) view | b) meeting | c) bookshelf | d) interview |
| 2. I live on the | seventh floor o | of a of | flats. |
| a) chest | b) block | c) lamp | d) class |
| 3. My uncle b | ought a new ho | use near the rai | lway |
| a) raw | A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR | c) message | The second secon |
| 4, M | ai like feeding tl | he chickens? | |
| a) Has | b) Is | c) Does | d) Was |
| 5, A: | do you walk to | school? B: Beca | ause it's near. |
| a) When | b) Why | Пош | J. Whore |

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

My name's Yara. I live with my mum, my dad and my big sister. I don't have any brothers. We live in Damietta. My mum's name is Nadia. She's a teacher. She's short and slim. She's got long, brown hair and brown eyes. My dad's name is Tamer. He's an engineer. He's tall and a little fat! He's got short brown hair

and blue eyes. My sister Shaimaa is 14. She likes languages and she speaks English and Spanish. She loves listening to music. She listens to music all the time! She's got long brown hair and green eyes, like me. We've got a pet dog, Rex. It's black and white and very friendly. A) Answer the following questions: 1. Who likes listening to music? ... 2. What does the name "Rex" refer to? 3. What is the father's job? B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 4. has got green eyes. a) Nadia b) Shaimaa c) Yara d) b and c 5. The underlined pronoun "me" refers to ... a) Yara b) Sally c) Shaimaa d) Nadia 4 Reorder the following groups of words to make correct sentences: 1. a room - sister - I - with - share - my. 2. family - you - How - your - help - do? 3. in - works - shop - a - My - dad. 4. live - I - a village - my parents - in - with. Write a paragraph of about FIVE (5) sentences on:

"Your house"

Dictation Time

| يركن السيارة | Howarayo | יויבל | | امم المقدالجمعور | |
|---------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|--|
| كسول | (1) i | يصلح ١٠٠٠ | | جناح/قسم/عنبر | |
| كشك الطعام | s priob m'i | متحمس بخصوص | | يعد كتاب فن الخط | |
| يفاجئ | in tuode 21) : | يتواصل مع | | بائع طعام بالشارع | |
| لغة الإشارة | a Pacifica and | مزدحم/مشغول | 400 300 3 3 | الخياطة/الحياكة | |
| حدیث الاله اه | Adelasses | المرضى | o truo to x | يتطلع إلى | |

Quiz Time

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. We usually | with our friend | ls by emails. | 3. I'll meet you |
|------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|--|
| a) communicate | b) deliver | c) say | d) stay |
| 2. Street-food sellers | put their food | in the best pla | ices in the city. |
| a) stills | b) stalls | c) stales | d) sales |
| 3. A helps to | keep people sa | fe in the streets. | 5 |
| a) firefighter | b) nurse | c) police officer | d) dentist |
| 4. Patients with the | same illness stay | together in a hospita | ler . |
| a) ward | b) word | c) war | d) warm |
| 5. Why aren't the chi | ldrenth | eir homework? | / Sherps |
| a) done | b) do | c) did | d) doing |
| 6. There's something | wrong with our | roof, so my dad | it now. |
| a) repair | b) repairs | c) is repairing | d) are repairing |
| Complete the sente | nces with the co | rrect form of the wor | d(s) in brackets: |
| 1. We are having a re | est. We | (not/ do) exercise | s now. |
| 2. I usuallydrawing. | | the weekend, but this | |
| 3. What | (you/are) doing | , Wafaa? | an intervention for the state of the state o |
| 4 Can I borrow your | tablet? Mine | (not /work | ing). |





| Supply the missing | parts in the follo | wing dialogue: | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--------------------|
| Morad is telling R | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | |
| Rayan : How are | | Marian Man | |
| Morad : (1) | | | L. HITT |
| Rayan : (2) | | | 7 |
| Morad: I'm doing | | 19 1 Lise em | Albert Hilling |
| Rayan : (3) | | | 7 |
| Morad: It's about | life in the future. | | |
| 2 Choose the correct | answer from a h | E Republy | may be the |
| | | | |
| 1. Why is Adel | | | **!!!!!! |
| a) barking | b) eating | | d) looking |
| 2. Our TV is broken. | Can you | it? | |
| a) find | b) design | c) mix | d) repair |
| 3. I'll meet you by th | e, but be | careful of the wa | ter there. |
| a) mountain | b) fountain | c) desert | d) station |
| 4. Shahenda | to me. She is wa | tching TV. | Z. Street-food sel |
| | b) is listening | | d) doesn't listen |
| 5 raining | | s to keep people | 191 3.34168 9 |
| a) It has | b) Has it | c) Is it | d) It is |
| Ashiga Ashiga | av todether in a ho | he same (Iness st | Triby ensuing with |
| Write a paragraph | of about FIVE (5) s | entences on: | brawle a b |
| | "A nurse's | job" | E Sawbarent be |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | 7.774.24 |
| | 9 6 | 1 2 2 3 1 8 | |
| | | | - Stricting 8.5 |
| | Ulaboravi, DII | THE PART OF THE PA | |

Dictation Time

| الحشد/الجمهور المسسسس | paud la | یؤدی جیدا | 0 | حفل زفاف حفل |
|-----------------------|----------------|-----------------------|------------|------------------|
| انسان المحمد | | ممتن/شاکر | | يقلق 6) تجوون |
| يعامل/يعالج | TO THE CONTROL | تعرق 255 مرد المدار د | | clic at suits |
| بالغ من العمر | of boulsign | يخسر عداده ۹۳۰ عد | | فى رحلة إلى |
| يكوِّن صداقات | ggrions w.l | يركب طائرة | Clever, He | alco & easy |
| مراهق | 250015emp | eri 1914 2929 | ett periwo | يلتقط صورة شخصية |

Quiz Time

| | | the state of the second |
|---|--|---|
| 1 | Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: | MENTALLI ALBERTANCE AND |
| | CHOOSE the correct distret from a, a, co. a. | |

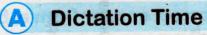
| 1. To be honest with y | ou, I'm very for | the good things yo | bu've done to me. |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| a) lonely | b) worried | c) grateful | d) greedy |
| 2. It's normal forsometimes. | , who aged 13-1 | 9, to get worried o | r to feel sad |
| a) children | b) kids | c) babies | d) teenagers |
| 3. He looks after sick | people and makes t | hembette | nin pid s ban |
| a) feel | | c) take | |
| 4. We're sitting | on the rocks beca | ause they are very | sharp! |
| | b) as careful | | |
| 5. The girls are playing | ngin the gai | id Sameh stav.neb | Z. Where,d |
| a) happily | b) happier | | |
| Complete the sente | nces with the correc | t form of the word | (s) in brackets: |
| | (slow) or you'll | | |
| 2. Theyabroad. | (sad) waved goodby | e to their father as | he travelled |
| 3. She entered the robaby up. | oom (qu | uiet) so that she wo | uldn't wake her |
| 4. Lalways study | (good) for t | the exams. | BYFIGATIEST |

his uncle's farm and anor

with his family top Medi



| 1 Choose the correct a | nswer from a, b, c or | d: | |
|--|--|---|--|
| 1. I always feel | | | |
| | b) angry | c) hungry | d) pleased |
| 2. The teacher | his pupils kindly. T | | |
| a) treats | b) males | c) takes | d) does |
| When people trave | I, they put their clothe | es in | |
| a) suits | b) suitcases | c) shopping l | bags d) sacks |
| Mr Mohamed is a g | | ined the lesso | on |
| | b) best | c) better | d) good |
| 5. Mazin is so clever. H | | ons | maticle. |
| The Park St. The 1974 St. Land Contract of the | b) easier | c) easily | d) easiest |
| Read the following, t | hen answer the que | stions: | A standard |
| In the evening, they use by bus to his uncle's for El-Nessim. He spent it celebrate for breakfast cousins. He saw farm had a big dinner and elebrate for breakfast cousins. | ndria by car. They stayed went swimming and used to go shopping. Farm. There, he spent with his cousins. In the fields. He took is animals and played wenjoyed singing and descriptions. | ed at a nice hoten enjoyed them: After this weed a very good e morning, the many photos of tith the dog. In | tel with a sea view. selves on the beach. ek, Sameh travelled day that was Sham ey coloured eggs to on the farm with his n the evening, they |
| A) Answer the follow | | ISYNGON: | affeel . |
| 1. What is the main | idea of this passage? | nt no | * We're sitting |
| Vgqsaftr sang | n stay in Alexandria? | aying Common | The gills are s |
| 3. How did Sameh | celebrate Sham El-Nes | ssim? | Complete the s |
| B) Choose the correct 4. Sameh went to h | t answer from a, b, c is uncle's farm by | | Z-They |
| a) car | b) train | c) bus | d) bike |
| 5. The underlined a | dverb "there" in the p | | |
| a) Alexandria | b) uncle's farm | | d) school |
| | CHICAR SEE TOT LEAR FULL | 11 - V | DUIS CYSWIE 1 |



| Paylady S | يذهب للإبحار | 9 | شفقة/حزن | 001 9991 1001 | يتحدث إلى |
|------------|-----------------|--------------|----------|---------------------|---------------|
| - 68 Arc) | تحيات | 101.00 | مذهل | - Pic | يجتاز امتحانا |
| | يفشل | | يفتقد | | يتخيل |
| 4 | تدريب كرة القدم | | يخمن | | مبارك على |
| 25.2 [5.5] | یرد علی | | آسف لـ | | مدرب |
| | أحسنت | - Lange 2 45 | يتحسن | - 10 pp. 10 10 2 30 | يعد/يجهز |
| | the next march | Dard so vug | z Time | 190541 | T. The |

life without the

Quiz Time

| 0 | Complete | the fol | lowing | dialogue: | |
|---|----------|---------|--------|-----------|--|
|---|----------|---------|--------|-----------|--|

| Nehad is telling Esl | am that her gran | dfather was ill. | APRE I |
|----------------------------|--------------------|--|---------------------|
| Eslam : Did you go | to your friend's w | edding? | |
| Nehad : (1) Eslam : (2) | Show in the second | . I couldn't ge | o out. |
| Eslam : (2) | umpion Munes | AND PARTY OF THE P | ? |
| Nehad : Because m | v grandfather was | ill and I stayed with | h him. |
| Eslam : How is he r | now? | going to the mall | ALLA ALLA |
| Nehad : (3) | y evanita. | . He went to | hospital. |
| Eslam : (4) | | | E Reprose of week |
| Nehad : The doctor | | | me time. |
| Eslam : (5) | | | |
| Nehad: Thanks for | your kind feelings | | |
| Choose the correct | answer from a, b | o, c or d: | Unicolos- do Cara - |
| 1. Well! You | passed your exan | ns. | |
| a) congratulation | b) done | c) taken | d) said |
| 2. Every day after sc | hool, I ma | any hours of homev | vork. |
| a) tell | b) stay | | d) do |
| 3. Congratulations | | | y for you. |
| a) in | b) at | c) on | d) with |
| 4. Halavery | hard today. Is she | e tired? | We moved has |
| a) isn't working | b) is working | c) are working | d) aren't working |
| 5. I'm eating | | trond you drive mo | |
| | b) hungry | c) hungrier | d) hungriest |



| 1. How is your new | e the correct answer v room? | d things in my life | نص الاستماع في نماية التدريب. |
|--------------------------------|--|--|---|
| a) Quite big. | b) A bit big. | c) Very small. | d) Very big. |
| 2. What is the bad | news? | y They lave 1981. | |
| a) The room's size | re. | b) The house's | size. |
| c) Sharing the ro | oom. | d) None. | OHACA |
| Choose the correct | ct answer from a, b, | c or d: | |
| 1. The m | ade the team train h | ard to win the next | match. |
| a) engineer | | | d) teacher |
| 2. I can't | life without the inter | net. It's everything | in my life. |
| a) prefer | b) win | c) carry | d) imagine |
| 3. It's a th | nat you can't come to | Latin Street, and Street Street Control of the Cont | AND THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN 2 |
| a) fun | b) pity | c) team | |
| 4. My brother and | sister readi | | |
| a) are | b) have | c) is | d) has |
| 5. Why go | oing to the mall, Sara | ? This influence of a | wolds make |
| a) you are | b) are you | c) have you | d) you have |
| 1. you - so - for - <u>I'm</u> | ving groups of word n - happy. | Is to make correct | sentences: |
| 2. you - enjoying - s | school - new - Are - y | our? | Nemad : man |
| 3. teacher - pass - T | he - helped - me - ex | ams - my. | 1. weil |
| 4. coming - the foo | tball practice - Yes, - | Thursday - I'm - to - | on. |
| Listening Text: | ri ve mi laveraris gni La suast apprensas | nniw | rolla |
| We moved house | last week. It's very | big and has an at | tractive garde |
| | oom, but it needs | | |
| sharing the room | | C. Porter Vist Bridge | S. Fireconnection |

Mini-Test

| 1 Complete the follo | as a sufficient some an all the | | is mounted and |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|-----------------|
| Manal is surprised | | | ign language |
| Manal: What are yo | ou doing at that | t moment? | is and make |
| Amina: (1) | | | |
| Manal: Why are yo | u learning it? | he guardia | |
| Amina : (2) | 0000 501 | | |
| Manal: Was your c | ousin born deaf | P | |
| Amina: (3) | | | |
| Manal : (4) | | | |
| Amina: Yes, she ca | | | |
| Manal : (5) | | | |
| Amina: I have sign | | | |
| 2 Choose the correct | | | ir computer |
| 1. I'ma call | | | s a present. |
| a) giving | b) taking | c) making | d) doing |
| 2. I wenta : | | | |
| a) at | b) on | c) of | d) from |
| 3. We decided to | | er a surprise o | on her birthday |
| a) communicate | | | |
| 4. This is a photo of a nice dress. | my sister's | AND THE RESIDENCE OF THE PERSON OF THE PERSO | |
| a) ward | b) calligraphy | c) wedding | d) fountain |
| 5. lt's to ge | t worried before | e a test. | noine: |
| a) grateful | b) alone | c) sharp | d) normal |
| 6. I love exploring. | | | |
| a) nature | b) airports | humans | d) happines |

| 7. Congratulations! Youyou | |
|--|--|
| a) imagined b) passed | c) got d) prepared |
| 8. Waleed is laughing | |
| a) happier b) more happy | c) happy d) happily |
| 9 I usually dinner with my f | |
| a) have | b) am having |
| c) was having | d) has |
| 10. to sail these days. | A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR |
| a) learns | b) learning |
| am learning | d) learn |
| Complete the sentences with the c word(s) in brackets: | correct form of the |
| 1 Manal can't come with us. She up at the moment. 2(Do) you going to the | e market now? |
| 3. She usually arrives(la | itely) |
| 4- Mr Said is very(kindly | to all students. |
| 4 Write a paragraph of NINETY (90) | words on: |
| "Your dream jo | b" |
| T NEADYS DIOLOG | 1979 |
| S PERMITOR OF ANY | |
| 8) Choose the clarect neswer fro | ne protoc |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| A Line of the Topick and Autoritation | |



| Heba: (1) | ther didn't go t | | 7 |
|---|-------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| Dalia : Becaus | se she is ill. | | O MORE MEDICAL |
| Heba: (2) | | | |
| Dalia: She ha | d an interview a | at the bank for | r a new job, but sh |
| couldn | 't go. She did th | ne interview o | nline from her be |
| Heba: (3) | 1 80 100 111 | 1930 (10000) | Mary anderdick |
| Dalia: Yes, she | e passed it and | got the job! | ng doing |
| Choose the co | orrect answer f | rom a, b, c or | d: as a present. |
| | | | our computer. |
| a) repair | b) prepare | c) care | d) rare |
| 2. It's good to | new f | riends. | MINIST WOLMING |
| a) make | b) do | c) stay | d) spend |
| ALL THE RESERVE AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF | ay outside. It | | sion language. |
| a) raining | b) rain | c) rains | d) is raining |
| 4. My uncle liv | es in London fo | or years, so we | him. |
| a) feel | b) make | c) lose | d) miss |
| 5. She is cleve | r. She studies | | هام ۲۰۲۳ |
| a) hard | b) good | c) bad | d) hardly |
| Read the follo | wing, then an | swer the que | |
| | | | |
| Janin Worl | ks at a bank, ne | e is the manag | ger. He starts wor |

it. They drive to work. People in the bank like Samir because

he is very kind and friendly. All managers should be like Samir.

| A) Answer the following que | stions: |
|---|--|
| 1. Where does Samir work? | |
| 2. What time does he start | work? |
| 3. How do Samir's brother a | and sister go to work? |
| B) Choose the correct answer | er from a, b, c or d: |
| 4. Samir goes to work | TERM STAN |
| a) by bike b) on foot | c) in a car d) by train |
| 5. The underlined pronoun | The state of the s |
| a) the car | b) Samir's parents |
| c) people | d) Samir's brother and sister |
| Reorder the following groups of | observite all solidents. |
| 1. on - We're - the rocks - carefu | words to make correct sentences: |
| The focus carety | any sitting. |
| 2. baby - loudly - The - laughin | g - isg - management |
| 3. the tree - Reem - sitting - in f | ront of - is. |
| 4. need - happy - nature - Peop | le - be - to. |
| Write a paragraph of about F | |
| | |
| "A problem you h | ave at school" |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | Apr. V Netwood |
| | Acro Enduration of the |
| | |

Dictation Time

| ابنة ١٩١٨ : Where المساور | دواء/طب | يماجم | |
|---------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|----------|
| علاج (۱) : (۱) | جراح قلب | منافسة/مسابقة | |
| يصنع بطُلا | يرمى فى داخل | عملية | |
| www.ulb.woH: slife | راعٍ/كفيل | نووی ۱۹۵۸ ۱۹۵۸ | \$1.0 mg |
| (٤) أ <u>.</u> «غداسي | عصبہ/متوتر | یسی پردانی این است | |
| المباراة النهائية/نهائه | عامل فہ جمعیۃ خیریۃ | مبتدئ/ناشئ | |

Quiz Time

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| • Countrians chould | ig grant waters it th | | halaktalan |
|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| | | attacked him and | |
| a) goat | b) rabbit | bnic) cation lagra | d) shark |
| 2. My grandfather | worked for a/an | which helped | poor people. |
| a) uniform | b) charity | c) competition | d) heart |
| 3. A doctor takes ca | are of sick people | and gives them | to be better. |
| a) competition | b) medal | c) medicine | d) medical |
| 4. When did your fa | avourite team las | t win a? | hings, biQ is |
| a) coach | b) charity | c) uniform | d) competition |
| 5 happy v | when they gave h | im the present? | |
| a) He did | b) Did he | c) Was he | d) He was |
| 6. He after | his younger siste | er when his parents we | ere at work. |
| a) looks | b) looked | c) looking | d) look |
| Complete the sent | ences with the co | orrect form of the wor | d(s) in brackets: |
| 1(Wa | s) Ahmed make l | oreakfast yesterday? | |
| 2. They | (be) at home yes | terday afternoon. The | y were at the club. |
| 3. The meeting did | n't(t | pegan) at eight o'clock | in the morning. |
| 4. Where | (were) you me | eet your friends last ho | oliday? |

Dur team has good



| 1 Supply the missing | parts in the follow | ing dialogue: | |
|------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|---|
| Hala is asking Nora | about her holiday. | | |
| Hala: Where did yo | u go on holiday last | year? | |
| Nora:(1) | | | |
| Hala :(2) | | | ? |
| Nora: I stayed in my | uncle's flat. | | Total Lab. |
| Hala : How did you | travel to Alexandria | 7 | |
| Nora: (3) | | The little of | |
| 2 Choose the correct a | answer from a, b, c | or d: | |
| 1. Our team has good | | | |
| | b) patron | | d) treatment |
| 2. My grandfather is r | | | |
| | b) hero | | |
| 3. Scientists do exper | | | tson (e |
| | b) developments | | d) treatments |
| 4.1 in France | | withful let | |
| is ed of | | c) was | d) were |
| 5 your mot | | last weekend? | PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY AND ADDRESS |
| a) Did | b) Does | | d) Has |
| Write a paragraph of | f about FIVE (5) see | ntences on: | 1000 to 1 |
| | | 是一直是一直,100万 | 41111 |
| 26W SHAID | "A nice holid | ay" and a second | hit all to |
| ants were at work. | sister when his pare | าล์ทยเก็บระหวางกับ | |
| Adol to | onblool 6 5 6 1 6 | balloof # 4 5 % | 2010 of 18 |
| Te landasted of tellmone and | the must be may ad | is dalay isonadasana a | 19 4 10 10 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 |
| EL LE LI GUE | Atzer Te Alland Ede | of his wide the MIT | |
| ula addisonal wadt K | | | 14.24.2 |
| | | 5 7 2 5 5 7 1 | |
| | | | |

Dictation Time

| خطیر/جاد المالی المالی | كارثة طبيعية | وظيفة (الشمء) |
|------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| یعدی/یصیب | يقوم بعمل مشروع عن | مكسور مكسور |
| زلزال | حرق/يحرق مل الموالمي السسسسية | فخور بـ الله في السلسسسا |
| يخيط الجروح | يدون | متطوع 294/011 |
| الرئتان المرئتان | طوارئ ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ | يقوم بعمل بحث 🕝 |
| مضخة/ يضخ | يوقف العدوى/الالتهابات | nce land to go to w |

| | ~ | | | | BINE | |
|---|---|--|----|----|-------------|---|
| (| B | | Qu | iz | Ti | m |
| | | | | | | |

| The state of the s | Quiz III | | The state of |
|--|--------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 Choose the correct | ct answer from a, b, c | or d: | Anders as a second |
| 1. Egyptians should | d be of their co | ountry. | His family use |
| a) ugly horalis | b) proud | c) crazy | d) polite |
| 2. Can you tell me | the of the brai | in? weld a did ed bish | Call engine dec |
| a) infection | b) history | c) function | d) fiction |
| 3. Doctors used pla | ants to help people wit | th burns and to | infections. |
| a) suffer | b) mean | zop c) stop | d) stay |
| 4. Earthquakes are | natural which | damage many thi | ngs.lo nisdo" |
| a) diseases | b) disasters | c) projects | d) charities |
| 5. She to p | olay tennis when she w | as young. | many ill child |
| a) won't use | b) isn't using | c) didn't use | d) doesn't use |
| 6 your fat | her use to have a car? | about social med | la and its effects |
| a) Did | b) Does | c) Are | d) Have |
| 2 Complete the sent | ences with the correct | t form of the word | (s) in brackets: |
| 1. Ali | (use) like apples, but h | e doesn't now. | nirezoono(8 erallera |
| 2. What did they | (used) to d | o when they travell | ed to Alex? |
| ANNUAL TO SERVICE STATE OF THE | u/use) to eat fish when | | |
| A Inhalteria (n. | ot/usa) enjoy studying | hut I do now | |

Unit 3



| | ect answer from a, l | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | d drink milk to have s | trong | |
| a) pumps | b)infections | c)bones | d)brains |
| | | parts of our body wha | at to do. |
| a)heart | b)stomach | c)eye | d)brain |
| | blood around th | | |
| a)gives | the state of the s | c)adds | d)pumps |
| | play video games, bu | | |
| a)used to | b)use to | c)used | d)use |
| | to work by bus, but | The state of the second | No. |
| a)don't use | b)didn't | c)didn't used | d)didn't use |
| 2 Read the following | ng, then answer the | questions: | |
| In 1962, he moved working in 2001, a hearts for the first "Chain of Hope". In Centre, for ill childr many ill children ca | to London and the at the age of 65, Mag time. In 1995, Yacou 2009, Magdy Yacoul en in Aswan. Very ill c an now live healthy live | doctor in 1957. His fath USA to work there. Be gdy used to help to g b started the charity of started a charity, call hildren didn't use to lives. | efore he stopped give people new of Ahmed Sheri led Aswan Hear ve long lives, but |
| 1.When was Ma | lowing questions: agdy Yacoub born? | e de la | a) won't us |
| | | here" refer to? | |
| 3.Why did he d | ecide to be a surgeor | n? | |
| | rect answer from a, b started the Aswan b)2001 | b, c or d: Heart Centre in | d)1962 |
| | doctor at the age of | | |
| 2)12 | 1,120 | | and the state of t |

Dictation Time

| مدير التمريض | | بطولى | | منظمة | |
|---------------------|---|--------------|---|----------------------|--|
| تمثال يريده بمعمدي | | لوحة/التلوين | 1 | اختلاف | |
| · deloclosis vijo | | سب مرام | | يجمع القمامة | |
| يضع فى المقام الأول | - | يتحير/يرتبك | | شجاع | |
| مفید لے | | جامع القمامة | | التعليم | |
| فجتمع | | رجل إطفاء | | يعد ملصقًا إعلانيـًا | |

B) school during the break **Quiz Time**

| ш | Combiere | the lonow | ing dian | yue. | | THE IEW PIEW |
|---|----------|-----------|----------|------------|---------|---------------|
| | Manaand | Huda ara | having a | discussion | about w | hat a hero is |

| Mona | :What is a | hero, H | uda? | | E For Am | asked i | tert: |
|------|------------|---------|------|------|----------|---------|-------|
| Huda | :(1) | | | | | | |
| Mona | :(2) | | | | | | ? |

Huda: I mean a hero isn't scared of anything.

Mona: I think a hero is someone who is scared, but still tries his or her best.

Huda:(3)_____

Mona: In other words, they often do difficult or dangerous things.

Huda: (4) Mona : (5)______?

Huda: My father is my hero.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

| 1. A map is useful | finding your v | vay around a new | city. |
|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| a) from | b) about | c) at un se as eje | d) for |
| 2. Today, we are going | to have a/an | about social med | dia and its effects. |
| a) difference | b) organisation | c) discussion | d) competition |
| 3. Our streets are clean | because | are very active. | |
| a) rubbish collectors | b) nurses | c) shop workers | d) sellers |
| 4. We some nie | ce presents for ou | r mother last Moth | ner's Day. |
| a) bought | b) buy | c) to buy | d) buying |

5. We played really well in the competition, but we

d) won a) win b) weren't win c) didn't win



| 1. Who is your her | e the correct answer o? | | نص الاستماع في نهاية التدريب. |
|------------------------------------|--|--|-------------------------------|
| a) My sister. | b)My teacher. | c)My father. | d)My mothe |
| 2. What does he/s | he tell you about? | its of our Addition | at to do |
| a) Rubbish. | b)Education. | c)Nursing. | d)Studies. |
| Choose the corre | ct answer from a, b, c | or d: | |
| 1.Can you | this lesson again, sir | ? | Dipumps_ |
| a) explain | b)continue | | d)save |
| 2. The students de | cided to help | rubbish at school | during the brea |
| a) try | b)collect | c)give | d)put |
| 3. When I was your | ng, I was scared | the dark. | Compilete the |
| a) from | b)about | da are hav ta(out | d)of snow |
| 4. My teacher aske | d me toa po | ster about my proj | ect. |
| | b)make | | d)collect |
| 5.A: When | you start learning Er | nglish? B: When I | was four. |
| a)are | the state of the s | | d)were |
| 6.She the | e newspaper yesterday | a here is someone | anidy to capital |
| a) read | b)reads | c)reading | d)was read |
| Reorder the follow | wing groups of words | to make correct | sentences: |
| 1. difficult - Her - b | | y oses to help to stated the chains | |
| 2.in - weeks - hosp | ital - I - for - was - two - | the | ntotterbell. Andreakert |
| many III citagien ca | | ukan h | mid care A. A. |
| 3. She - manager - a | as - a nursing - works. | b abou | montie |
| etl <u>e zii in iki elle el</u> fe | ETS62 Niode | ne doolog to have | z sw vsbor z |
| Nursing - studied | - the - at - Mahy - of - | Faculty. | angigitho(g |
| Listening Text: | how gods to a serie as | ollectors bi-purs | o risiddunia |
| A AVELLARION | ero because she stud | somenica presen | A.We |
| | | | |

Unit 3

Mini-Test

| 1 Con | nplete the | following dialogi | IE: TO THE WEST OF SC | poor year |
|--|--|--|------------------------------|-------------|
| Mo | na wants to | get some inform | nation about ear | thquakes. |
| IIII) III (100 (100 (100 (100 (100 (100 (100 | da :Hi, Mo | | | |
| Mo | na : Hi! Hud | da! (1) | epitalisse takes c | ? |
| Hu | da : An ear | thquake is when t | he Earth suddenly | moves. |
| Mo | na:Is it da | ngerous? | the dustions: | |
| Hu | da :(2) | | abinutesi ^e di to | MARKET ! |
| Mo | na :(3) | ar 1000 ara egga | 9,00 | ? |
| Hu | da ; Becaus | se it can damage r | nany houses. | Unishing A |
| | in Egyp | | canel 2 dico | |
| Hu | da :(4) | TO THE DOLLY IS | . It rarely happen | s in Egypt. |
| Mo | na :Thanks | for this informati | on. | |
| Hu | da ;(5) | 10 10 | | |
| 2 Cho | ose the cor | rect answer from | a, b, c or d: | |
| | ungs are pa reathe. | rts of the body th | at air and | help us to |
| a | throw awa | y b) find out | c) look at d) | take in |
| to | the World | | | |
| | The state of the s | b) natural | | |
| | ho are ill. | ows how to look in | side the body to h | elp people |
| | surgeon | AND RESIDENCE OF MARKETING CO. MARKET AND RESIDENCE. | c) patient d) | coach |
| | AND DESCRIPTION OF THE PERSON NAMED IN | You don't have to | | |
| | of | | c) in d) i | |
| | ne room loo r s <mark>ofas.</mark> | ks different with r | o | e no chairs |
| a | bone | b) furniture | c) jewellery d) | disaster |

| | 6. She became th | e m | anager in the | hospital. |
|------|------------------------------|---|--------------------|------------------|
| | a) rubbish | b) captain | c) police | d) nursing |
| | 7. He is a street | | | |
| | a) manager | b) teacher | officer | d) cleaner |
| | 8. Whaty | ou use to do | when you w | ere younger? |
| | a) do | b) did | c) were | d) are |
| | 9.1like br | occoli, but i | now I love it. | |
| | a) didn't use to | b) used to | c) used | d) didn't use |
| | 10. She on | time yester | day. She was I | ate. |
| | a) don't arrive | b) arrive | c) arrived | d) didn't arrive |
| E | Complete the ser | ntences wit | h the correct | form of the |
| | word(s) in bracke | ets: | y - use to - ab | out - know, |
| | 1. My family August. | (use | to) travel to M | Marsa Matrouh in |
| | 2. Last year, my ui | ncle | (huv) a n | ew car. |
| | 3. Did your friend weekends? | | | |
| | 4. When did you . | | (met) your be | st friend? |
| 7 | Write a paragrap | SEANCE INTO A 190 | STATE OF THE SHAPE | |
| | The second second | "Your rol | | nancini and |
| | | acri sense si | Terre la ciera de | proprounces on y |
| | Z PD0026 DA C | ing de la compania de | | race: |
| | 2 440 4 00 63 0 | L 14832891 416 | S DENIG S GOO | |
| | | | | |
| 1000 | A AND STORES | <u> Makana</u> | ACC THE SAME | |
| | K) Answer the re- | jouwê du | \$15706/E1 | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

| C | IIII O AI | Azhar Mini-Te | st ure no chair |
|------------------|-------------------|--|--------------------|
| Supply the m | issing parts in t | he following (| dialogue: |
| Ayman is loo | king at photos | of his family. | P P E E |
| Samy : Wha | it are you doing? | Atten | 4) coscu |
| Ayman : (1) | | | <u> </u> |
| Samy : Doy | ou know a lot ak | out your famil | y history? |
| Ayman : (2) | | | |
| Samy : Grea | at! (3) | AND HE PERMIT | newalti ? doj |
| Ayman : My | grandfather used | to live in the | ountryside. |
| 2 Choose the co | orrect answer fr | om a, b, c or d | |
| 1. Yacoub hel | ped many peopl | ehea | rt problems. |
| a) with | b) by | | d) on |
| 2. Our lungs h | nelp us to | | |
| | b) pump | CONTRACTOR OF A STATE OF THE ST | d) breathe |
| | to the party | | annensin Edvot |
| a) come | b) came | c) comes | d) coming |
| | her housewor | | |
| | b) finished | | |
| | ly open this door | | |
| | b) emergency | | |
| 3 Read the follo | | | |
| My uncle | is my hero. He is | called Hassan | He lives in Giza |

iza. He is a doctor. He works in a hospital. He takes care of sick people and gives them medicine to be better. He is very hardworking. He usually works eight hours a day. He was very good at English and all subjects when he was at school. After he finished secondary school, he went to Cairo University. He had to study for seven years there to be a doctor. He likes being

a doctor because he likes helping people. Dr Hassan doesn't play football, but he likes playing tennis very much. He plays it on Fridays. A) Answer the following questions: 1. Where does Dr Hassan live?. 2. How many hours does he work a day? 3. Why does Dr Hassan like being a doctor? B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 4. The underlined word "there" refers to a) Giza b) Cairo University c) school d) hospital 5. Dr Hassan's favourite hobby is playing ... a) basketball b) tennis c) football d) chess Reorder the following groups of words to make correct sentences: 1. was - When - Omar - him - 22, - attacked - a shark. 2. in - a small - parents - in - flat - My - 2005 - lived. 3. my family - didn't - I - history - use to - about - know. 4. very - Ancient - Egyptian - were - clever - doctors. Write a paragraph of about FIVE (5) sentences on: "Your hero"

Dictation Time

| يرشح/يوصى بـ | <u> </u> | يتصرف محمورا | Latitude S | قوس/قنطرة | |
|-----------------------|--------------|--------------------------|------------|--------------|--|
| منظر bib ۱: ۱۵۰۱ منظر | dt la tal t | حجر (۱۱) | | مسرح | |
| أثرى/ قديم جدًا | a | مدخل ل | | يلقب القمامة | |
| مرشد | ă | قلعة | Willey I | ثقافة | |
| ممتم بی ۱: ۱ سنم است | n Americania | يرجع تاريخه إلى | | وهند . | |
| أطلال/أنقاض | a | مسافة طويلة بالسيارة إلى | | سباق | |

Quiz Time

| 0 | Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: | | | | |
|---|--|------------------------------|--|--|--|
| | 1.We went to the | to watch an important match. | | | |

| a) stadium | b) hospital | c) statue | d) arch |
|----------------------|---|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 2. This building is | . A lot of p | eople like visiting it. | - dissili |
| a) frightening | b) terrible | c) unimportant | d) awesome |
| 3.It's time to leave | away, so | put on your coat. | The Gulden |
| a) street | b) straight | c) ruins | d) stone |
| 4.A/Anis | a person who sho | ws you around a place | Atherin. |
| a) guide | b) tourist | c) officer | d) engineer |
| 5. You forg | get to do your hom | nework regularly. | . dicovill |
| a) must to | b) must | c) mustn't to | d) mustn't |
| 6. You must | a ticket before y | ou enter the theatre. | divotch |
| a) bought | b) buy | c) buying | d) to buy |
| 2 Complete the sent | ences with the co | rrect form of the wor | d(s) in brackets: |
| 1.You | (mustn't) bring a | packed lunch and a b | ottle of water for |
| the trip. | play in the garden | because it | (szin) |
| 2 (we | must) work hard a | at school? | Of the second of the second |
| 3.We | (must) use the mo | bile phone in the clas | is. |
| | A LANCE CONTRACT PROPERTY OF THE PARTY. | (sleeping) | |
| | | | |

2. We went lo the



| Rehab is asking Nour about what she did last weekend. Rehab: What did you do last weekend? Nour: I did a lot of things. (1) |
|--|
| Nour : I did a lot of things. (1) |
| Rehab: (2) ? Nour: I bought some new clothes. Rehab: (3) ? Nour: I went with my sister, Amal. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. This is a |
| Nour : I bought some new clothes. Rehab: (3) |
| Rehab: (3) |
| Nour : I went with my sister, Amal. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. This is a building, it was built in 1982. a) modern b) history c) historic d) new 2. We went to the to see the play there. a) stadium b) museum c) theatre d) temple 3. We're going to be away for the whole day, so you must bring a |
| Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. This is a building, it was built in 1982. a) modern b) history c) historic d) new 2. We went to the to see the play there. a) stadium b) museum c) theatre d) temple 3. We're going to be away for the whole day, so you must bring alunch. |
| This is a building, it was built in 1982. a) modern b) history c) historic d) new We went to the to see the play there. a) stadium b) museum c) theatre d) temple We're going to be away for the whole day, so you must bring a |
| a) modern b) history c) historic d) new 2. We went to the to see the play there. a) stadium b) museum c) theatre d) temple 3. We're going to be away for the whole day, so you must bring alunch. |
| We went to the to see the play there. a) stadium b) museum c) theatre d) temple We're going to be away for the whole day, so you must bring a |
| a) stadium b) museum c) theatre d) temple 3. We're going to be away for the whole day, so you must bring a |
| 3. We're going to be away for the whole day, so you must bring alunch. |
| A lot of people like visiting it |
| |
| a) backed b) packed c) booked d) peaked |
| |
| 4. You must well before you answer the questions. |
| a) to think b) thinks c) think d) thinking |
| 5. Students mustn't in the school library. |
| a) runs b) run c) running d) to run |
| Write a paragraph of about FIVE (5) sentences on: |
| "Rules of visiting the museum" |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |

· How many hours must children

Dictation Time

| | کیمیائہ/مادۃ کیمیائیۃ | مكونات/مقادير | تصوم/يصمتن |
|---------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| | يتجول حول | يبدو جيدا | icia Linust thank everyo |
| stone and bro | وعاء ما الماروان | الطين/العلصال السيسيسيسي | يخلع ملابسه/حذاءه |
| TFW1Q. | یکلف ہیں | محطة على المستسمية | Ter Dain le |
| - paibe | شکل (بشری) | معدات ۱۳۱۳ معدات | بالغ at reads العام العام |
| | زبون المادة المادة | شكرًا على | ناموس/بعوض |

Quiz Time

| Choose the correct | answer from a, b, c or | d: Vable The week | language is |
|------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|---|
| 1. The mosque has b | eautifularoun | d its windows. | ancient place |
| a) coins | b) designs | c) pages | d) tools |
| 2. The shop is very cr | owded today. There are | e many | nder Zwin |
| a) waiters | b) customers | sellers | d) objects |
| 3. What'sTV | right now? Can we wa | tch cartoons? | amazing (en |
| a) off | b) of | c) on | d) with |
| 4. Oil does not | with water. | the main idea of | T. What is |
| a) pour | b) add | c) mix | d) cover |
| 5. While the | match, I fell asleep. | did they stay? | 2. Where |
| a) was watching | b) were watching | c) watching | d) watch |
| 6. As Hany was cyclin | g to his school, he | off his bike. | Linjurg |
| a) fell | b) falls | c) fallen | d) falling |
| Complete the senter | ices with the correct fo | orm of the word(| s) in brackets |
| 1. The boys didn't pla | y in the garden becaus | se it | (rain) |
| 2. Adel | not/ study) English yes | terday afternoor | none le |
| 3. Were they drinking | coffee when you | (get) ho | me? |

.... (She was) texting her friends when you went in?



| 1 Choose the cor | rect answer from a, b | , c or d: | |
|--|--|--|--|
| 1 are | pieces of money made | of metal. | |
| a) Coins | b) Masks | c) Tools | d) Vases |
| 2. I must thank | everyonegiv | ing me advice. | |
| a) with | b) off | c) for | d) to |
| 3. My grandmoth | ner gave my sister a bea | utiful to v | vear around her neck. |
| a) ring | b) necklace | c) skirt | d) earring |
| 4. While my sist | era story, my | uncle came. | |
| a) reads | b) was reading | c) is reading | d) reading |
| 5. We | into the museum whe | n we met our frier | nds. |
| a) walked | b) walk | c) walks | d) were walking |
| 2 Read the follow | ing, then answer the | questions: | |
| decided to go to It was a sunny re hotel overlooking amazing temple A) Answer the f | n Cairo, Luxor and Associated Aso | r holiday there. Were before sunset a many historic plant. It was a very | le travelled by train. We stayed at a nice laces. We saw many |
| 2. Where did | they stay? | the match Hell at | plink i |
| 3. What do yo | ou think of Aswan? | ydling to his schoo b) falls | 6. As Hany was c |
| B) Choose the | correct answer from a | , b, c or d: | (2) Complete the se |
| 4. They went | to Aswan by | t play in the garde | 1. The boys didn |
| | maths (sb b) plane | | d) boat |
| 5. The underl | ined word "there" refe | rs to | 3. Were they drin |
| a) Aswan | b) beach | c) sea | d) lake |



Dictation Time

| | السكان المحليون | STORESTEE ST | سلام | HOMPHUS SI | قرن (۱۰۰ عام) |
|----------|-----------------|--------------|-------------------|------------|-----------------------|
| 14001100 | أتوبيس كمربائب | | إبرة/مسلة | | يتبع القواعد/اللافتات |
| | يحدث لـ | | قيّم | | تقرير تقرير |
| | مناقشة/مناظرة | | خطة ل | | يلوث |
| | يحترس من | | حاكم | | آثار المراجع المراجع |
| | البيئة | | أشكال/أنواع النقل | | يصيب/يؤذى/يؤلم |

| | 1 | | 2 | 3 | v |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | | | F | ĭ | ۹ |
| ۱ | | В | 8 | ١ | 9 |
| ۸ | | ш | _ | e | , |

| | | B AND WE | IZ TIME | DAMI BIBAN BIBITI |
|----------|---------------------|---|--|--|
| 1 Compl | ete the f | ollowing dialogue | E breathqual | a) smoke |
| Nawal | and Sale | em are talking abo | ut watching TV. | Some bad activi |
| | | lo you think, Salem | | |
| | | | | |
| | | think so. | | |
| Salem | : (2) | | | ? 1104 |
| | | se watching TV is ba | | and the same of the |
| Salem | : (3) | 7 Hushing | We can get info | mation from TV. |
| Nawal | : I see w watchi | hat you mean. But | some people spend | too much time |
| Salem | : (4) | | | ? |
| | choose | we should spend li carefully what to v | vatch. | 101 - DOOL - DOST |
| | | rect answer from a | | BW mpH - Sta |
| | | ile playing so you d | | olf. |
| | | b) pollute | | |
| | | in our class abo | | |
| | | b) report | | |
| | | atch when | AND THE RESERVE AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY AND A | 一般の大学を表示して、 とは、 で、 ものに対して、 意味を見る。 しんせんこう 一般に |
| | | b) about | | |
| | | | | u) out |
| T. I Was | Walking | to school when it | Urain. | |

b) were travelling c) travelled

a) start b) started c) starting

5. While we, we saw an accident.

a) travel

d) was starting

d) travels



| a) Last week. | b) Last month. | c) Last year. | d) Last Monday. |
|-----------------------------|--|--|-----------------------|
| 2. What does this h | a deposit of the second | g me allvus. Nou | of section |
| a) Work. | b) Food. | c) Water. | d) Money. |
| Choose the correc | t answer from a, b, | c or d: | 200 all of mather nex |
| 1. Do you have a | for the future | e? | W W earning |
| a) plane | Service of the servic | | d) map |
| 2. There were two l | boats that sank in a t | errible | a) resume |
| a) smoke | b) earthquake | c) drought | d) storm |
| 3. Some bad activit | tiespollutio | on, so we should | stop them. |
| a) make | b) do | c) take | d) give |
| 4. Some tourists dr | op litter and | historic places | al Is (1) v omislada |
| a) improve | b) protect | c) save | d) damage |
| 5. Youco | me late for school. | in. On the last o | adadi) howeled |
| a) must to | b) must | c) mustn't | d) mustn't to |
| 6. Yesterday at mid | Inight, she | for her exams. | the state of Empli |
| a) is studying | b) was studying | c) studies | d) studied |
| Reorder the follow | ving groups of word | ds to make corre | ect sentences: |
| 1. used - food - for | - The Ancient Egypt | ians - making - b | oowls - pots and. |
| 2. are - from - <u>We</u> - | 6:30 p.m open - to | - 9:30 a.m. | nos ens escerb (|
| 3. help - you - can - | - I - <u>How</u> ? | e priestra de sector de se | e hed aw S |
| 4. travelling - we - i | me - While - Amir - p | honed - home, - | were. |
| A DESCRIPTION | oranoye.z | nuocis (a Il neriw leerler II | morrie |

Rami is phoning the Egyptian Museum to book a ticket.

Ticket seller: The Egyptian Museum. How can I help you, sir?

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Rami

Mini-Test

| 63.03110 | i Mandar di | | Notation are the |
|--------------|------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| Ticket se | eller: Of course. It's | open from 9:30 | a.m. to 6:30 p.m. |
| Rami | : (2 <mark>)</mark> | | ? |
| Ticket se | eller: The ticket is 1 | 50 pounds for ar | n adult and 75 |
| | pounds for a | | |
| Rami | : How can I buy | the tickets, sir? | |
| Ticket se | eller : (3) | | |
| | : Online! Great. | | |
| | eller : (4) | | |
| F. Tisheavo | photos in the | museum. | ant want anyone |
| Rami | : (5) | Honja, h, cos d | |
| | ller : You are welco | | |
| 2 Choose t | he correct answer | from a, b, c or d | |
| 1. Parent | s shouldth | eir children from | any danger. |
| a) get | b) leave | c) behave | d) protect |
| 2. You mi | ustn'tlitter | in the playgrour | nd. |
| a) have | b) make | c) drop | d) stay |
| 3. I visited | d Al-Azhar Mosque | in Cairo and | in it. |
| a) dive | d b) fished | c) prayed | d) played |
| 4. Dad go | t the tickets the | e movie we want t | o see on Saturday. |
| | b) on | | |
| 5. The ne | arby shop is open e | every day | Friday. |
| a) duri | ng b) through | c) around | d) except |

6. Many cars on the road canpollution.

c) follow

d) remain

b) do

| | damage any coun | try. | |
|--|------------------------------------|---|------------------|
| a) Needles | b) Monuments | c) Tourism | d) War |
| 8 slee | ping when his fath | ner arrived? | |
| a) He was | b) Was he | c) Did he | d) He did |
| 9. While Ali and | d Omar di | nner, we arriv | red. |
| a) eat | b) eats | c) ate | d) were eating |
| 10. We | damage historic pl | aces. | |
| a) must | b) must to | c) mustn't | d) mustn't to |
| 3 Complete the | sentences with th | e correct for | m of the |
| word(s) in bra | ckets: Lamba of Wo | | |
| | doing my homew were watching TV | | |
| 4. This was a ni | oust wece evening. We | (must | n't) meet again. |
| 4. This was a ni 4 Write a parage "The | oust wece evening. We | (must 00) words on historic place | n't) meet again. |

a) make



| PHONE SECTIONS AND | nicer is tryi | ng to help Karim | through a phone |
|--|--|---|--|
| call. | - 14 fished | E d bushed | arbigate d |
| LES TRANSPORTER TO A | | Cairo Tower. How | The state of the s |
| Karim | | | |
| NAME OF STREET | | rom 9.00 a.m. to 10 | HARLEY VICENTIA |
| Karim | : (2) | | ? |
| Ticket office | | rse. Adults are 50 p re 25 pounds. | ounds and childrer |
| | VARIATIVE DESCRIPTION | the tickets online? | |
| Ticket office | r:(3) | | ers on the website |
| Choose the c | orrect answ | ver from a, b, c or | d: |
| to know he a) ring 2. In Ancient | er. b) tool | ver her face. She d c) needle and bowls were River Nile. | d) mask |
| a) wood | b) glass | c) clay | d) metal |
| | om the past | can help us unde | rstand what life |
| was like. | Moccone | -1 Codelant | d) Objects |
| Charles and the | | c) Subjects con time. | |
| a) Schools 4. He | | on time. | d) hasn't |
| a) Schools 4. He a) must 5. Yesterday o | be at work b) mustn't evening, I | c) has a film. | d) hasn't |
| a) Schools 4. He a) must 5. Yesterday o | be at work b) mustn't evening, I | c on time. c) has | d) hasn't |
| a) Schools 4. Hea) must 5. Yesterday (a) enough | b) mustn't evening, I b) much | c) has a film. | d) hasn't d) was watching |

were walking into the museum, we saw some big statues. My favourite was the Statue of Ramses II. There were also rings and necklaces that once belonged to rich Egyptian families. There were a lot of small coins from the same time, too. The museum has some very old objects. My favourite objects were the metal bowls from the fourteenth century. The oldest objects in the museum were the tools: Some were made of metal, and some were made of stone. While I was reading the information, my friend found a tool that was 10,000 years old. A) Answer the following questions: 1. Which is further, the school or the museum? 2. How old was the tool that the friend found? 3. When did they go on that trip? B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 4. The Egyptian families had rings and necklaces. b) rich c) ugly a) poor d) messy 5. The metal bowls, which the writer loved, were from thecentury. a) 11th b) 12th c) 13th d) 14th Reorder the following groups of words to make correct sentences: 1. at - on - arrive - You - time - must - school. 2. the Karnak Temple - The ruins - amazing - at - were. 3. my family - to - I - the Museum of Islamic Art - went - with. 4. you - see - what - I - mean. Write a paragraph of about FIVE (5) sentences on: "A nice holiday to a historic place"



Dictation Time

| إعلان | - 100-1 16 | color tariface | | تلمیحات/نصائح |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|----------------|
| يجهز حقيبته لـ | * | عطوف/طیب مع | t) Jaob I | يصنع نموذجا |
| غریب ۱۱ | 3011 | أفعال/أعمال | vna stani s | فوضوی/غیر مرتب |
| یفح <mark>ص/یتحقق/یراجع</mark> | o <mark>s aurastal</mark> iji. | تعطب الموعد ر | | لطف/عطف |
| عشوائم المحاملة | | يرتب خار/بيوطن لـ | .manom 18 | تعیم/تعیب ن |
| تقوم بالطهم | ols complet | شقة و دارو بداره | arraetraero | كرسى متحرك |

B **Quiz Time**

| | dos a la nave aventos | and adt no | anihuste as | m blons saw | |
|---|---------------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|--|
| 1 | Choose the correct answer | r from a, b, | c or d: | | |

| | Alaxia 1 | blwheelchal | Tharburals |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|---|----------------------|
| 1. "" means | s happening without | a plan. | ur care and love. |
| a) Messy | b) Fantastic | c) Random | d) Kind |
| 2. We should | kind things for the | e people we know | w or we don't know. |
| a) get | put by sps | c) make | d) do |
| 3. Kareem lives on | the 17th floor. He always | ays takes the | to go up. |
| a) steps | b) ladder | c) lift | d) stairs |
| 4. Did you read the | about the n | ew job in the ma | gazine? |
| a) rubbish | b) advertisement | c) address | d) test |
| 5. It is cloudy today | y, so wetake | our sunglasses. | Write a paragra |
| a) not have to | b) don't have to | c) don't has | d) have not to |
| 6. Kids eat | healthy food. | o months ago. | |
| a) shouldn't | b) should | c) mustn't | d) don't have |
| Complete the sent | tences with the corre | ct form of the wo | ord(s) in brackets: |
| 1. Hive in Paris (he | /have to) look after th | ne plants? | |
| | (has to) show your p | | u leave the country. |
| | (Hala/has) to wear | the Maria State of the Land of the Land | |
| | (should) rup if your l | | |



| 1 Supply the missi | ng parts in the follo | wing dialogue: | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| Nahla is telling S | afia about their new | uniform. | |
| Nahla :Do you kr | now the latest rules a | t school? | |
| Safia : No, I don' | t. (1) | | ? |
| Nahla: We have t | o wear a blue uniform | n. 5 | |
| Safia : Are there | any other rules? | | |
| Nahla :(2) | S S Inch Labor L | We have to go to sch | ool on Saturdays |
| next mon | th. | | |
| | | | ? |
| Nahla :To practis | e more for the schoo | ls' competitions. | |
| 2 Choose the corre | ct answer from a, b, | cord: | |
| 1. There was an old | d man standing on th | e bus, so I gave a/an | to him. |
| a) armchair | b) wheelchair | c) sofa | d) seat |
| 2.I always tidy | my bedroom v | when I get up. | n' a l'illa |
| a) up | b) on | c) down | d) for |
| 3. You should learn | n to improv | e your handwriting. | S Westould |
| a) calligraphy | b) sign language | c) geography | d) photography |
| | go to school on h | | & Xareem live |
| | b) has to | c) doesn't have to | |
| | d. She go to | | |
| a) shouldn't | b) should | c) have | d) haven't |
| 3 Write a paragrap | h of about FIVE (5) s | entences on: vibo | this douby |
| of sen evan (be | "Your schoo | I rules" | evertion (d '- E |
| | | seat healthy lood. | E Kids |
| Carld Prob (6) | Legion to 3 | - bluoriz 0 8 5 5 | abition (in § § |
| ie is does d'an (el issue | ratthy and themos | sentences with the | edfetokenn) ks |
| ENERGY | ter the blasts 25 | s stem for every and | Des Tes |
| automa macamatry | | Walter Sand | 2 5 2 Not 6 5 |
| | | | THE NAME OF STREET |
| | | | |



Dictation Time

| خادم | | معاق | | مدرسة داخلية· |
|---|-------------------------|--------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| يتصرف المالية | when the | يضل الطريق | origina av lot | يعيد تدوير/تصنيع |
| ا قاسِ ورطاهها، واسسسس | (<u></u> | مؤدب مع ٢٥٠٥ | n g Lan ten | יית אולי אולי איל פסיים |
| صتدري | dnak t vm idoust | کریم/سخہ | 165 (d 161 edi 21 | متطوع لدى |
| يعطم الاتجاهات | e <u>marina i</u> | دار/موطن لـ | risi/d | مجتمع/جماعة/جالية |
| متسول/شحاذ | manus Jenen . asomis | ِ حذاء رياضى | edwid | ياتقط This is Alexai |

| B Quiz Time | B | Quiz | Time |
|-------------|----------|------|------|
|-------------|----------|------|------|

| A CONTRACTOR OF SECULO TO ASSESSMENT | o be cruela b) at | The second secon | AND THE PERSON OF A PARTY OF THE PERSON OF T |
|--|----------------------|--|--|
| | /anschool v | | |
| the Commence of the second state of the second | b) boarding | Language designation of the | to carry the second |
| 3. I often see a | in the street a | asking people for m | oney. |
| a) worker | b) manager | c) cleaner | d) beggar |
| 4. People who ca | n't use one of their | body parts are | www.searsears.com |
| a) disabled | b) brave | c) strong | d) dangerous |
| 5. Hurghada is th | e placeI sp | end my holiday. | tanah terbat t |
| a) that | b) who | c) where | d) when |
| 6. This is the hou | seI bought | two months ago. | d) stairs |
| a) who | b) which | c) when | d) where |
| 2 Complete the se | ntences with the co | rrect form of the w | ord(s) in brackets: |
| 1. I live in Paris, | (who) is | a beautiful city. | v zirt naklisir a |
| | | (which) lives in | London. |

4. Aswan is the city(who) I was born in.



| 1 Choose the co | rrect answer from a | , b, c or d: | |
|--|--|--|--|
| 1. What is the n | ame of the charity w | hich you would like | to money to? |
| a) donate | b) steal | c) burn | d) sell |
| 2. Players shoul | d wear the best | when they play | to help them run. |
| a) glasses | b) trainers | c) jeans | d) jackets |
| 3. When I go to | my uncle's farm, I help | | |
| a) feed | b) eat | c).drink | d) sleep |
| | is the teacher | | |
| a) which | b) who | | d) when |
| A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR | ndria we vis | | t viscle |
| a) which | b) where | c) when | d) who |
| 2 Read the follo | wing, then answer t | he questions: | |
| Rana helped methe watch that it was the garden under a plant. It and reach the was A) Answer the | all team for the first ti e last week when I lo my father gave me for en. I took it off when Because her hand is so vatch. following question e text about? | st my watch. I was sa or my birthday. The p I was playing and it to so small, she could p | ad because it was place where I lost fell. Rana found it |
| 2. What doe | s the underlined pro | noun "her" refer to? | * Hurghadais th |
| 3. Why was t | he writer sad? | secsTbought | 6. This is the hou |
| B) Choose the | correct answer from | n a, b, c or d: | Complete the ser |
| | watch | | 1, i live in Paris, |
| a) last mo | nth b) yesterday | () last week | d) two days ago |
| | d reach the watch be | | |
| a) big | |) large | |
| | | | |



Dictation Time

| تبرع | MALASIA DOV | يتخذ قرارا | معمل | |
|--------------------|-------------|-------------------------|----------------|------------|
| يحارب (يخمد) النار | 10 | ناعم/طری/لین | جغرافيا | 4171)14111 |
| يقدم اقتراحات | | وسائل التواصل الاجتماعب | يعطم رأيئا | |
| يعتقد/يفكر فى | | کوبری/جسر | مقصف/كانتين | |
| لا يوافق | | معاون/مساعد/مفيد | صیاد سمك | |
| تمطر ثلجًا | | واسع | سيدة أعمال | |

| | el | THE PLANT IS | | C C VIIII | |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|---|---|
| | صیاد سمك | | معاون/مساعد/مفید | | لا يوافق |
| | سيدة أعمال | | واسع | | مطر ثلجئا |
| | | (B) | Quiz Time | THE CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACTOR | 5 |
| | | | Quiz Time | | AND DESCRIPTION OF THE PERSON |
| Complet | e the fol | lowing dialog | gue: | 70 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 | e what the |
| Nadeen i | is discus | sing with Yas | min what to do a | t the weekend. | D VIVI AS |
| Nadeen: | I'm very | happy that to | morrow is the wee | ekend. | |
| Yasmin: | What do | you think we | should do at the v | weekend? | 11 9 W . C |
| Nadeen: | (1) | a loonost | 10 8 E A 51765 N | muse. | |
| | | | an wollon | | |
| Nadeen: | I mean w | e are tired an | d we should have | a rest. | sn (E |
| Yasmin: | (3) | | . I want to | go out that day. | non'c |
| Nadeen: | I think it | would be bet | ter if we have a res | st and then go o | ut in |
| | the even | ing. | groups of words | principal mini | |
| Yasmin: | (4) | | | • | like that |
| | | | | | A 8 6 |
| Yasmin: | Perhaps | we should go | to the cinema. | rid tracks | |
| Choose t | he corre | ct answer fro | m a, b, c or d: | Buet - Mannel | |
| A | | | . The last term | | |
| a) floor | THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE | b) bin | c) lift | d) stairs | TUD 6 K |
| and the second second second second | | | hich isth | | |
| a) into | | b) of | c) in | d) on | |
| | | | | | |
| | | b) firefighter | | d) office | erosal |
| | | THE RESERVE THE PARTY OF THE PA | we put all our pre | | is and |
| a) who | | b) where | THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE | d) wher | 1 |
| 5. You | eat | fast food ever | y day. It's very bac | d for you. | |
| a) must | | b) have to | c) don't have | to d) shou | ldn't |



| 1. When did you decide | | The second secon | نص الاستماع في نماية التعريب. |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| a) Every day. | | c) On Friday. | d) Every month. |
| 2. How did you help m | um? | Inlant, Daily | Total for the form |
| a) Making breakfast. | * Charles Against a | b) Doing hor | nework. |
| c) Cleaning. | rangituudachaa | d) Nothing. | cule malb (1) sleep |
| Choose the correct an | Caldy Contraction | L Tatis CE TIVE DESI | المداعبوا |
| 1. Our teacher is very claude. | lever and | , so all the stu | udents like him so |
| a) strange b | helpful | c) cruel | d) unkind |
| 2. My aunt is a | She has a big | g company. | noi sin sisiqmoj g |
| a) baker b | teacher | c) secretary | d) businesswomar |
| 3. We think it is importa | ant to help peo | ple in the | PATRYS HAVAYS WATER |
| a) stadium b | theatre | c) school | d) community |
| 4. Good students | follow the | school rules. | was a series of the character of the cha |
| a) have b) | mustn't | c) shouldn't | d) should |
| 5. You to shou | ut. I can hear yo | u. | it fell (IEhn himskit |
| a) shouldn't b) | don't have | c) haven't | d) mustn't |
| 1. decided that - my far | | | |
| 2. acts - fantastic - rand | om - is - <mark>Doing</mark> | - kindness - of. | Choose the corre |
| 3. a cup - in bed - <u>I</u> - gra | ndfather - took | c - of tea - my - to | You must put rules at floor |
| 4. with - bedroom - sist | er - the - share - | - my - <u>I</u> . | 2 We buy bread at all the state of the state |
| Listening Text: | 10/9/2 | in same a same bi lirefighter | al fisherman |
| | | | |

| 1 Complete th | e following dia | ogue: | |
|--|---|-------------------|------------------|
| Rami and Sa | mi are discussi | ng the importa | nce of helping |
| people in th | eir community. | otgers for no rea | |
| Rami : Hi, Sar | ni. Did you read | the newspaper? | |
| Sami : (1) | | | at's the matter? |
| Rami: There | are many poor p | eople feeling hu | ingry. |
| Sami : (2) | Icana nereon | LOUNEUL | |
| Rami: We ca | n give them foo | d. | |
| Sami : We car | n also give away | our old clothes | to them. |
| Rami: (3) | 3 3/49/04/0 | 77 | |
| The state of the s | STREET, STREET, STREET, STREET, STREET, | in our commun | |
| Rami: (4) | 7 | | ? |
| Sami : (5) | * | There is n | nuch rubbish in |
| the str | eets. | thes and books | |
| 2 Choose the c | | | |
| 1. My mother to school. | always asks me | to my b | ed before I go |
| a) take | b) look | c) put | d) make |
| 2. Mr Said giv | es us valuable | about ho | w to answer the |
| questions i | n the exam. | | |
| a) lifts | b) flats | c) tips | d) taps |
| | | tothe co | |
| a) make | b) do | c) take | d) get |
| ** | | when I play v | |
| a) sofas | b) trainers | c) charities | d) volunteers |
| | | his toys to a | |
| a) away | hlun | c) into | d) back |

| | 6. He likes countries. | | a lot about the w | eather of many |
|---|--|---------------------------------|--|--|
| | | h) science | c) geography | d) maths |
| | Ulberra stone settle state and a | AND GARLEST STREET, STREET, ST. | cause they are ve | CALL AND A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PARTY. |
| | | | c) fight | CONTRACTOR STATEMENT |
| | | A CONTRACTOR OF COMME | fore going to the | The state of the s |
| | | | c) have | * |
| | | 1. 图 丁水粉 中以数 | this evening, Oma | |
| | a) Should | b) Have | | d) Are |
| | The second secon | 200 | ial person | A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR |
| | talk to. | mig someone | | OL STATE OF THE OLD STA |
| | | b) which | | d) who |
| - | | | | |
| | 3 Complete the word(s) in bra | | er from a, b, c or u rue correct iou | n or the |
| | 1. That is the n | nan | (which) followed | me in th <mark>e</mark> park. |
| | 2. This is the ca | afé | (that) many peop | ole like to meet. |
| | 3. Amiraa restaurant | | ve) cook lunch to | day. We'll eat in |
| | | | er have to travel a | lot at his job? |
| | 4 Write a parag | | Market and the contract of the | |
| | | rapii oi NiNE i | 1 (50) Words on | |
| | COLUMN TO A | "Random acts | of kindness" | |
| | Ansner the | following our | STONE | |
| | You also feel o | eased, and it h | elos you to live a | quiet life, life in |
| | Pank of pays | mething for it | e helo, if you hel | 0.50me000a |
| | | | | |
| | | | <u> </u> | |
| | The many services | and the same of | | |
| | | | | • |
| | | WINE PARTY BUT | | |

Unit S Al-Azhar Mini-Test

Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:

Nasser and Omar are talking about their jobs at home after school.

| Nasser: Do you | have to study this | evening, om | al: Tabs . |
|------------------|---------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| Omar :(1) | | | <u> </u> |
| Nasser : (2) | | | ? |
| Omar : I have to | study geography be | ecause I have a | test tomorrow |
| Nasser: What al | oout your brother? | (3) | |
| Omar: No, he | doesn't. He doesn't | have a test. | d berefe i go |
| Choose the cor | ect answer from a | a, b, c or d: | |
| 1. We usually | all our clothes | and books be | efore we sleep |
| a) take out | b) throw away | c) wash up | d) put away |
| 2. Amir is | | on the floor. | |
| a) quiet | b) messy | c) brave | d) tidy |

3. Ais a poor person who asks others for money, etc.

c) baker

c) has to

c) who

d) trainer

d) have to

d) where

b) servant

b) should to

5. My mother is the personcooks dinners for us.

4. Wedo our homework now.

a) beggar

a) must to

a) which

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

b) what

When you do something for others for no reason that helps them and makes them happy, it is called random acts of kindness. When you help someone, you feel amazed to see their happy faces. People help others get help when **they** are in need. You can help someone by teaching them good habits, giving

some clothes to the poor, and even other small acts such as making someone laugh.

Helping others is a great thing that we all should follow. After helping someone, one should not wait for them to thank or pay something for the help. If you help someone, you also feel **pleased**, and it helps you to live a quiet life.

| you also feel pleased, and it helps you to live a quiet life. |
|---|
| A) Answer the following questions: |
| 1. What is the main idea of the text? |
| 2. What does the underlined pronoun "they" refer to? |
| 3. How do you feel when you help someone? |
| B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: |
| 4. The underlined word "pleased" means |
| a) terrible b) horrible c) bad d) happy |
| 5. After helping someone, you should wait for |
| a) nothing b) thanking c) paying d) money |
| 4 Write a paragraph of about FIVE (5) sentences on: |
| "Some helpful things you did" |
| Androisch is cargo i dught in Wiagree |
| Sive should |
| Fallmuster Mischelle (Insorrantive Mismaths |
| |



Dictation Time

| کوکب در (۱) | | يحذر | | الكهرباء | |
|-------------------------|----------------|-----------------|----------|--------------|------|
| التغير المناخى | | قمق ملد | | وقود | 5 |
| الطاقة النظيفة | Singularity is | حریص بشأن | e laptop | يسبب | |
| جفافی می (ع) | | ملوث | | معروف بـ | |
| إعادة التدوير (التصنيع) | egris 12811 | فيضان | - | قناة | |
| مستخدم وواو shou | b | عرض تقدیمی الهر | м Ментор | سقوط الأمطار | 3836 |

| | UTION. | ALC: NO. | |
|---|--------|----------|-------------|
| B | | Quiz | Time |
| | | | |

| 1 | 1 | Chancat | he correct | ancwer | from | 2 | h | or | d | • |
|---|---|----------|------------|---------|--------|----|---------------------|----|---|---|
| | | CHOOSE L | HE COLLECT | allower | 110111 | u, | 0 , \ | | - | • |

| 1.It's raining heavi | ly for many days. I t | hink there will be a | serious |
|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--|
| a) drought | b) fire | c)flood | d) sinking |
| 2.In a, the | ere are x-axis and y- | axis. | |
| a) bar chart | b) line graph | c) histogram | d) pie chart |
| 3. There are so ma | ny cars in big cities | and this causes mu | ch air |
| a) pollute | b) pollutes | c) polluted | d) pollution |
| 4. Egypt has a war | mall over t | he year. | |
| a) climate | b) weather | c) air | d) wind |
| 5. She does not lo | ok asnow a | as before. | The second of the second |
| a) happy | b) happier | c) happiest | d) more happy |
| 6. The weather thi | s week is th | nan last week. | in a second seco |
| a) bad | b) worse | c) the worst | d) worst |
| Complete the sen | tences with the cor | rect form of the wo | rd(s) in brackets: |
| 1. The hotel is | (comforta | ble) than the holida | y flat. |
| 2. Europe is not | (as large |) Asia. | Andrew Harrison |
| | (tall) than Ho | | |
| 4. Is your cousin | (old) tha | an your brother? | |

Unit 6 Ressons1&2



| 1 Supply the missing parts in the fo | llowing dialogue: | | | | | |
|--|---------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Ali: Hello, Eman. How are you? | Ali : Hello, Eman. How are you? | | | | | |
| Eman : (1) | k i LE NA | | | | | |
| Ali ; (2) | | ? | | | | |
| Eman: The computer is bigger than | | | | | | |
| Ali : What about the price? | | | | | | |
| Eman : (3) | 7 4 2 1 2 Tag | | | | | |
| 2 Choose the correct answer from a, | b.cord: | | | | | |
| 1. People should usecars t | | | | | | |
| a) coal b) oil | c) petrol | | | | | |
| 2. Climate change means the change | | | | | | |
| | c) temperature | | | | | |
| 3. Our canals are dirtier and more | | | | | | |
| a) pollute b) polluted | | | | | | |
| 4. Zeinab's new flat isn't as | | | | | | |
| a) nice b) nicer | | | | | | |
| 5. I'm in music than sport. | 4 5 TO 1 2 5 | A CONTRACTOR OF STREET | | | | |
| a) interested b) more interested | | | | | | |
| THE PARTY OF THE P | S CANBILLIA E | 27 WIND E 218 | | | | |
| 3 Write a paragraph of about FIVE (5 | | E S. S. S. S. S. S. | | | | |
| "Changing world | | O PIOMIDIA SE | | | | |
| 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 | ook as a law | ••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• | | | | |
| d Chapplest i selmore happy | Figure 1 | | | | | |
| | nis Week & G. e. C. | | | | | |
| A taxow (b a taxow o street a | | | | | | |
| read form of the wardts) in braduals | | s adla si Varia Day | | | | |
| Tall visbilad advacd falls | | and the second s | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| A 2 8 2 0 2 0 2 0 0 800 | | | | | | |

Dictation Time

| شعب مرجانية | مذيع/مقدم برنامج | يقع (جغرافيـًا) |
|---|---|--------------------------|
| عسل أسود 🐞 🗀 📖 | إيجابب | الحياة البرية 🙃 |
| مشمور بــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ | متصل/مرتبط بـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ | هام لـ Young people shot |
| مكانة/ موقع (جغرافہ) | ترکیز ا bhow end | بث إذاعم العقال السلسلية |
| يقدم | يمارس رياضات مائية | رئيسم/ أساسم عند السسسسا |
| يذهب للغطس | قواعد لـقواعد لـ | على افتداد النهر |

Quiz Time

| 0 | Choose the | correct | answer | from | a, b, | cor | d: |
|---|------------|---------|--------|------|-------|-----|----|
| | | | | | | | |

| 1. Rubbish in the ri | ver damages the | is, dolphins and turkles | for our shark |
|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| a) temperature | b) climate | c) weather | d) wildlife |
| 2. Port Said is | to Suez by th | e Suez Canal. | to make ther |
| a) corrected | b) collected | c) communicated | d) connected |
| 3. The islands on th | ne Red Sea Coast | are allreserves. | about frown |
| a) nature | b) culture | c) future | d) feature |
| 4. My uncle has a fa | actory that | children's toys. | el lariW le |
| a) damages | b) produces | c) introduces | d) saves |
| 5. My favourite city | / in the m | nountains. | y What do |
| a) located | b) locates | c) is located | d) is locating |
| 6. Sugar cane is | in Upper Eg | gypt. | g Relds |
| a) grow | b) grown | c) grew | d) grows |
| 2 Complete the sent | ences with the co | orrect form of the word | (s) in brackets: |
| 1. A lot of water | (drink) | during the race. | n proons (g |
| 2. Every day, millio | ns of emails | (write). | ntains, A |
| 3. (yo | u/ give) money by | y your parents? | sed 32 |
| 4. Clothes | (not/sell) in | that shop | a) inptel |



| 1 Choose the correct | answer from a, | b, c or d: | |
|--|--|--|--|
| 1. On the | | | |
| a) negative | b) positive | c) main | d) exact |
| 2. Put this rubbish i | THE RESERVE LABOUR THE PARTY OF | Annual Control of the | |
| a) pen | b) bin | c) pin | d) ben |
| 3. Young people sh | | | |
| The state of the s | b) locate | The state of the s | d) respect |
| 4. English | | | esiland |
| | b) speaks | c) is spoken | d) is speaking |
| 5. The floors | | L COT C LACA | |
| a) are cleaned | | c) are cleaning | d) cleans |
| 2 Read the following | , then answer th | ne questions: | ciectric |
| for our sharks, dol The islands on the working with hotel to make them gree are the best at look about how to look beaches or doing v | phins and turtle Red Sea Coast ar s and travel com- ner. The governa- ing after the envi k after our speci- vater sports like s | | the environment. he government is for new buildings o companies that to teach tourists |
| A) Answer the foll 1. What is the m | owing question ain idea of the te | | A. My unde ha |
| 2. What does the environment? | | to help the companies | s look after the |
| 3. Why should w | e protect the coa | est of the Red Sea? | |
| B) Choose the cor | rect answer fron | a, b, c or d: | |
| | | th to protect | the environment. |
| a) people | b) hotels | the state of the s | |
| 5. Scuba diving | | (your give) money by | the state of the s |
| | b) holiday | c) sport | d) company |

| pref preferable | | |
|--|--|------------------------|
| Esta Louis States 15 to 3 (A) | Dictation Time | Listen and choose |
| رسم توضیحہ/بیانہ | يحل مشكلة | يؤدى إلى |
| يتحقق من الأخطاء | يستلقى على الشاطئ | يعيد استخدام |
| ایمدف(اِلہ) HA (المرابا) یمدف | ضفة النهر ال | ملون ه) ٩٩٥٩د |
| حل | ينصهر/يذوب مسمر | ينظف موجو المحمسور |
| د مشتمیلا علی/متضمنا | يصبح أكثر دفئا وووو السيلسي | alle Cur project alle |
| عبيرات b 116w (b) | يصوت على 19dm9 <u>1010</u> | یندگر و remind |
| polyss (b | M Quiz Time | a) taking |
| | p reduce pollution. | 3can hel |
| 1 Complete the following of | | a) Driving |
| Dina and Leila are talking | about the problem of u | sing too many plastic |
| water bottles. | b) not c) as i | a) such |
| Dina: Look at all the plasti | | olsn bin. |
| Leila: (1) | ALTER THE STATE OF | 10 (8 |
| Dina: (2) Leila: What can we do with | | Es Rearder the follow |
| Dina: (3) | id daiddur - ni - eW - yreve | 1. have - room - a - c |
| Leila: How can we stop pe | ople from using them? | |
| Dina: (4) | 221 - 11e - 10 - clean - Was. | 2. riverbank - It - gr |
| Leila: How could we use the | nem again? | |
| Dina: People could take he | | m, and use them? |
| Leila: Yes, I agree with you | | 4. the future - count |
| 2 Choose the correct answer | | |
| 1. We should clean up the | because we have too | much water pollution. |
| a) riverbank b) street | | |
| 2. A terrible, such | as an earthquake, is a disas | the importance. |
| a) riverbank b) soluti | on c) diagram | d) event |
| 3. A lot of our rubbish is | and this can lead to | climate change. |
| a) burnt b) cause | d damaged | d) introduced |
| | | e mountains. |
| a) the better b) good 5. The hotel rooms | c) best | |
| a) are clean b) are cl | | d) clean |
| | | |

Unit 6 Lessons 5 & 6



AL-Azhar Follow up Worksheet

| Listen and choo When is Globa | se the correct answ I Recycling Day? | er from a, b, c or d | الإستماع عص الاستماع |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| | b) In March. | c) In lune | في نهاية التدريب d) In May. |
| the state of the s | naterials can we recy | | licitia |
| a) Paper. | | c) Metal. web (the | d) All of these. |
| Choose the corr | ect answer from a, l | b, c or d: | |
| | ns to peop | | e of tourism. |
| THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE | b) remember | | d) warn |
| | ny pets, thr | THE RESERVE TO SELECT A PROPERTY OF THE PERSON OF THE PERS | ta) is speaking |
| a) taking | b) including | | d) saving |
| 3 can h | nelp reduce pollution | 1. | |
| a) Driving | b) Recycling | c) Producing | d) Diving |
| | interesting | | SUPLING RED State |
| a) such | b) not | c) as not | d) not as |
| 5. The flowers are | e watered t | he gardener every | evening. |
| a) of | b) at | c) with | d) by |
| Reorder the follo | owing groups of wo | ords to make corre | ct sentences: |
| 1. have - room - a | a - every - We - in - ru | bbish bin. | s to colf) amining |
| 2. riverbank - <u>It</u> - | great - the - to - clea | n - was. | n_she(A) menicine |
| 3. an event - Glol | oal - March - Day - is | - in - Recycling. | Oina: People co |
| 4. the future - co | untries - in - Most - n | nore - hope - recycle | Leila: Yes lot - |
| Listening Text: | AND SHEET OF A CAUSE WE have look | ean up the be | We should cle |
| | g Day is an event in | | |
| | of recycling things, | | The state of the s |

رقم الإيداع، ۹۷۲۹ / ۲۰۲۶ ترخيص وزارة التربية والتعليم رقم: ۱۱۳/۲/۹/۱۰۳

and even gas and oil.

Ongoing Assessment Bookiet 🕷

خدمة العملاء: 16766



جميع الحقوق محفوظة © لدار نهضة مصر للنشر يحظر طبع أو نشر أو تصوير أو تخزين أى جزء من هذا الكتاب بأية وسيلة الكترونية أو ميكانيكية أو بالتصوير أو خلاف ذلك إلا بإذن كتابي صريح من الناشر.

a) riverbank

معاك الكتاب مماكال

نزل تطبيق الأضواء الآن واسلتمتع برحللة الأضواء التفاعلية!

استمتع برحلة

تعليميـة تفـاعلية

احجز دروسك علم

سينتر الأضواء

راجع إجاباتك من خلال









Free Gifts 🖷



Ongoing Assessment Booklet

Final Revision & Exams Booklet

Your Personal Code

احرص على اقتـناء الأضواء فى:

- اللغــة العربيــــة
- الريــافـيـــــــات
- الدراسات الاجتماعيــة
- التربيــة الإســلاميــة



بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

قام بإعداد هذه النسخة pdf وفهرستها ورفعها:
د محمد أحمد محمد عاصم نسألكم الدعاء